TABLE OF CONTENTS

1	**Before driving**	Adjusting and operating features such as door locks, mirrors, and steering column
2	**When driving**	Driving, stopping and safe-driving information
3	**Interior features**	Air conditioning and audio systems, as well as other interior features for a comfortable driving experience
4	**Maintenance and care**	Cleaning and protecting your vehicle, performing do-it-yourself maintenance, and maintenance information
5	**When trouble arises**	What to do if the vehicle needs to be towed, gets a flat tire, or is involved in an accident
6	**Vehicle specifications**	Detailed vehicle information
	Index	Alphabetical listing of information contained in this manual

1 Before driving

1-1. Key information
Keys 32

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors
Smart entry & start system 36
Wireless remote control 57
Side doors..... 66
Back door..... 70

1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)
Front seats..... 75
Rear seats 77
Head restraints 83
Seat belts..... 86
Steering wheel 95
Inside rear view mirror 96
Outside rear view mirrors..... 98

1-4. Opening and closing the windows
Power windows 101

1-5. Refueling
Opening the fuel tank cap..... 105

1-6. Theft deterrent system
Engine immobilizer system..... 110
Double locking system 118
Alarm..... 120

1-7. Safety information
Correct driving posture..... 124
SRS airbags 126
Airbag manual on-off system..... 140
Child restraint systems..... 143
Installing child restraints..... 153

2 When driving

2-1. Driving procedures

Driving the vehicle 168
Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles without smart entry & start system)..... 181
Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles with smart entry & start system)..... 185
Manual transmission..... 189
Turn signal lever 193
Parking brake..... 194
Horn 195

2-2. Instrument cluster

Gauges and meters 196
Indicators and warning lights 198
Multi-information display 202

2-3. Operating the lights and wipers

Headlight switch..... 207
Fog light switch 211
Windshield wipers and washer 213
Rear window wiper and washer 215

2-4. Using other driving systems

Stop & Start system 217
Driving assist systems..... 223
Four-wheel drive lock (4WD models) 229
Diesel Particulate Filter system (diesel engine only) 230

2-5. Driving information

Cargo and luggage..... 232
Winter driving tips..... 235
Trailer towing..... 239

3 Interior features

3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

Manual air conditioning system 252
Automatic air conditioning system 259
Power heater 267
Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers..... 270

3-2. Using the audio system

Audio system types..... 272
Using the radio..... 274
Using the CD player..... 278
Playing back MP3 and WMA discs..... 285
Optimal use of the audio system 293
Using the AUX port..... 296
Using the steering switches..... 297

3-3. Using the hands-free system (for cellular phone)

Hands-free system (for cellular phone)..... 299
Using the hands-free system 306
Making a phone call..... 310
Setting a cellular phone 314
Security and system setup..... 318
Using the phone book..... 322

3-4. Using the interior lights

Interior lights list 328
• Personal lights 329

3-5. Using the storage features

List of storage features..... 330
• Glove boxes 331
• Cup holders..... 332
• Bottle holders 334
• Auxiliary box..... 335

3-6. Other interior features

Sun visors 336
Vanity mirror..... 337
Clock 338
Portable ashtray 339
Cigarette lighter..... 340
Seat heaters..... 341
Assist grips..... 343
Floor mat 344
Luggage compartment features 346

4 Maintenance and care

4-1. Maintenance and care

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior..... 350
Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior..... 354

4-2. Maintenance

Maintenance requirements 358

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Do-it-yourself service precautions 362
Hood 366
Positioning a floor jack 368
Engine compartment 370
Tires 388
Tire inflation pressure 391
Wheels 393
Air conditioning filter 395
Key battery 398
Checking and replacing fuses 402
Light bulbs 418

5 When trouble arises

5-1. Essential information

Emergency flashers 428
If your vehicle needs to be towed 429
If you think something is wrong 437
Fuel pump shut off system (gasoline engine) 438

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds 439
If you have a flat tire (vehicles with a spare tire) 449
If you have a flat tire (vehicles without a spare tire) 464
If the engine will not start ... 480
If you lose your keys 482
If you cannot operate the back door opener 483
If the electronic key does not operate properly 484
If the battery is discharged 487
If your vehicle overheats 493
If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls (diesel engine) 497
If the vehicle becomes stuck 500
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 502

6 Vehicle specifications

6-1. Specifications
Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.)..... 506
Fuel information 523

6-2. Customization
Customizable features 526

6-3. Initialization
Items to initialize 528

Index

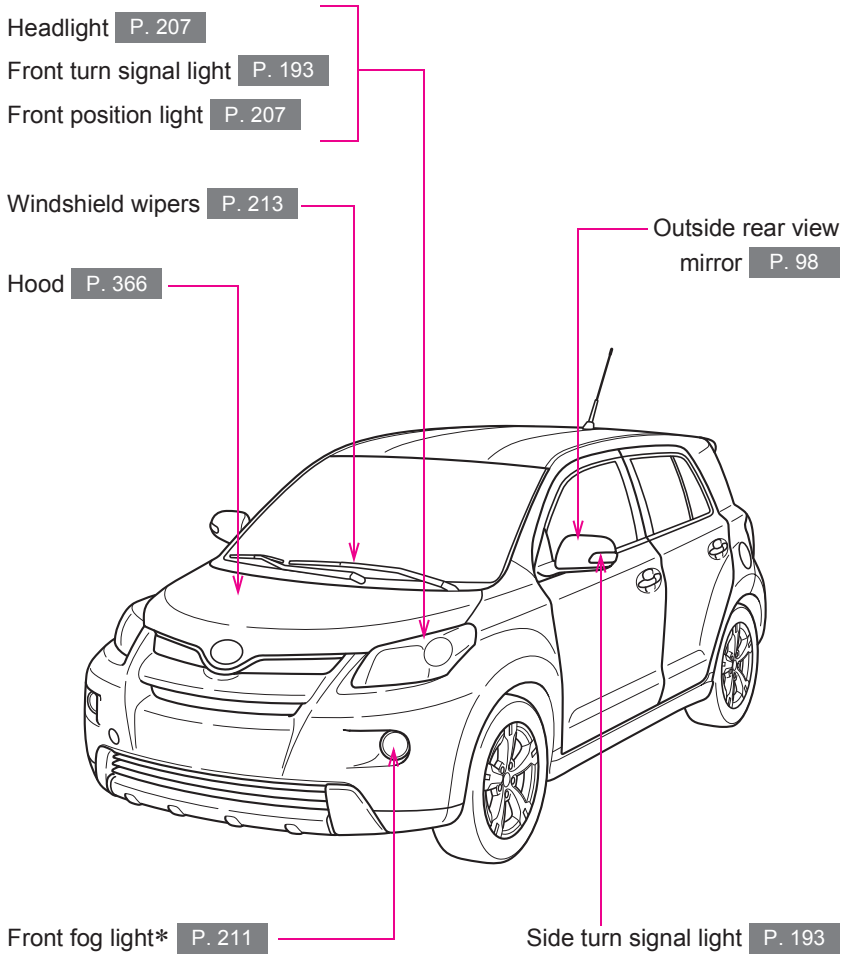
Abbreviation list..... 530

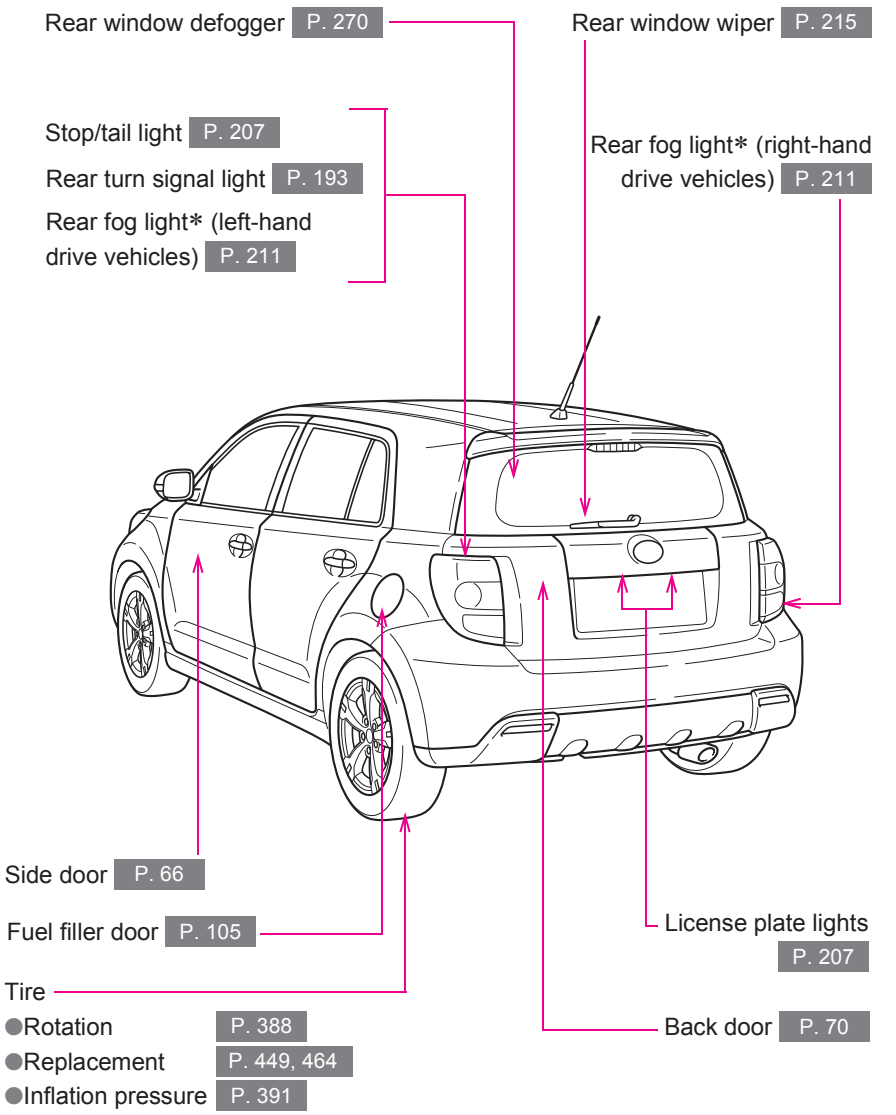
Alphabetical index 531

What to do if... 540

Pictorial index

Exterior

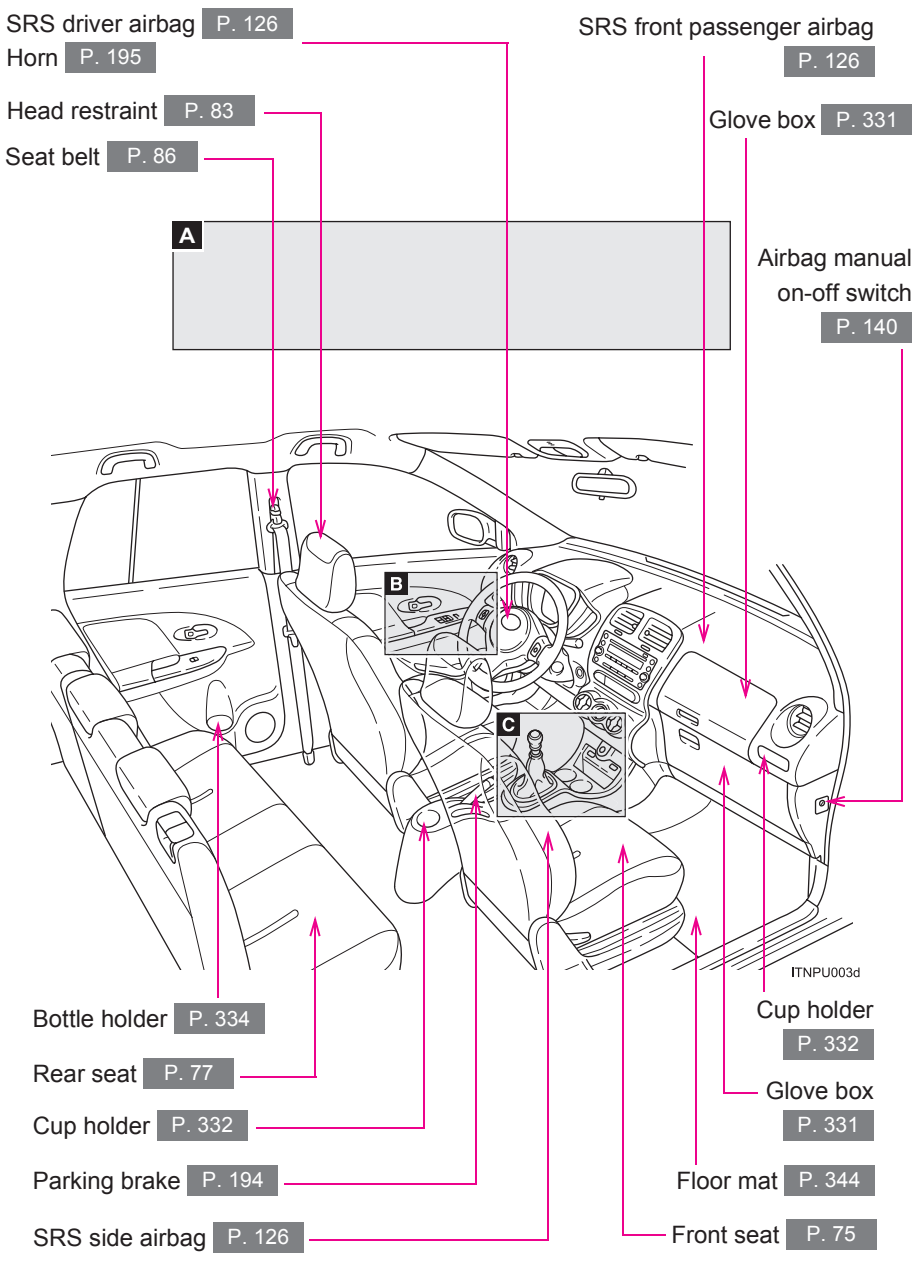



Rear window defogger P. 270
Rear window wiper P. 215
Stop/tail light P. 207
Rear turn signal light P. 193
Rear fog light* (left-hand drive vehicles) P. 211
Rear fog light* (right-hand drive vehicles) P. 211
Side door P. 66
Fuel filler door P. 105
Tire
●Rotation P. 388
●Replacement P. 449, 464
●Inflation pressure P. 391
License plate lights P. 207
Back door P. 70

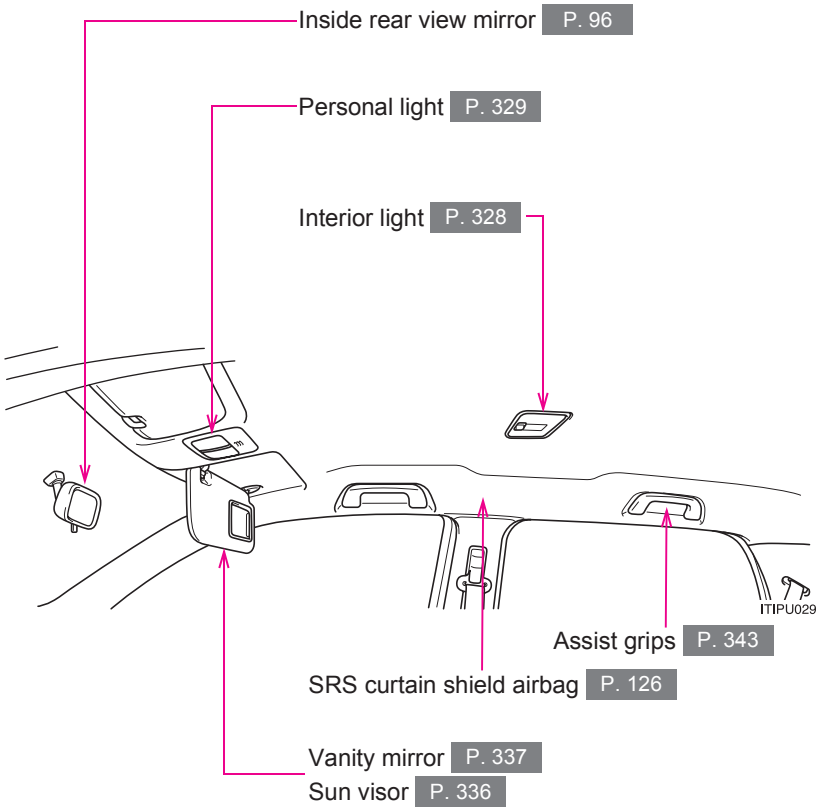
*: If equipped

Pictorial index

Interior (left-hand drive vehicles)

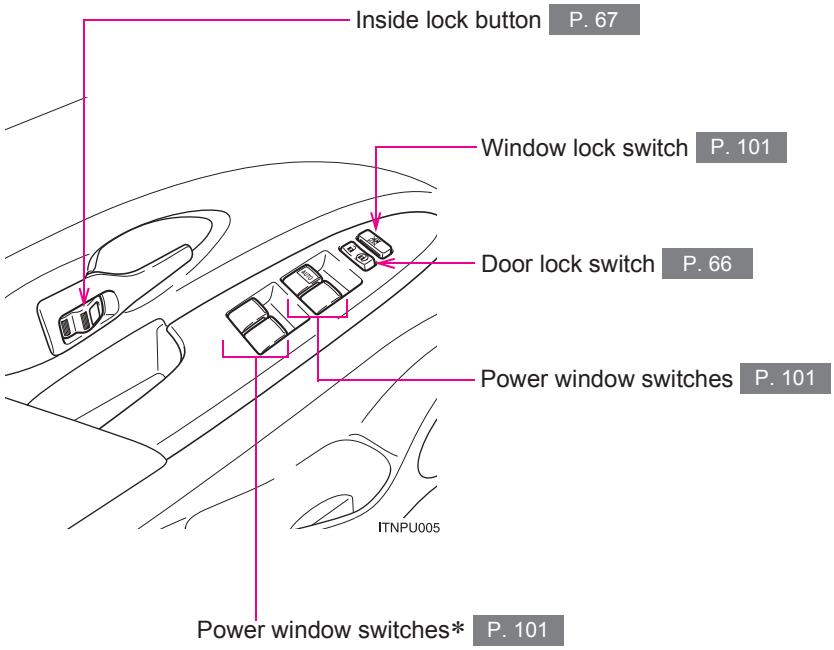


A

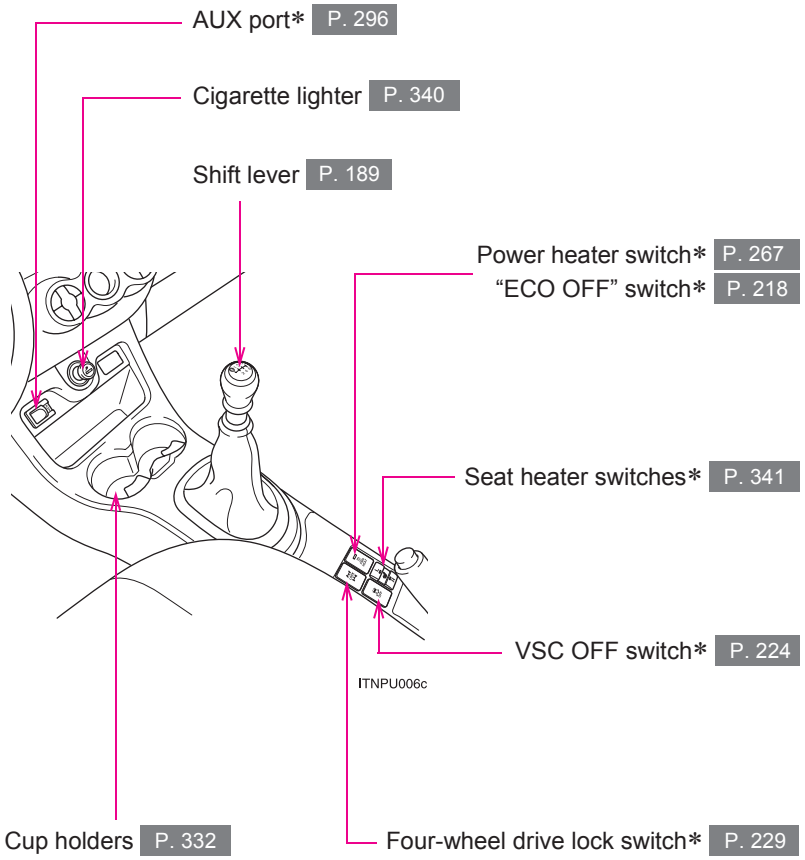

Inside rear view mirror P. 96
Personal light P. 329
Interior light P. 328
ITIPU029
Assist grips P. 343
SRS curtain shield airbag P. 126
Vanity mirror P. 337
Sun visor P. 336

Interior (left-hand drive vehicles)

B



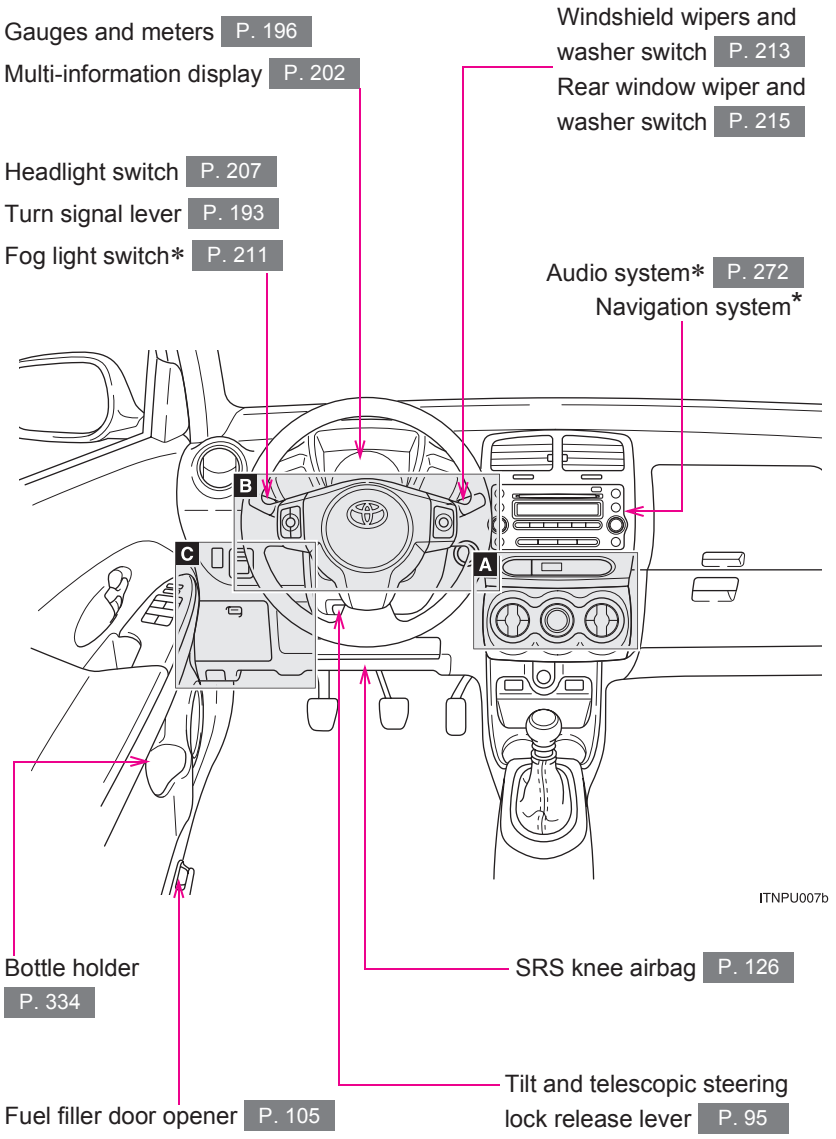
C



*: If equipped

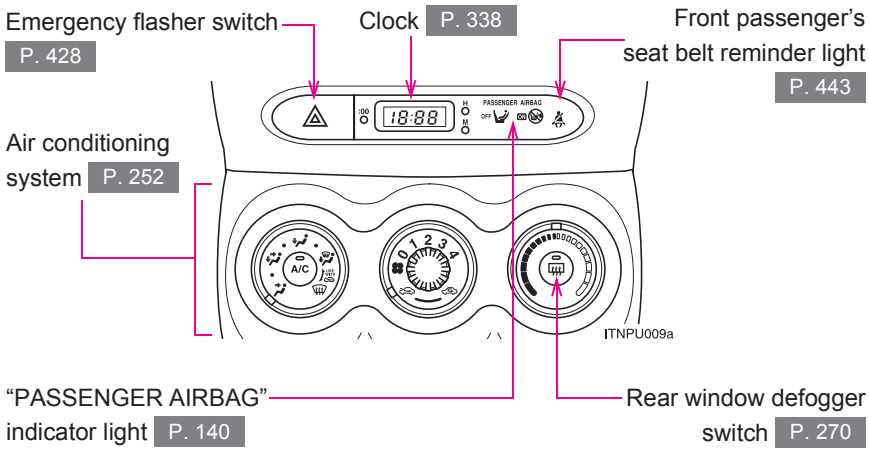
Pictorial index

Instrument panel (left-hand drive vehicles)

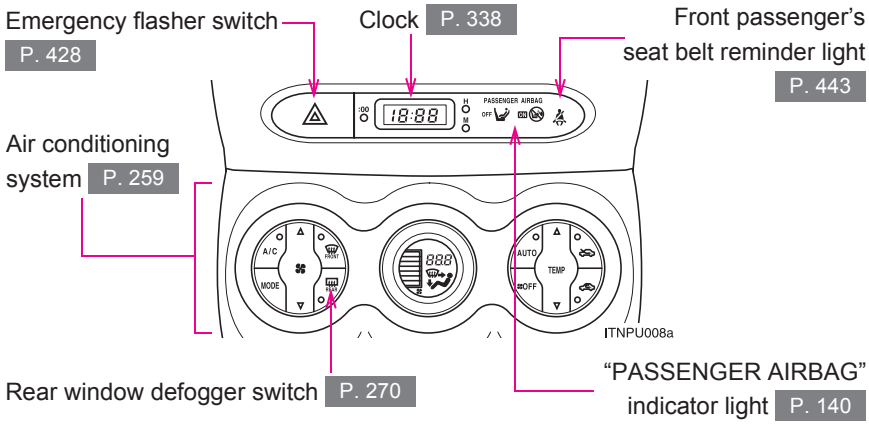


A

Manual air conditioning system



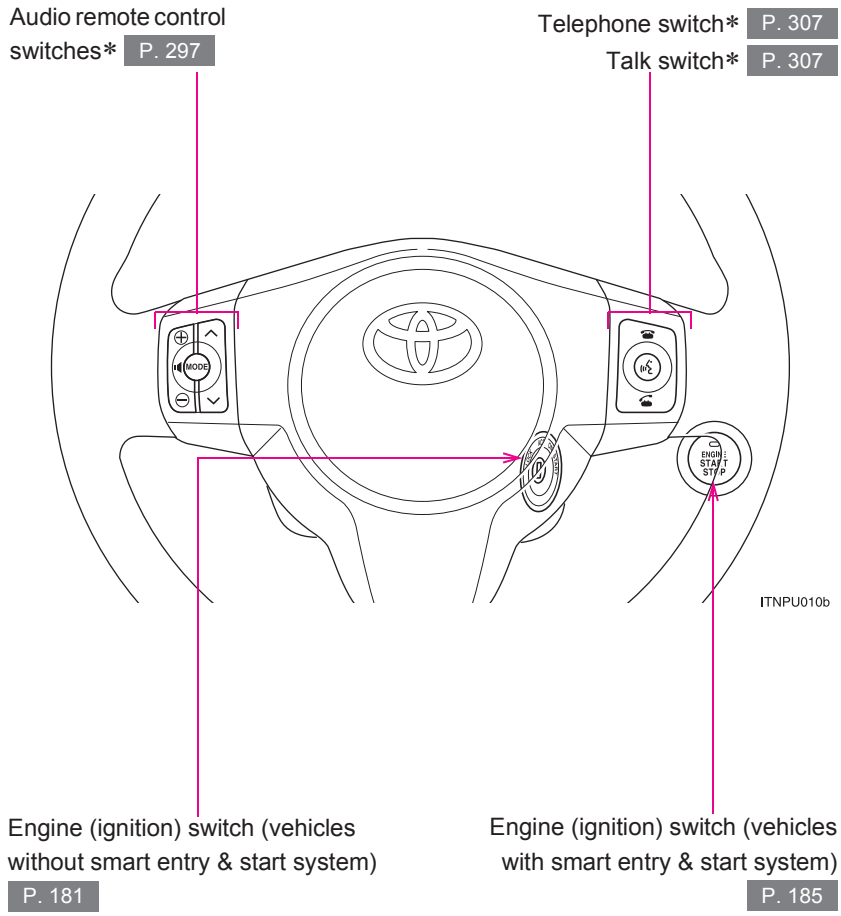
Automatic air conditioning system



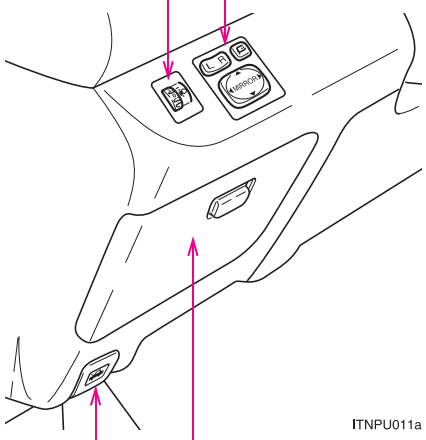
*: If equipped
*: Refer to "Navigation System Owner's Manual".

Instrument panel (left-hand drive vehicles)

B



C



Headlight leveling dial P. 209

Outside rear view mirror switches P. 98

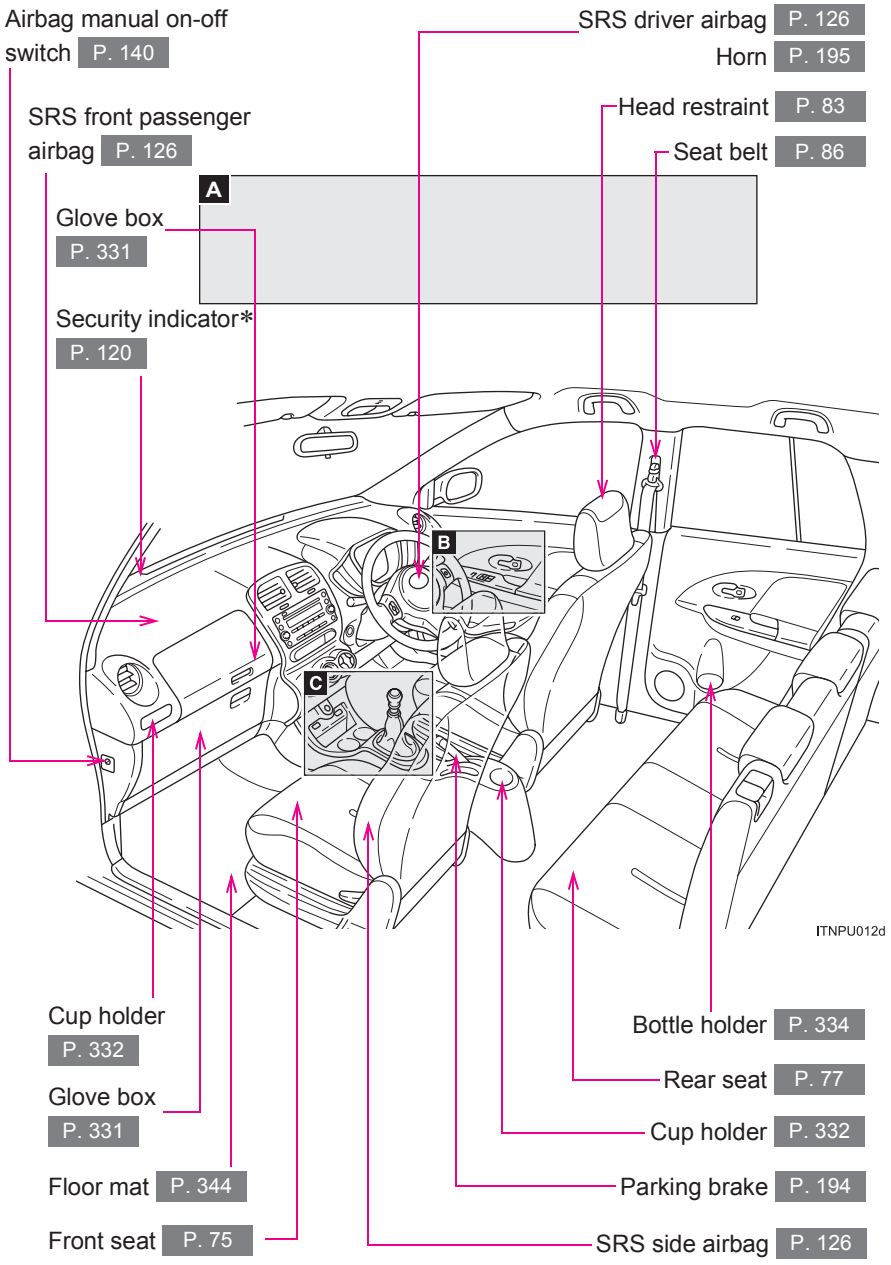
Auxiliary box P. 335

Hood opener P. 366

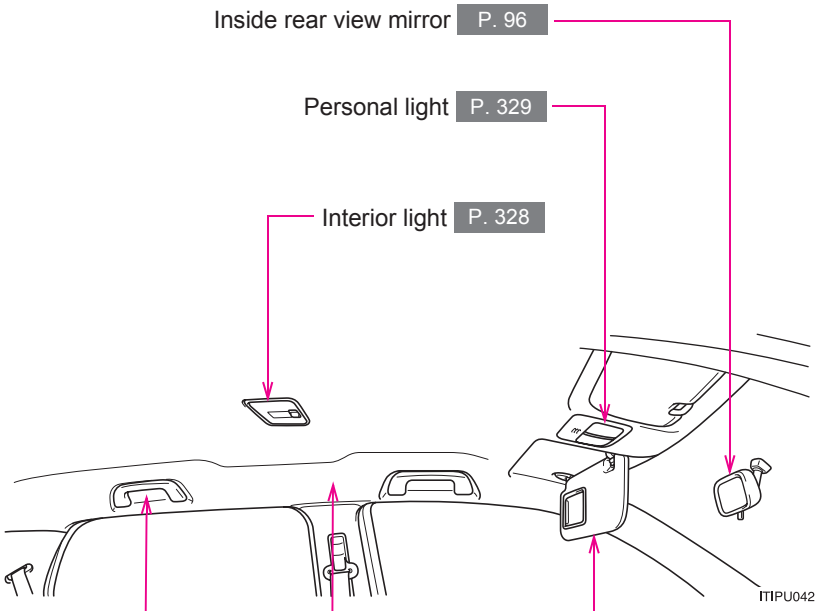
*: If equipped

Pictorial index

Interior (right-hand drive vehicles)



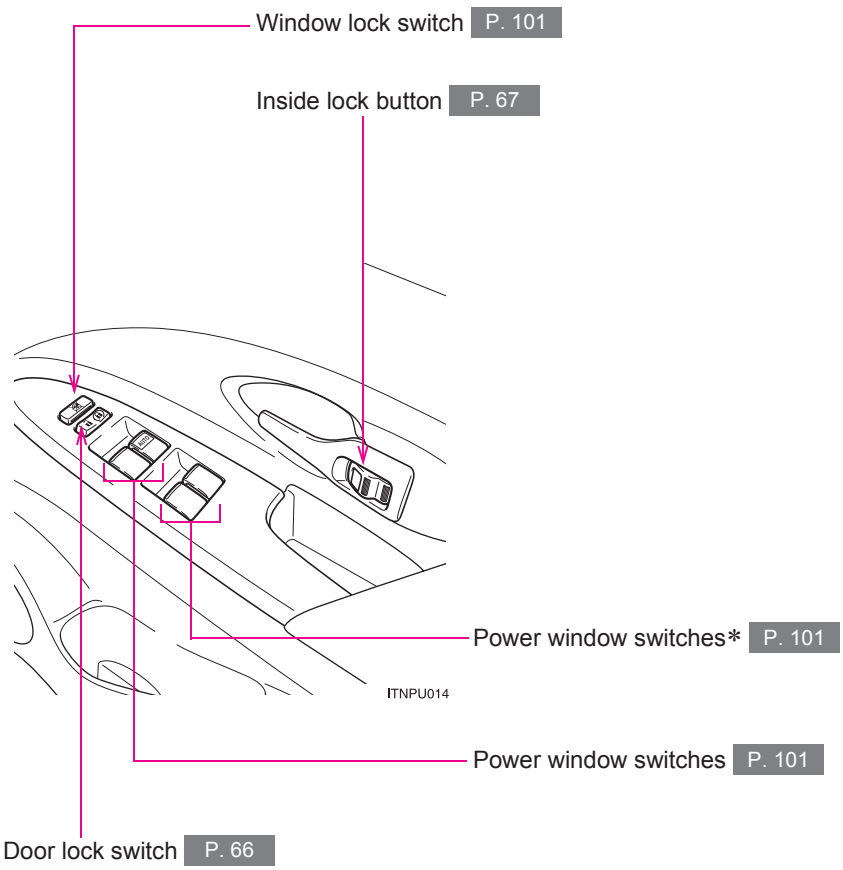
A



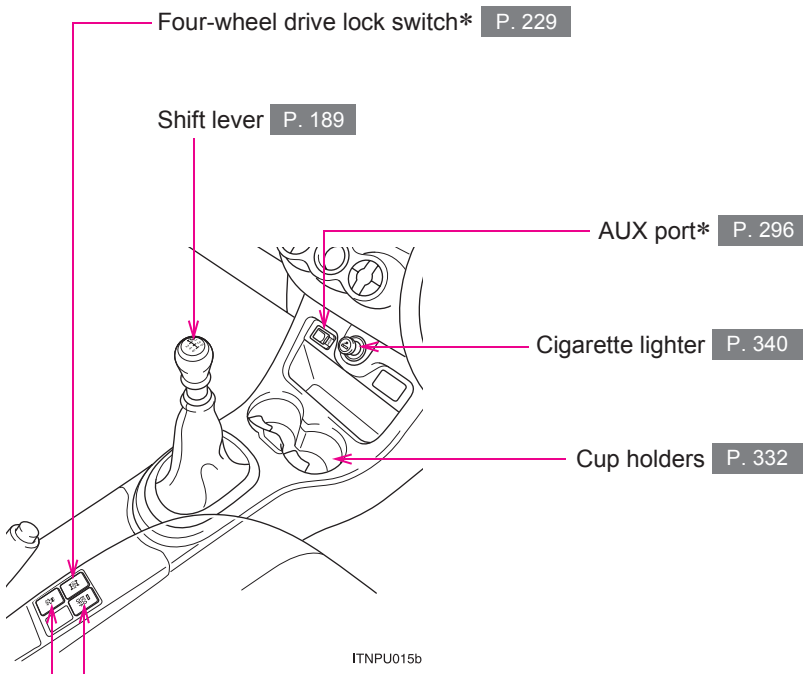
*: If equipped

Interior (right-hand drive vehicles)

B



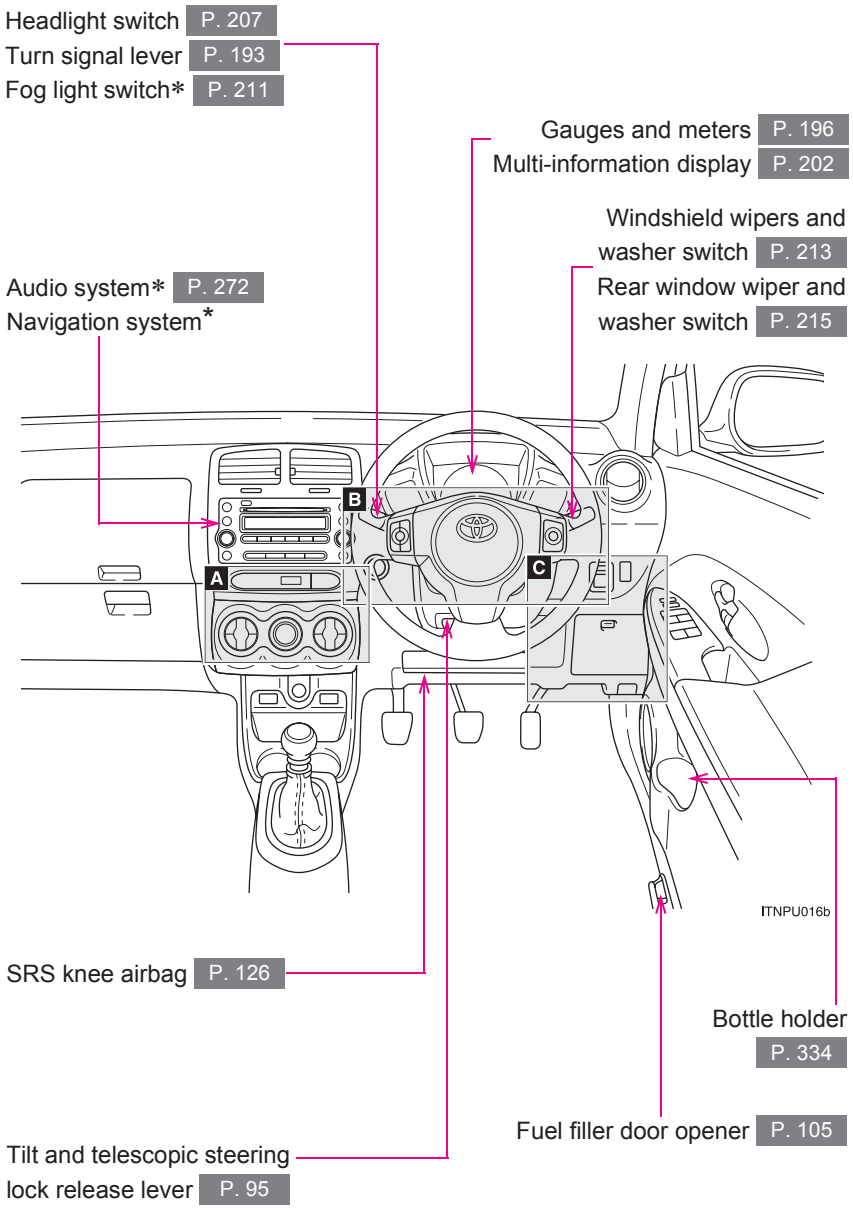
C



*: If equipped

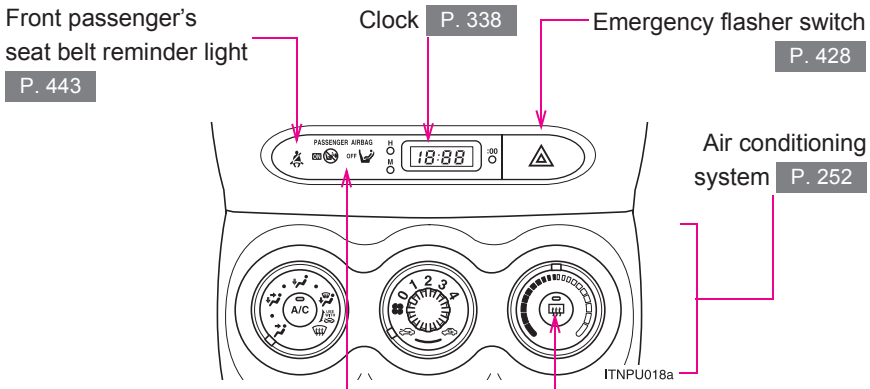
Pictorial index

Instrument panel (right-hand drive vehicles)

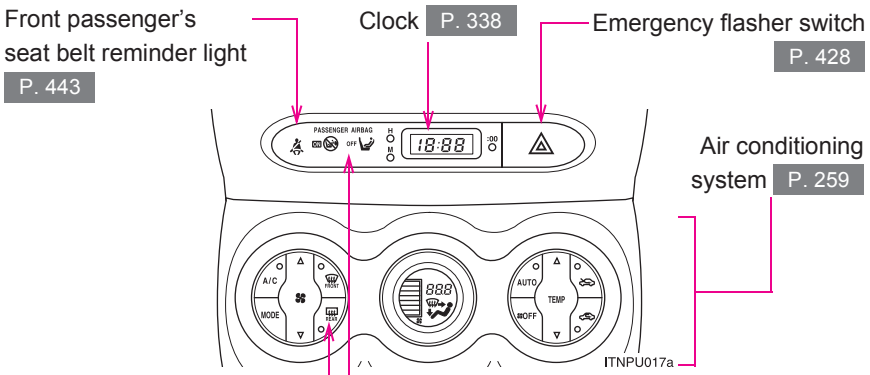


A

Manual air conditioning system



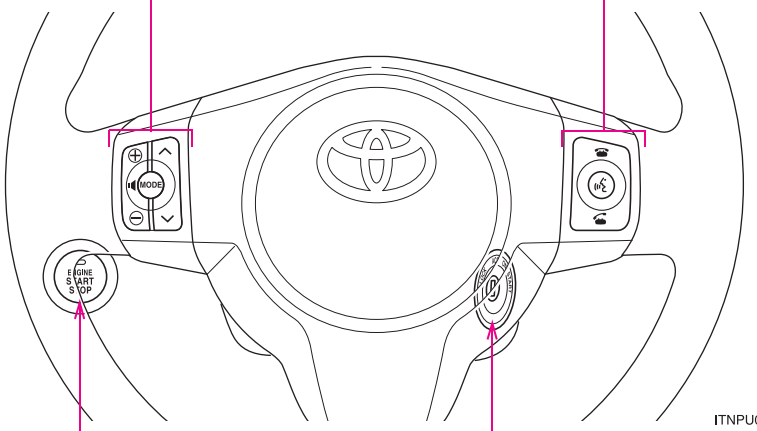
Automatic air conditioning system



*: If equipped
*: Refer to "Navigation System Owner's Manual".

Instrument panel (right-hand drive vehicles)

B



Audio remote control switches* P. 297

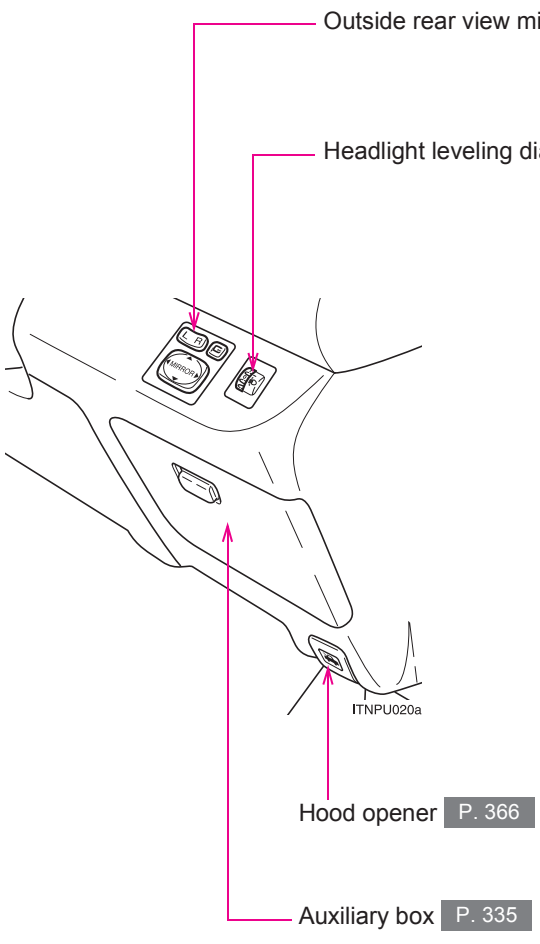
Telephone switch* P. 307

Talk switch* P. 307

Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles with smart entry & start system) P. 185

Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles without smart entry & start system) P. 181

C



*: If equipped

For your information

Main Owner's Manual

Please note that this manual applies to all models and explains all equipment, including options. Therefore, you may find some explanations for equipment not installed on your vehicle.

All specifications provided in this manual are current at the time of printing. However, because of the Toyota policy of continual product improvement, we reserve the right to make changes at any time without notice.

Depending on specifications, the vehicle shown in the illustrations may differ from your vehicle in terms of equipment.

Accessories, spare parts and modification of your Toyota

Both genuine Toyota and a wide variety of other spare parts and accessories for Toyota vehicles are currently available on the market. Should it be determined that any of the genuine Toyota parts or accessories supplied with the vehicle need to be replaced, Toyota Motor Corporation recommends that genuine Toyota parts or accessories, be used to replace them. Other parts or accessories of matching quality can also be used. Toyota cannot accept any liability or guarantee spare parts and accessories which are not genuine Toyota products, nor for replacement or installation involving such parts. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from the use of non-genuine Toyota spare parts or accessories may not be covered under warranty.

Installation of an RF-transmitter system

The installation of an RF-transmitter system in your vehicle could affect electronic systems such as:

- Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
- Anti-lock brake system
- SRS airbag system
- Seat belt pretensioner system

Be sure to check with any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation of an RF-transmitter system.

Further information regarding frequency bands, power levels, antenna positions and installation provisions for the installation of RF-transmitters, is available on request at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Scrapping of your Toyota

The SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner devices in your Toyota contain explosive chemicals. If the vehicle is scrapped with the airbags and seat belt pretensioners left as they are, this may cause an accident such as fire. Be sure to have the systems of the SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner removed and disposed of by a qualified service shop or by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, before you scrap your vehicle.

Your vehicle contains batteries and/or accumulators. Do not discard them into the environment but cooperate with separate collection (Directive 2006/66/EC).

CAUTION

General precautions while driving

Driving under the influence: Never drive your vehicle when under the influence of alcohol or drugs that have impaired your ability to operate your vehicle. Alcohol and certain drugs delay reaction time, impair judgment and reduce coordination, which could lead to an accident that could result in death or serious injury.

Defensive driving: Always drive defensively. Anticipate mistakes that other drivers or pedestrians might make and be ready to avoid accidents.

Driver distraction: Always give your full attention to driving. Anything that distracts the driver, such as adjusting controls, talking on a cellular phone or reading can result in a collision with resulting death or serious injury to you, your occupants or others.

General precautions regarding children's safety

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the cigarette lighter, the windows, or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

Symbols used throughout this manual

Cautions & Notices

CAUTION

This is a warning against something which, if ignored, may cause death or serious injury to people. You are informed about what you must or must not do in order to reduce the risk of death or serious injury to yourself and others.

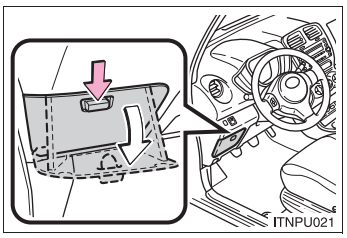
NOTICE

This is a warning against something which, if ignored, may cause damage to the vehicle or its equipment. You are informed about what you must or must not do in order to avoid or reduce the risk of damage to your Toyota and its equipment.

Symbols used in illustrations

Safety symbol

The symbol of a circle with a slash through it means “Do not”, “Do not do this”, or “Do not let this happen”.



Arrows indicating operations

Indicates the action (pushing, turning, etc.) used to operate switches and other devices.

Indicates the outcome of an operation (e.g. a lid opens).

Before driving 1

1-1. Key information

Keys 32

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

Smart entry & start system 36

Wireless remote control 57

Side doors 66

Back door 70

1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

Front seats 75

Rear seats 77

Head restraints 83

Seat belts 86

Steering wheel 95

Inside rear view mirror 96

Outside rear view mirrors ... 98

1-4. Opening and closing the windows

Power windows 101

1-5. Refueling

Opening the fuel tank cap 105

1-6. Theft deterrent system

Engine immobilizer system 110

Double locking system 118

Alarm 120

1-7. Safety information

Correct driving posture 124

SRS airbags 126

Airbag manual on-off system 140

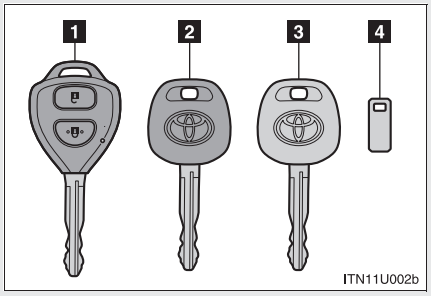
Child restraint systems 143

Installing child restraints ... 153

Keys

The following keys are provided with the vehicle.

Vehicles without smart entry & start system



1 Master key (with wireless remote control function)

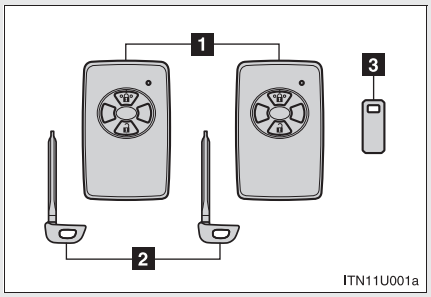
Operating the wireless remote control function (→P. 57)

2 Master key (without wireless remote control function)

3 Valet key

4 Key number plate

Vehicles with smart entry & start system



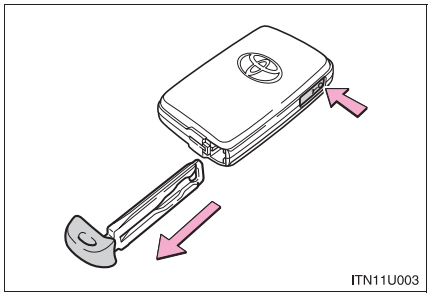
1 Electronic keys

- Operating the smart entry & start system (→P. 36)
- Operating the wireless remote control function (→P. 57)

2 Mechanical keys

3 Key number plate

Using the mechanical key (vehicles with smart entry & start system)



Take out the mechanical key.

After using the mechanical key, store it in the electronic key. Carry the mechanical key together with the electronic key. If the electronic key battery is depleted or the smart entry & start system does not operate properly, you will need the mechanical key.
(→P. 484)

When required to leave a key to the vehicle with a parking attendant

Lock the glove box. (→P. 331)

Vehicles without smart entry & start system
Carry the master key for your own use and provide the attendant with the valet key only.

Vehicles with smart entry & start system
Remove the mechanical key for your own use and provide the attendant with the electronic key only.

Key number plate

Keep the plate in a safe place such as your wallet, not in the vehicle. In the event that a key is lost, a new key can be made by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, using the key number plate. (→P. 482)

When riding in an aircraft

When bringing a key onto an aircraft, make sure you do not press any buttons on the key while inside the aircraft cabin. If you are carrying a key in your bag etc., ensure that the buttons are not likely to be pressed accidentally. Pressing a button may cause the key to emit radio waves that could interfere with the operation of the aircraft.

NOTICE

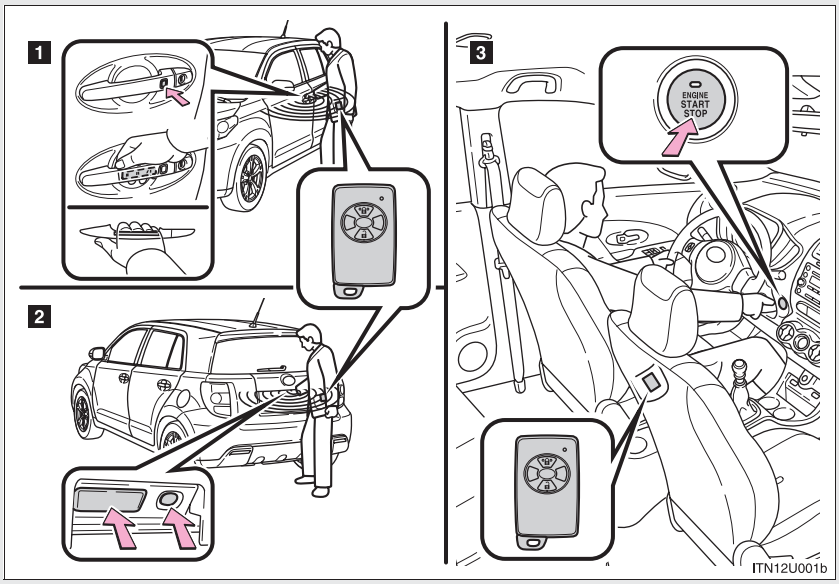
To prevent key damage

Observe the following:

- Do not subject the keys to strong shocks, expose them to high temperatures by placing them in direct sunlight, or get them wet.
- Do not expose the keys to electromagnetic materials or attach any material that blocks electromagnetic waves to the key surface.
- Do not disassemble the key.

Smart entry & start system*

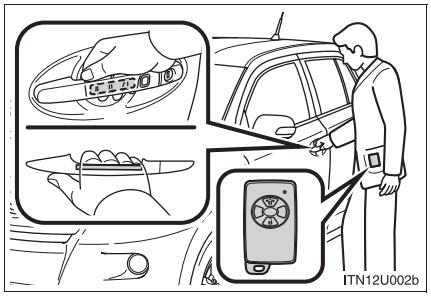
The following operations can be performed simply by carrying the electronic key on your person, for example in your pocket.
(The driver should always carry the electronic key.)



1 Unlocks and locks the doors (→P. 37)
2 Unlocks and locks the back door (→P. 37)
3 Starts and stops the engine (→P. 185)

*: If equipped

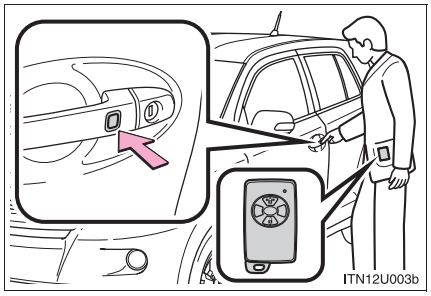
Unlocking and locking the doors (front door handles only)



Grip the handle to unlock.

Make sure to touch the sensor on the back of the handle.

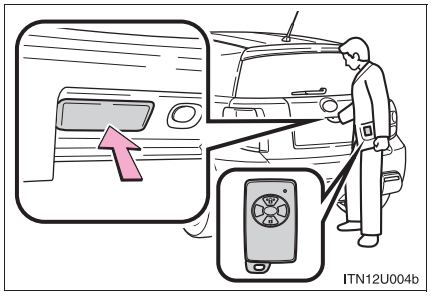
The doors cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after they are locked.



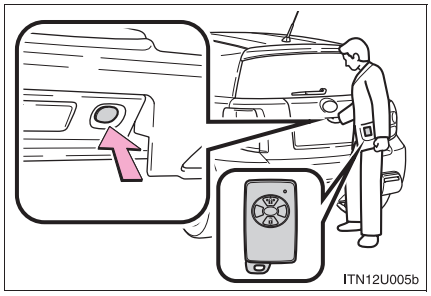
Press the lock button to lock.

Check that the door is securely locked.

Unlocking and locking the back door



Press the unlock button to unlock.

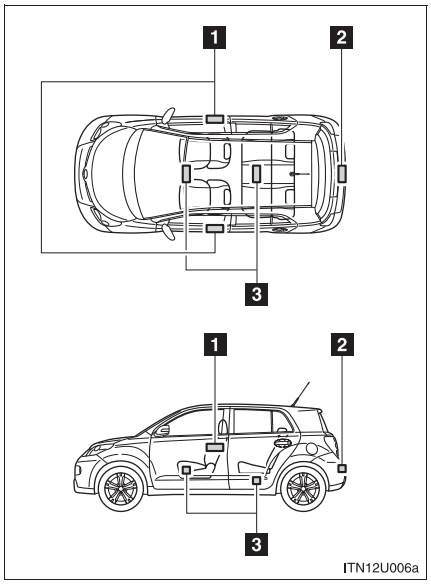


Press the lock button to lock.

Check that the door is securely locked.

Antenna location and effective range

Antenna location

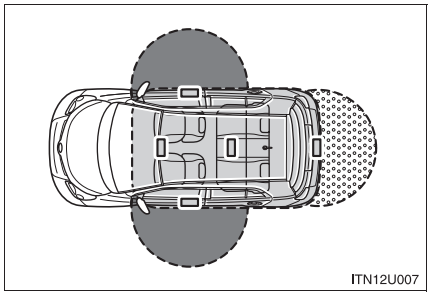


1 Antennas outside cabin

2 Antenna outside luggage compartment

3 Antennas inside cabin

■ **Effective range (areas within which the electronic key is detected)**



When locking or unlocking the side doors

The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 0.7 m (2.3 ft.) of either of the outside front door handles.

When starting the engine or changing “ENGINE START STOP” switch modes

The system can be operated when the electronic key is inside the vehicle.

When locking or unlocking the back door

The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 0.7 m (2.3 ft.) of the back door opener switch.

Operation signals

The emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked. (Locked: Once; Unlocked: Twice)

Conditions affecting operation

The smart entry & start system uses weak radio waves. In the following situations, the communication between the electronic key and the vehicle may be affected, preventing the smart entry & start system and wireless remote control from operating properly. (Ways of coping: →P. 484)

- When the electronic key battery is depleted
- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication devices
- When the electronic key is in contact with, or is covered by the following metallic objects
  - Cards to which aluminum foil is attached
  - Cigarette boxes that have aluminum foil inside
  - Metallic wallets or bags
  - Coins
  - Hand warmers made of metal
  - Media such as CDs and DVDs

- When multiple electronic keys are in the vicinity
- When another wireless key (that emits radio waves) is being used nearby
- When carrying or using the electronic key together with the following devices that emit radio waves
  - Another vehicle's electronic key or a wireless key that emits radio waves
  - Personal computer or personal digital assistants (PDAs)
  - Digital audio players
  - Portable game systems
- If window tint with a metallic content or metallic objects are attached to the rear window

Battery-saving function

In the following circumstances, the smart entry & start system is disabled in order to prevent the vehicle and electronic key batteries from discharging.

- When the smart entry & start system has not been used for 2 weeks or more
- When the electronic key has been left within approximately 1 m (3 ft.) of the vehicle for 10 minutes or more

The system will resume operation when...

- The vehicle is locked using the door handle lock switch.
- The vehicle is locked/unlocked using the wireless remote control function (→P. 57) or the mechanical key. (→P. 484)

Electronic key battery depletion

- The standard battery life is 1 to 2 years.
- As the electronic key always receives radio waves, the battery will become depleted even if the electronic key is not used. The following symptoms indicate that the electronic key battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (→P. 398)
  - The smart entry & start system or the wireless remote control does not operate.
  - The detection area becomes smaller.
  - The LED indicator on the key surface does not turn on.
- To avoid serious deterioration, do not leave the electronic key within 1 m (3 ft.) of the following electrical appliances that produce a magnetic field:
  - TVs
  - Personal computers
  - Cellular phones, cordless phones and battery chargers
  - Recharging cellular phones or cordless phones
  - Glass top ranges
  - Table lamps

To operate the system properly

Make sure to carry the electronic key when operating the system. Do not get the electronic key too close to the vehicle when operating the system from the outside of the vehicle.

Depending on the position and holding condition of the electronic key, the key may not be detected correctly and the system may not operate properly. (The alarm may go off accidentally, or the door lock prevention may not function.)

Note for the smart entry & start system

- Even when the electronic key is within the effective range (detection areas), the system may not operate properly in the following cases.
  - The electronic key is too close to the window or outside door handle, near the ground, or in a high place when the doors are locked or unlocked.
  - The electronic key is near the ground or in a high place, or too close to the rear bumper center when the back door is locked/unlocked.
  - The electronic key is on the instrument panel, luggage cover, floor or in the glove box when the engine is started or “ENGINE START STOP” switch modes are changed.
- Do not leave the electronic key on top of the instrument panel or near the door pockets when exiting the vehicle. Depending on the radio wave reception conditions, it may be detected by the antenna outside the cabin and the door will become lockable from the outside, possibly trapping the electronic key inside the vehicle.
- As long as the electronic key is within the effective range, the doors may be locked or unlocked by anyone.
- Even if the electronic key is not inside the vehicle, it may be possible to start the engine if the electronic key is near the window.
- The doors may unlock if a large amount of water splashes on the door handle, such as in the rain or in a car wash when the electronic key is within the effective range. (The doors will automatically be locked after approximately 30 seconds if the doors are not opened and closed.)
- Gripping the door handle when wearing a glove may not unlock the door.

- If the wireless remote control is used to lock the doors when the electronic key is near the vehicle, there is a possibility that the door may not be unlocked by the smart entry & start system. (Use the wireless remote control to unlock the doors.)
- A sudden approach to the effective range or door handle operation may prevent the doors from being unlocked. In this case, return the door handle to the original position and check that the doors unlock before pulling the door handle again.

When the vehicle is not driven for extended periods

To prevent theft of the vehicle, do not leave the electronic key within 2 m (6 ft.) of the vehicle.

Security feature

If a door is not opened within approximately 30 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again.

Alarms and warning indicators

A combination of exterior and interior alarms as well as warning lights are used to prevent the theft of the vehicle and accidents resulting from erroneous operation.

- When any warning lights come on:
  Take appropriate measures in response to which warning light comes on. (→P. 439)

● When an alarm sounds:
Take appropriate measures according to the following table.

Alarm	Situation	Correction procedure
Exterior alarm sounds once for 2 seconds	Tried to lock the doors using the entry function while the electronic key is still inside the passenger compartment	Retrieve the electronic key from the passenger compartment and lock the doors again
Exterior alarm sounds once for 10 seconds	Tried to lock the vehicle using the entry function while a door is open	Close all of the doors and lock the doors again
Interior alarm sounds continuously	The “ENGINE START STOP” switch was turned to ACCESSORY mode while the driver’s door was open (or the driver’s door was opened while the “ENGINE START STOP” switch was in ACCESSORY mode)	Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF and close the driver’s door
	The “ENGINE START STOP” switch was turned OFF while the driver’s door was open	Close the driver’s door

■ **If the smart entry & start system does not operate properly**

- Locking and unlocking the doors: Use the mechanical key. (→P. 484)
- Starting the engine: →P. 485

■ **When the electronic key battery is fully depleted**

→P. 398

■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. smart entry & start system) can be changed.
(Customizable features →P. 526)

Certification for the smart entry & start system

Hereby, Toyota Motor Corporation, declares that this TMLF-2 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

TOYOTA

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION

1, TOYOTA-CHO, TOYOTA, AICHI, 471-8571 (Head Office)
or 471-8572 (Research & Development Group) JAPAN
TEL : +81-565-28-2121

R&TTE Declaration of Conformity

We,

Manufacturer's Name: TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION
Manufacturer's Address: 1, Toyota-cho, Toyota, Aichi, 471-8572 Japan

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name: LF Oscillator
Product Model: TMLF-2

to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

- Health & safety requirements: EN60950-1:2001
- EMC requirements: EN301 489-1 V1.4.1 & EN301 489-3 V1.4.1
- Effective use of radio spectrum: EN300 330-2 V1.1.1

Supplementary information:

* CE mark	CE
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA

Date: September 17, 2004

Signature: T. Katayama

Tomoaki Katayama

Hereby, Toyota Motor Corporation, declares that this TMLF-2 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Toyota Motor Corporation vakuuttaa täten että TMLF-2 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart Toyota Motor Corporation dat het toestel TMLF-2 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente Toyota Motor Corporation déclare que l'appareil TMLF-2 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar Toyota Motor Corporation att denna TMLF-2 står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede Toyota Motor Corporation erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr TMLF-2 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt Toyota Motor Corporation, dass sich das Gerät TMLF-2 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Toyota Motor Corporation ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ TMLF-2 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente Toyota Motor Corporation dichiara che questo TMLF-2 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente Toyota Motor Corporation declara que el TMLF-2 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Toyota Motor Corporation declara que este TMLF-2 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, Toyota Motor Corporation, jiddikjara li dan TMLF-2 jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab Toyota Motor Corporation seadme TMLF-2 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.

Alulírott, Toyota Motor Corporation nyilatkozom, hogy a TMLF-2 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.
Toyota Motor Corporation týmto vyhlasuje, že TMLF-2 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
Toyota Motor Corporation tímto prohlašuje, že tento TMLF-2 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Toyota Motor Corporation izjavlja, da je ta TMLF-2 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo Toyota Motor Corporation deklaruoja, kad šis TMLF-2 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo Toyota Motor Corporation deklarē, ka TMLF-2 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym Toyota Motor Corporation oświadcza, że TMLF-2 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir Toyota Motor Corporation yfir því að TMLF-2 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Toyota Motor Corporation erklærer herved at utstyret TMLF-2 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Ovim, Toyota Motor Corporation, izjavljuje da ovaj TMLF-2 je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

Hereby, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declares that this Electronic Key, model B90EA, is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

TOKAI RIKA

R&TTE Declaration of Conformity

We,

Manufacturer's Name: Tokai Rika Co., Ltd.
Manufacturer's Address: 260, Toyota 3-chome, Oguchi-cho, Niwa-gun, Aichi-ken, 480-0195, Japan

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name: Electronic Key
Product Model: B90EA

to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

Safety: EN60950-1
EMC: EN301 489-1 & -3
Spectrum: EN300 220-2, EN300 330-2

Supplementary information:

* CE mark	CE
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA
* Member states with restrictive use	None

Date: 10 February 2009

Signature:

Position of the signatory: Yoshinobu Yokoyama
General Manager,
Security Electronic Engineering Div.

Hereby, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declares that this B90EA is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. vakuuttaa täten että B90EA tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dat het toestel B90EA in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. déclare que l'appareil B90EA est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. att denna B90EA står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr B90EA overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., dass sich das Gerät B90EA in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ B90EA ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dichiara che questo B90EA è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que el B90EA cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que este B90EA está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., jiddikjara li dan B90EA jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.

Käesolevaga kinnitab Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. seadme B90EA vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. nyilatkozom, hogy a B90EA megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. týmto vyhlasuje, že B90EA spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. tímto prohlašuje, že tento B90EA je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. izjavlja, da je ta B90EA v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklaruoja, kad šis B90EA atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklarē, ka B90EA atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. oświadcza, że B90EA jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. yfir því að B90EA er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved at utsyret B90EA er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavljuje da ovaj B90EA je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

Hereby, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declares that this Tuner, model B51UA, is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

TOKAI RIKA

R&TTE Declaration of Conformity

We,

Manufacturer's Name: Tokai Rika Co., Ltd.
Manufacturer's Address: 260, Toyota 3-chome, Oguchi-cho, Niwa-gun, Aichi-ken, 480-0195, Japan

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name: Tuner
Product Model: B51UA

to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

Safety: EN60950-1
EMC: EN301 489-1 & -3
Spectrum: EN300 220-3

Supplementary information:

* CE mark	CE
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA
* Member states with restrictive use	None

Date: 22 February 2005

Signature: T.Wakiya

Position of the signatory: Tadashi Wakiya
General Manager,
Electronics Engineering Div.

Hereby, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declares that this B51UA is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. vakuuttaa täten että B51UA tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dat het toestel B51UA in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. déclare que l'appareil B51UA est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. att denna B51UA står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr B51UA overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., dass sich das Gerät B51UA in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ B51UA ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dichiara che questo B51UA è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que el B51UA cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que este B51UA está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., jiddikjara li dan B51UA jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.

Käesolevaga kinnitab Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. seadme B51UA vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. nyilatkozom, hogy a B51UA megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. týmto vyhlasuje, že B51UA spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. tímto prohlašuje, že tento B51UA je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. izjavlja, da je ta B51UA v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklaruoja, kad šis B51UA atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklarē, ka B51UA atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. oświadcza, że B51UA jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. yfir því að B51UA er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved at utsyret B51UA er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavljuje da ovaj B51UA je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

CAUTION

Caution regarding interference with electronic devices

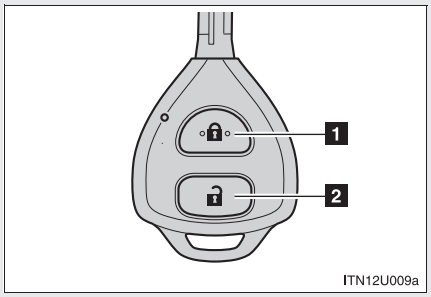
- People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the smart entry & start system antennas. (→P. 38)
  The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices. If necessary, the entry function can be disabled. Ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for details, such as the frequency of radio waves and timing of the emitted radio waves. Then, consult your doctor to see if you should disable the entry function.
- Users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves.
  Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

Ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for details on disabling the entry function.

Wireless remote control

The wireless remote control can be used to lock and unlock the vehicle from outside the vehicle.

Vehicles without smart entry & start system

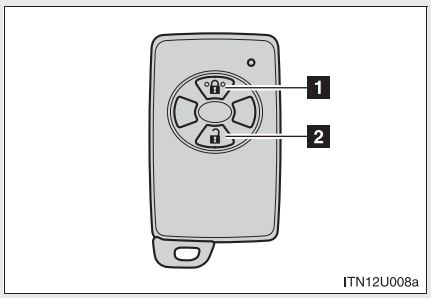


1 Locks the doors

Check that the door is securely locked.

2 Unlocks the doors

Vehicles with smart entry & start system



1 Locks the doors

Check that the door is securely locked.

2 Unlocks the doors

■ **Operation signals**

The emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked. (Locked: Once; Unlocked: Twice)

■ **Door lock buzzer (vehicles with smart entry & start system)**

If a door is not fully closed, a buzzer sounds continuously for 10 seconds if an attempt to lock the door is made. Fully close the door to stop the buzzer, and lock the vehicle once more.

■ **Alarm (if equipped)**

Using the wireless remote control to lock the doors will set the alarm system.

■ **Key battery depletion**

Vehicles without smart entry & start system
If the wireless remote control function does not operate, the battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (→P. 398)

Vehicles with smart entry & start system
→P. 42

■ **Security feature**

If a door is not opened within approximately 30 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again.

■ **If the wireless remote control does not operate properly**

- Locking and unlocking the doors: Use the key. (→P. 484)
- Starting the engine: →P. 485

■ **When the electronic key battery is fully depleted (vehicles with smart entry & start system)**

→P. 398

Conditions affecting operation

Vehicles without smart entry & start system

The wireless remote control function may not operate normally in the following situations.

- Near a TV tower, radio station, electric power plant, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone or other wireless communication device
- When the wireless key has come into contact with, or is covered by a metallic object
- When a wireless key (that emits radio waves) is being used nearby
- When the wireless key has been left near an electrical appliance such as a personal computer
- When the wireless key battery is depleted
- If window tint with a metallic content or metallic objects are attached to the rear window

Vehicles with smart entry & start system

→P. 40

Customization

Settings (e.g. door lock buzzer) can be changed.
(Customizable features →P. 526)

■ Certification for wireless remote control (vehicles without smart entry & start system)

Hereby, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declares that this B41TA is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

TOKAI RIKA

R&TTE Declaration of Conformity

We,

Manufacturer's Name: Tokai Rika Co., Ltd.
Manufacturer's Address: 260, Toyota 3-chome, Oguchi-cho, Niwa-gun, Aichi-ken, 480-0195, Japan

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name: RKE Transmitter
Product Model: B41TA

to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

Safety: EN60950-1
EMC: EN301 489-1 & -3
Spectrum: EN300 220-3

Supplementary information:

* Technical File kept by	TRB Limited 1 TRB Drive, St. Asaph Business Park, St. Asaph, Denbighshire, LL17 OJB, The United Kingdom
* CE mark	CE
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA
* Member states with restrictive use	None

Date: April 21, 2004

Signature: Tamotsu Horiba

Tamotsu Horiba

Position of the signatory: General Manager,
Electronics Engineering Div.

Hereby, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declares that this B41TA is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. vakuuttaa täten että B41TA tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dat het toestel B41TA in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. déclare que l'appareil B41TA est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. att denna B41TA står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr B41TA overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., dass sich das Gerät B41TA in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ B41TA ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dichiara che questo B41TA è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que el B41TA cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que este B41TA está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., jiddikjara li dan B41TA jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.

Käesolevaga kinnitab Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. seadme B41TA vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. nyilatkozom, hogy a B41TA megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. týmto vyhlasuje, že B41TA spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. tímto prohlašuje, že tento B41TA je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. izjavlja, da je ta B41TA v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklaruoja, kad šis B41TA atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklarē, ka B41TA atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. oświadcza, że B41TA jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. yfir því að B41TA er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved at utsyret B41TA er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., декларира, че B41TA е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/EC.
Prin prezenta, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declră că aparatul B41TA este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavljuje da ovaj B41TA je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

Hereby, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declares that this B41RA is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

TOKAI RIKA

OGUCHI-CHO, NIWA-GUN
AICHI-KEN, 480-0195 JAPAN
TEL:+81-587-95-0093
FAX:+81-587-95-5471

R&TTE Declaration of Conformity

We,

Manufacturer's Name: Tokai Rika Co., Ltd.
Manufacturer's Address: 260, Toyota 3-chome, Oguchi-cho, Niwa-gun, Aichi-ken, 480-0195, Japan

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name: Receiver
Product Model: B41RA

to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

Safety: EN60950-1
EMC: EN301 489-1 & -3
Spectrum: EN300 220-2

Supplementary information:

* CE mark	CE
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA
* Member states with restrictive use	None

Date: 30 March 2010

Signature:

Position of the signatory: Yoshinobu Yokoyama
General Manager,
Security Electronic Engineering Div.

Hereby, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declares that this B41RA is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. vakuuttaa täten että B41RA tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dat het toestel B41RA in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. déclare que l'appareil B41RA est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. att denna B41RA står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr B41RA overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., dass sich das Gerät B41RA in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ B41RA ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dichiara che questo B41RA è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que el B41RA cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que este B41RA está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., jiddikjara li dan B41RA jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.

Käesolevaga kinnitab Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. seadme B41RA vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. nyilatkozom, hogy a B41RA megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. týmto vyhlasuje, že B41RA spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. tímto prohlašuje, že tento B41RA je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. izjavlja, da je ta B41RA v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklaruoja, kad šis B41RA atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklarē, ka B41RA atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. oświadcza, że B41RA jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. yfir því að B41RA er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved at utsyret B41RA er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., декларира, че B41RA е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/EC.
Prin prezenta, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declră că aparatul B41RA este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavljuje da ovaj B41RA je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

Side doors

The vehicle can be locked and unlocked using the smart entry & start system, wireless remote control or door lock switch.

■ Smart entry & start system (if equipped)

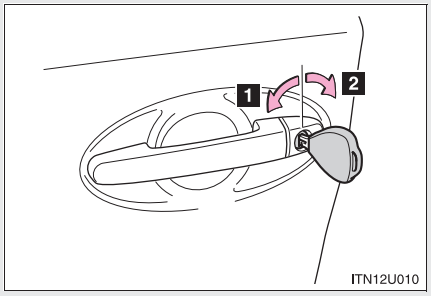
→P. 37

■ Wireless remote control

→P. 57

■ Keys

Vehicles without smart entry & start system



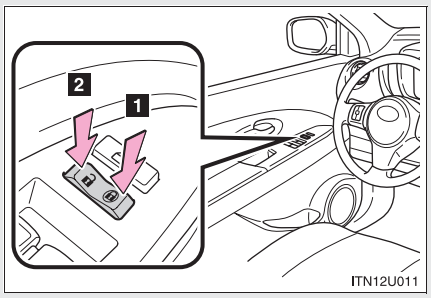
1 Locks the doors

2 Unlocks the doors

Vehicles with smart entry & start system

The doors can also be locked and unlocked with the mechanical key. (→P. 484)

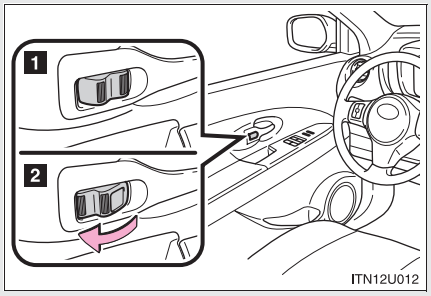
■ Door lock switch



1 Locks the doors

2 Unlocks the doors

Inside lock button



1 Locks the door

2 Unlocks the door

The driver's door can be opened by pulling the inside handle even if the lock button is in the lock position.

Locking the front doors from the outside without a key

STEP 1 Move the inside lock button to the lock position.

STEP 2 Close the door while pulling the door handle.

Vehicles without smart entry & start system

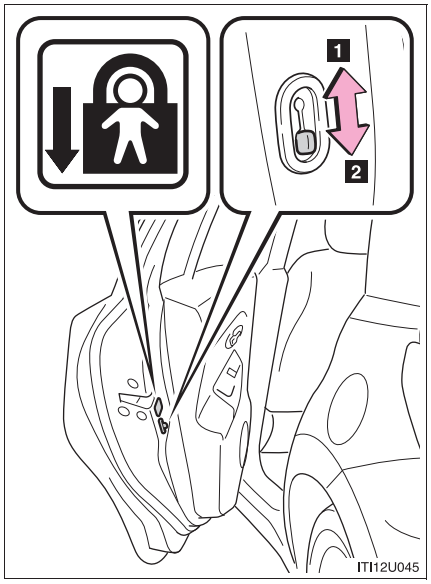
The door cannot be locked if the key is in the engine switch.

Vehicles with smart entry & start system

The door cannot be locked if the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in the ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode, or the electronic key is left inside the vehicle.

Depending on the position of the electronic key, the key may not be detected correctly and the door may be locked.

Rear door child-protector lock



The door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the locks are set.

1 Unlock

2 Lock

These locks can be set to prevent children from opening the rear doors. Push down the rear door switches to lock the rear doors.

Using the mechanical key (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

The doors can also be locked and unlocked with the mechanical key. (→P. 484)

CAUTION

■ To prevent an accident

Observe the following precautions while driving the vehicle.
Failure to do so may result in a door opening and an occupant falling out, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Always use a seat belt.
- Ensure that all doors are properly closed.
- Do not pull the inside handle of the doors while driving.
  The doors may be opened and the passengers are thrown out of the vehicle and it may result in death or serious injury.
  Be especially careful for the driver's door, as the door may be opened even if the inside lock button is in locked position.
- Set the rear door child-protector locks when children are seated in the rear seat.

Back door

The back door can be locked/unlocked and opened by the following procedures.

■ Locking and unlocking the back door

Smart entry & start system (if equipped)

→P. 37

Wireless remote control

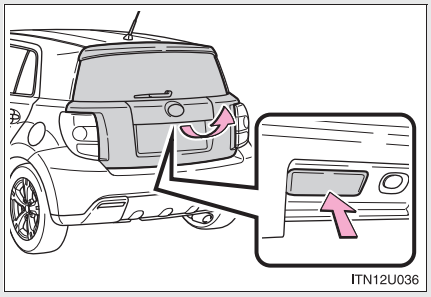
→P. 57

Door lock switch

→P. 66

■ Opening the back door from outside the vehicle

Back door opener

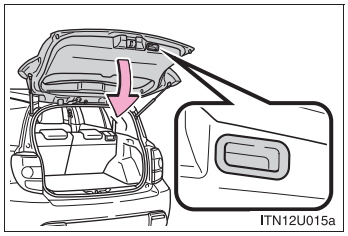


Raise the back door while pushing up the back door opener switch.

Luggage compartment light

The luggage compartment light turns on when the back door is opened.

Back door handle



Lower the back door using the back door handle, and make sure to push the back door down from the outside to close it.

If the back door opener is inoperative or the battery is discharged

→P. 483

CAUTION

Caution while driving

- Keep the back door closed while driving.
  If the back door is left open, it may hit near-by objects while driving or luggage may be unexpectedly thrown out, causing an accident.
  In addition, exhaust gases may enter the vehicle, causing death or a serious health hazard. Make sure to close the back door before driving.
- Before driving the vehicle, make sure that the back door is fully closed. If the back door is not fully closed, it may open unexpectedly while driving, causing an accident.
- Never let anyone sit in the luggage compartment. In the event of sudden braking or a collision, they are susceptible to death or serious injury.

CAUTION

■ When children are in the vehicle

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not leave children alone in the luggage compartment.
  If a child is accidentally locked in the luggage compartment, they could have heat exhaustion.
- Do not allow a child to open or close the back door.
  Doing so may cause the back door to move unexpectedly, or cause the child's hands, head, or neck to be caught by the closing back door.

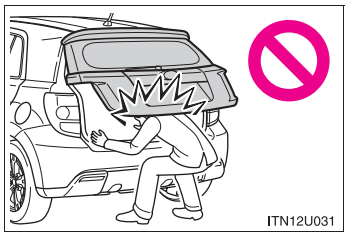
■ Operating the back door

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause parts of the body to be caught, resulting in death or serious injury.

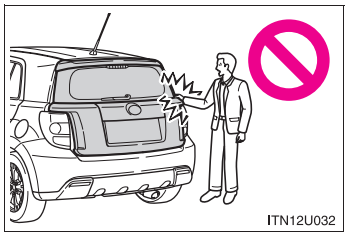
- Remove any heavy loads, such as snow and ice, from the back door before opening it. Failure to do so may cause the back door to suddenly shut again after it is opened.
- When opening or closing the back door, thoroughly check to make sure the surrounding area is safe.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the back door is about to open or close.
- Use caution when opening or closing the back door in windy weather as it may move abruptly in strong wind.

CAUTION

■ **Operating the back door**



- The back door may suddenly shut if it is not opened fully. It is more difficult to open or close the back door on an incline than on a level surface, so beware of the back door unexpectedly opening or closing by itself. Make sure that the back door is fully open and secure before using the luggage compartment.



- When closing the back door, take extra care to prevent your fingers etc. from being caught.
- When closing the back door, make sure to press it lightly on its outer surface. If the back door handle is used to fully close the back door, it may result in hands or arms being caught.

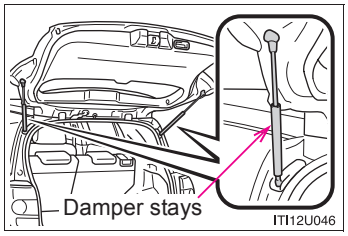
- Do not pull on the back door damper stay to close the back door, and do not hang on the back door damper stay.
  Doing so may cause hands to be caught or the back door damper stay to break, causing an accident.
- If a bicycle carrier or similar heavy object is attached to the back door, it may suddenly shut again after being opened, causing someone's hands, head or neck to be caught and injured. When installing an accessory part to the back door, using a genuine Toyota parts is recommended.

NOTICE

Back door damper stays

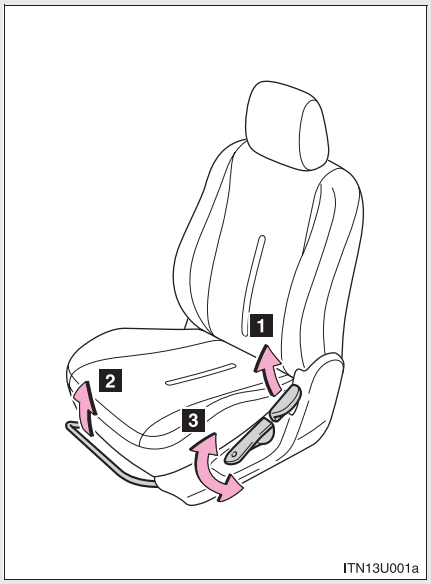
The back door is equipped with damper stays that hold the back door in place.

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause damage to the back door damper stay, resulting in malfunction.



- Do not attach any foreign objects, such as stickers, plastic sheets, or adhesives to the damper stay rod.
- Do not touch the damper stay rod with gloves or other fabric items.
- Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Toyota parts to the back door.
- Do not place your hand on the damper stay or apply lateral forces to it.

Front seats

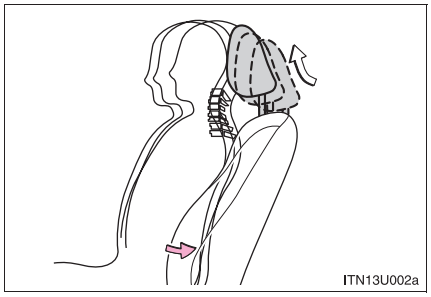


1 Seatback angle adjustment lever

2 Seat position adjustment lever

3 Vertical height adjustment lever (driver's side)

Active head restraint



When the occupant's lower back presses against the seatback during a rear-end collision, the head restraint moves slightly forward and upward to help reduce the risk of whiplash on the seat occupant.

Active head restraint

Even small forces applied to the seatback may cause the head restraint to move. This does not indicate a problem.

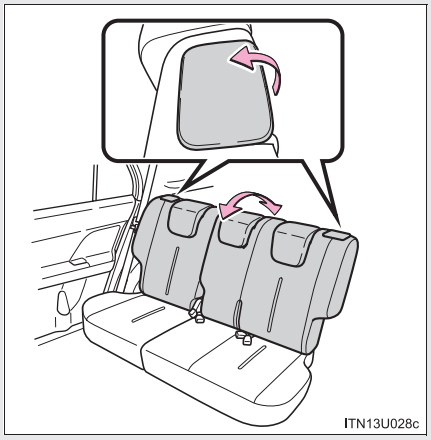
CAUTION

Seat adjustment

- To reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt during a collision, do not recline the seat more than necessary.
  If the seat is too reclined, the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen, or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.
  Adjustments should not be made while driving as the seat may unexpectedly move and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- After adjusting the seat, make sure that the seat is locked in position.

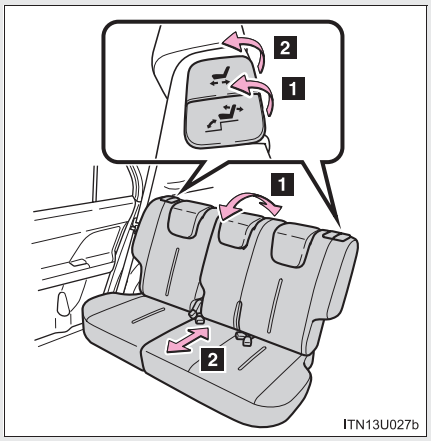
Rear seats

Type A



Seatback angle adjustment lever

Type B

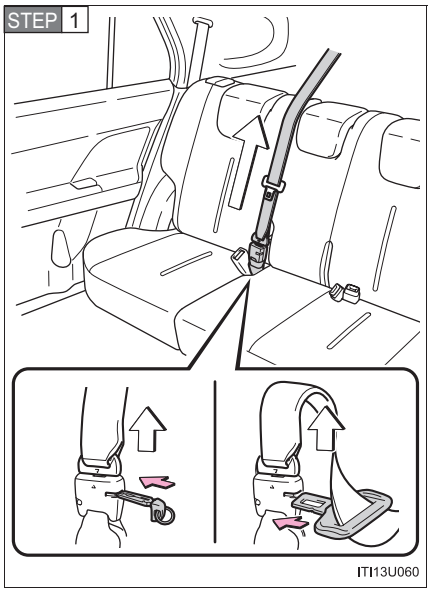


1 Seatback angle adjustment lever

2 Seat position adjustment lever

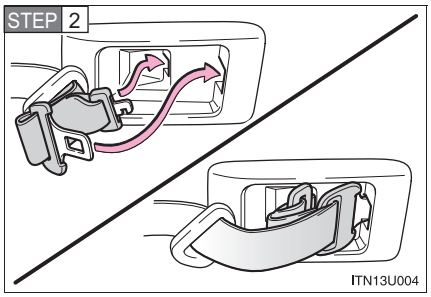
Folding down rear seatbacks

Before folding down rear seatbacks

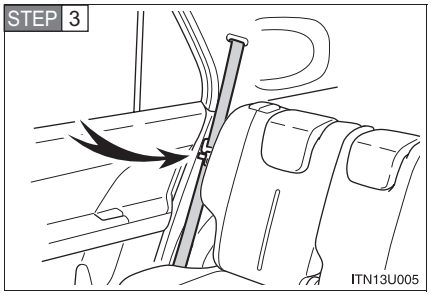


Insert the key or the other tab into the hole on the center seat belt buckle to release the tab (with hooked end), and allow the belt to retract.

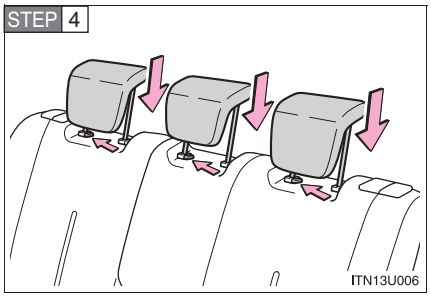
Retract the belt slowly when releasing and stowing the seat belt.



Stow the center seat belt tabs in the cover set in the roof as shown.

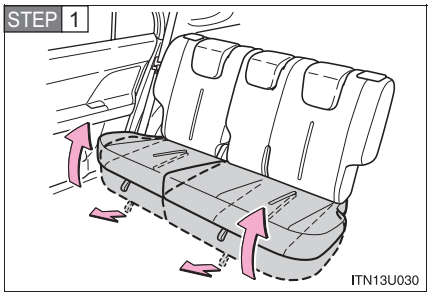


Use the seat belt hangers to prevent the side seat belts from being tangled.

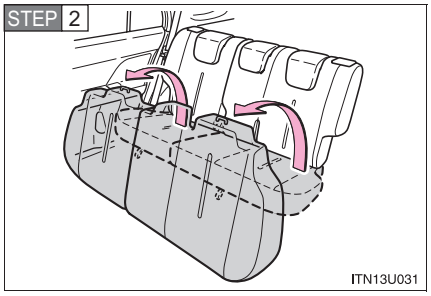


Lower the head restraints to the lowest position.

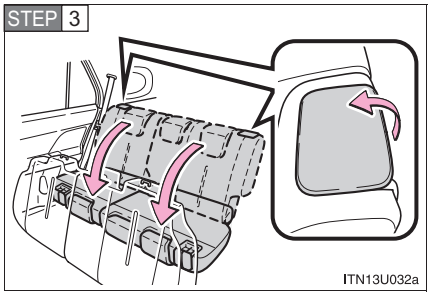
■ Folding down rear seatbacks (type A)



Raise the bottom cushion by pulling the lock release strap.

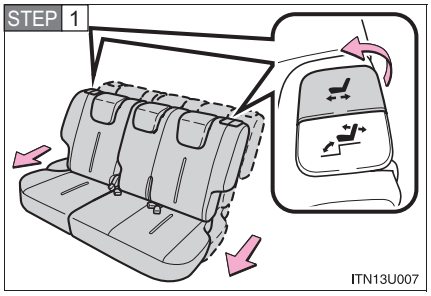


Swing the bottom cushion up.

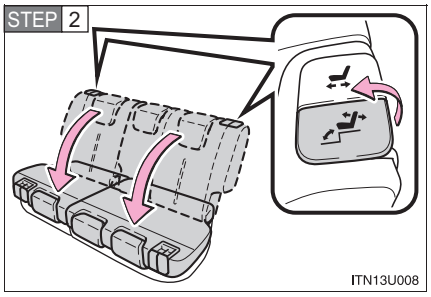


Pull the seatback angle adjustment lever up and fold the seatback down.

■ Folding down rear seatbacks (type B)



Pull the seat position adjustment lever up. Then slide the rear seat fully forward.



Pull the seatback angle adjustment lever up and fold the seatback down.

Each seatback may be folded separately.

CAUTION

When folding the rear seatbacks down

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not fold the seatbacks down while driving.
- Stop the vehicle on level ground, set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to 1.
- Do not allow anyone to sit on a folded seatback or in the luggage compartment while driving.
- Do not allow children to enter the luggage compartment.

Seat adjustment

- Do not recline the seat more than necessary when the vehicle is in motion to reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt. If the seat is too reclined, during an accident the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury.
- After adjusting the seat, make sure that the seat is locked in position.

CAUTION

When returning the seatback to the upright position

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Be careful not to get your hands or feet pinched in the seat.
- Make sure the seats are securely locked by pressing forward and rearward on the top of the seatback.
- Check that the seat belts are not twisted or caught under the seat.
- Arrange the seat belts in the proper positions for ready use.

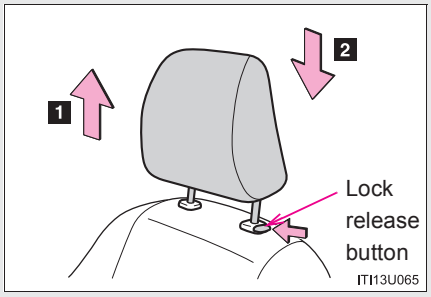
NOTICE

When returning the bottom cushions to their original position (type A)

Make sure to lift up the inner belt buckles while returning the bottom cushions.

Head restraints

Front seats



Vertical adjustment

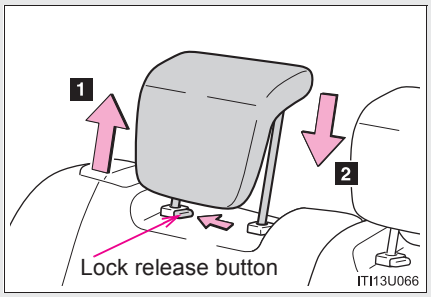
1 Up

Pull the head restraints up.

2 Down

Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock release button.

Rear seats



Vertical adjustment

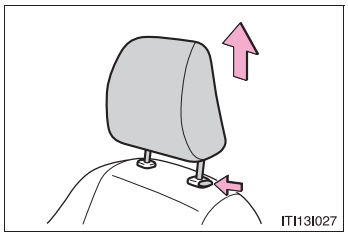
1 Up

Pull the head restraints up.

2 Down

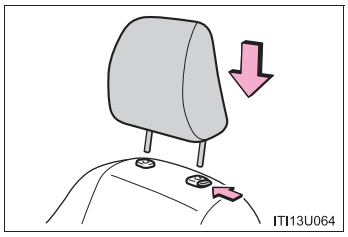
Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock release button.

Removing the head restraints



Pull the head restraint up while pushing the lock release button.

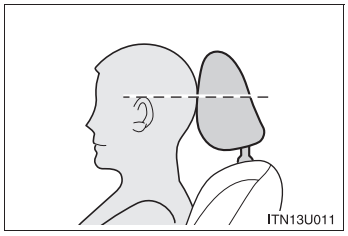
Installing the head restraints



Align the head restraint with the installation holes and push it down to the lock position.

Press and hold the lock release button when lowering the head restraint.

Adjusting the height of the head restraints (front seats)



Make sure that the head restraints are adjusted so that the center of the head restraint is closest to the top of your ears.

Adjusting the rear seat head restraint

Always raise the head restraint one level from the stowed position when using.

CAUTION

■ Head restraint precautions

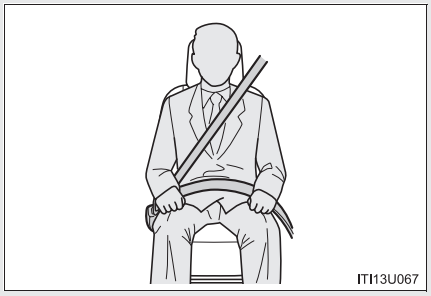
Observe the following precautions regarding the head restraints. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Use the head restraints designed for each respective seat.
- Adjust the head restraints to the correct position at all times.
- After adjusting the head restraints, push down on them and make sure they are locked in position.
- Do not drive with the head restraints removed.

Seat belts

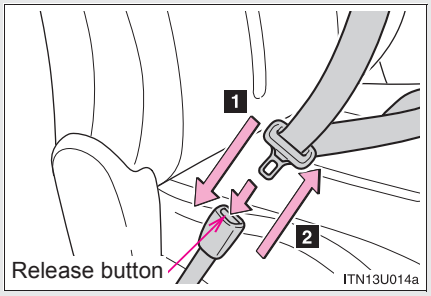
Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle.

Correct use of the seat belts



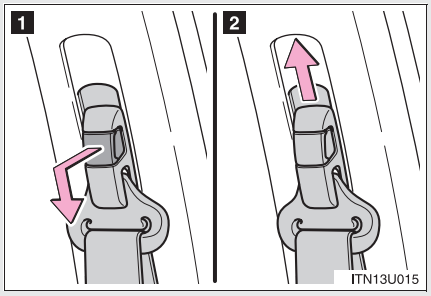
- Extend the shoulder belt so that it comes fully over the shoulder, but does not come into contact with the neck or slide off the shoulder.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips.
- Adjust the position of the seatback. Sit up straight and well back in the seat.
- Do not twist the seat belt.

Fastening and releasing the seat belt



1. To fasten the seat belt, push the plate into the buckle until a click sound is heard.
2. To release the seat belt, press the release button.

Adjusting the seat belt shoulder anchor height (front seats)



1 Push the seat belt shoulder anchor down while pulling the lock release knob.

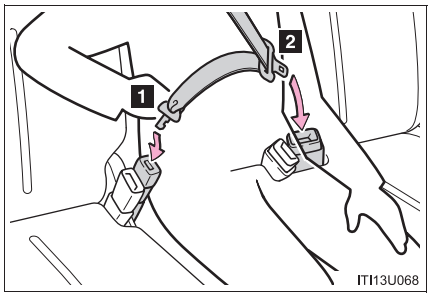
2 Push the seat belt shoulder anchor up.

Move the height adjuster up and down as needed until you hear a click.

Rear center seat belt

The rear center seat belt is a 3-point type restraint with 2 buckles. Both seat belt buckles must be correctly located and securely latched for proper operation.

Fastening the belt



Push the tabs into the buckles.

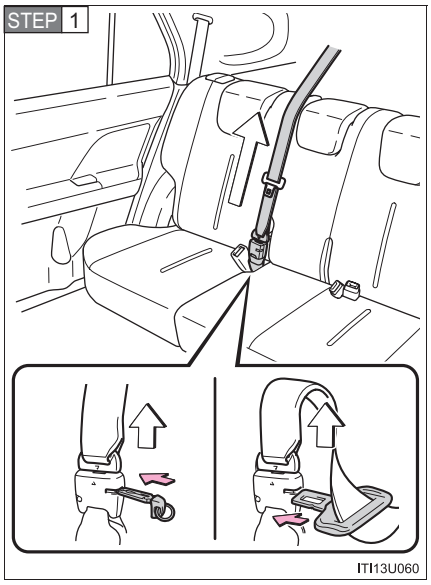
1 Tab A

2 Tab B

Push the tabs into the buckles until a clicking sound is heard.

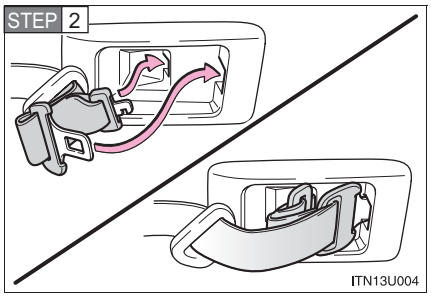
Releasing and stowing the belt

The belt can be completely released when not required, such as when folding down the rear seat.



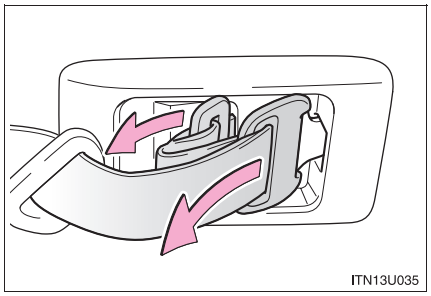
To release the hooked end tab, insert the vehicle's key or tab B into the hole on the buckle.

Retract the belt slowly when releasing and stowing the seat belt.



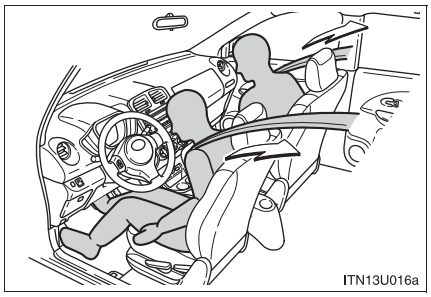
Stow the seat belt tabs in the cover set in the roof as shown.

Extracting the belt



Push the tab and then pull the tabs out from the cover.

Seat belt pretensioners (front seats)



The pretensioner helps the seat belt to quickly restrain the occupant by retracting the seat belt when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe frontal collision.

The pretensioner does not activate in the event of a minor frontal impact, a side impact, a rear impact or vehicle rollover.

Emergency locking retractor (ELR)

The retractor will lock the belt during a sudden stop or on impact. It may also lock if you lean forward too quickly. A slow, easy motion will allow the belt to extend so that you can move around fully.

Child seat belt usage

The seat belts of your vehicle were principally designed for persons of adult size.

- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 143)
- When the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt, follow the instructions on P. 86 regarding seat belt usage.

Replacing the belt after the pretensioner has been activated

If the vehicle is involved in multiple collisions, the pretensioner will activate for the first collision, but will not activate for the second or subsequent collisions.

Seat belt regulations

If seat belt regulations exist in the country where you reside, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for seat belt replacement or installation.

CAUTION

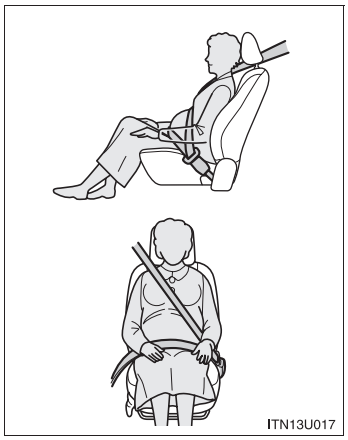
Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

■ Wearing a seat belt

- Ensure that all passengers wear a seat belt.
- Always wear a seat belt properly.
- Each seat belt should be used by one person only. Do not use a seat belt for more than one person at once, including children.
- Toyota recommends that children be seated in the rear seat and always use a seat belt and/or an appropriate child restraint system.
- To achieve a proper seating position, do not recline the seat more than necessary. The seat belt is most effective when the occupants are sitting up straight and well back in the seats.
- Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm.
- Always wear your seat belt low and snug across your hips.

CAUTION

■ **Pregnant women**



Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P. 86)

Women who are pregnant should position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips in the same manner as other occupants. Extend the shoulder belt completely over the shoulder and position the belt across the chest. Avoid belt contact over the rounding of the abdominal area.

If the seat belt is not worn properly, not only the pregnant woman, but also the fetus could suffer death or serious injury as a result of sudden braking or a collision.

■ **People suffering illness**

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P. 86)

CAUTION

When children are in the vehicle

Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death.
If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.

Seat belt pretensioners

- Do not place anything, such as a cushion, on the front passenger's seat. Doing so will disperse the passenger's weight, which prevents the sensor from detecting the passenger's weight properly. As a result, the seat belt pretensioner for the front passenger's seat may not activate in the event of a collision.
- If the pretensioner has activated, the SRS warning light will come on. In that case, the seat belt cannot be used again and must be replaced at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Seat belt damage and wear

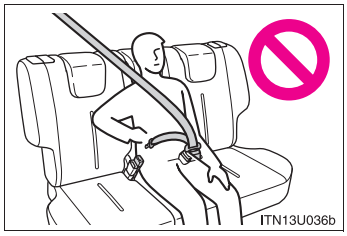
- Do not damage the seat belts by allowing the belt, plate, or buckle to be jammed in the door.
- Inspect the seat belt system periodically. Check for cuts, fraying, and loose parts. Do not use a damaged seat belt until it is replaced. Damaged seat belts cannot protect an occupant from death or serious injury.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are locked and the belt is not twisted.
  If the seat belt does not function correctly, immediately contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

CAUTION

■ **Seat belt damage and wear**

- Replace the seat assembly, including the belts, if your vehicle has been involved in a serious accident, even if there is no obvious damage.
- Do not attempt to install, remove, modify, disassemble or dispose of the seat belts. Have any necessary repairs carried out by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. Inappropriate handling of the pretensioner may prevent it from operating properly, resulting in death or serious injury.

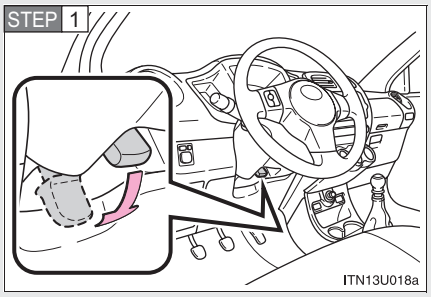
■ **When using the rear center seat belt**



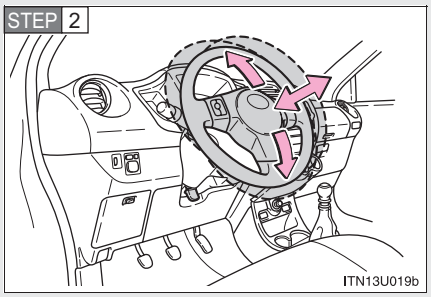
Do not use the rear center seat belt with either buckle released. Fastening only one of the buckles may result in death or serious injury in case of sudden braking or a collision.

Steering wheel

The steering wheel can be adjusted to a comfortable position.



Hold the steering wheel and press the lever down.



Adjust to the ideal position by moving the steering wheel horizontally and vertically.

After adjustment, pull the lever up to secure the steering wheel.

CAUTION

■ Caution while driving

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.
Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

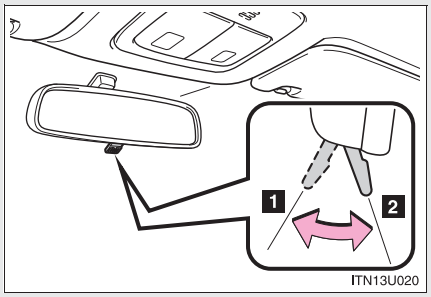
■ After adjusting the steering wheel

Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked.
Otherwise, the steering wheel may move suddenly, possibly causing an accident and resulting in death or serious injury.

Inside rear view mirror

Glare from the headlights of vehicles behind can be reduced by using the following functions.

Manual anti-glare inside rear view mirror

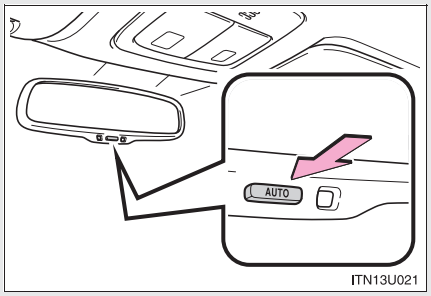


1 Normal position

2 Anti-glare position

Auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror

In automatic mode, sensors are used to detect the headlights of vehicles behind and the reflected light is automatically reduced.

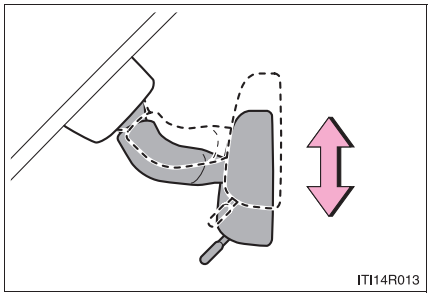


Turns auto mode on/off

The indicator comes on when auto mode is turned on.

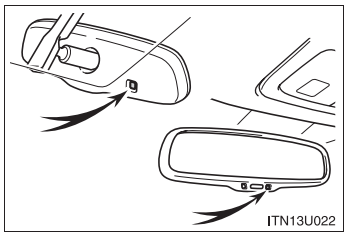
The mirror will revert to the auto mode each time the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is turned to the IGNITION ON mode.

Adjusting the height of rear view mirror



Adjust the height of the rear view mirror by moving it up and down.

To prevent sensor error (vehicles with auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror)



To ensure that the sensors operate properly, do not touch or cover them.

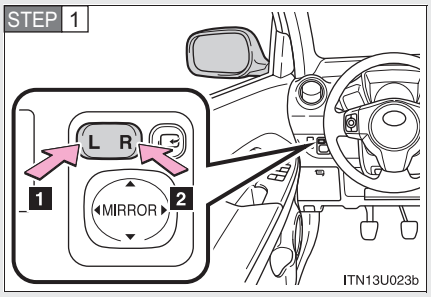
CAUTION

Caution while driving

Do not adjust the position of the mirror while driving.
Doing so may lead to mishandling of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

Outside rear view mirrors

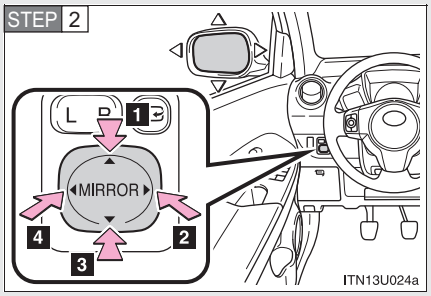
Mirror angle can be adjusted using the switch.



Select a mirror to adjust.

1 Left

2 Right



Adjust the mirror.

1 Up

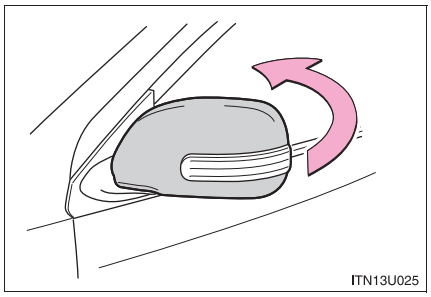
2 Right

3 Down

4 Left

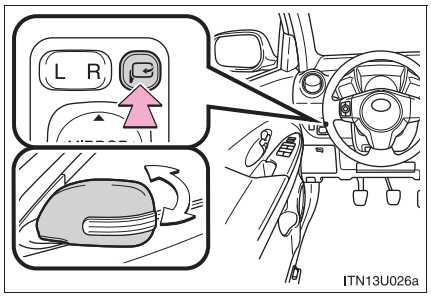
Folding back the mirrors

Manual type



Push the mirror back in the direction of the vehicle's rear.

Power type



Press the switch.

Pressing again will extend the mirror.

■ **The outside rear view mirrors can be operated when**

Vehicles without smart entry & start system
The engine switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

Vehicles with smart entry & start system
The "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in the ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

■ **When the mirrors are fogged up**

Turn on the outside rear view mirror defoggers to defog the mirrors.
(→P. 270)

CAUTION

While driving the vehicle

Observe the following precautions while driving.
Failure to do so may result in loss of control of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not adjust the mirrors while driving.
- Do not drive with the mirrors folded.
- Both the driver and passenger side mirrors must be extended and properly adjusted before driving.

When a mirror is moving

To avoid personal injury and mirror malfunction, be careful not to get your hand caught by the moving mirror.

When the mirror defoggers are operating

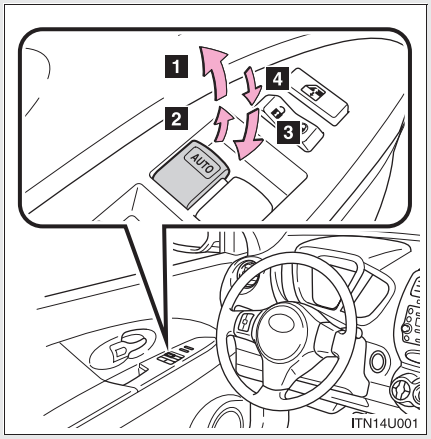
Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces, as they can become very hot and burn you.

If ice should jam the mirror

Do not operate the control or scrape the mirror face. Use a spray de-icer to free the mirror.

Power windows

The power windows can be opened and closed using the following switches.



1 One-touch closing (driver's window only)*

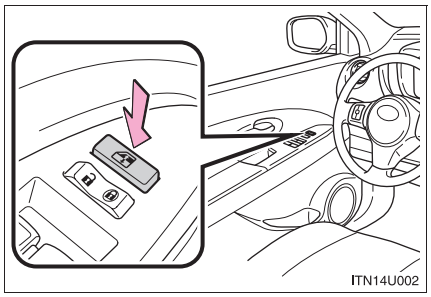
2 Closing

3 One-touch opening (driver's window only)*

4 Opening

*: To stop the window partway, operate the switch in the opposite direction.

Lock switch



Press the switch down to lock passenger window switches.

Use this switch to prevent children from accidentally opening or closing a passenger window.

■ **The power windows can be operated when**

Vehicles without smart entry & start system
The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

Vehicles with smart entry & start system
The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in the IGNITION ON mode.

■ **Retained accessory power (driver’s window only)**

Vehicles without smart entry & start system
The power window can be operated for approximately 45 seconds even after the engine switch is turned to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

Vehicles with smart entry & start system
The power window can be operated for approximately 45 seconds even after the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is turned to the ACCESSORY mode or turned OFF. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

■ **Jam protection function (driver’s window only)**

If an object becomes caught between the window and the window frame, window travel is stopped and the window is opened slightly.

When the power window does not close normally

If the jam protection function is operating abnormally and a window cannot be closed, perform the following operations using the power window switch on the driver's door.

- After stopping the vehicle, the window can be closed by holding the power window switch in the one-touch closing position while the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system) or the engine switch is turned to the "ON" position (vehicles without smart entry & start system).
- If the window still cannot be closed even by carrying out the operation explained above, initialize the function by performing the following procedure.

STEP 1 Hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing position. Continue holding the switch for a further 6 seconds after the window has closed.

STEP 2 Hold the power window switch in the one-touch opening position. Continue holding the switch for a further 2 seconds after the window has opened completely.

STEP 3 Hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing position once again. Continue holding the switch for a further 2 seconds after the window has closed.

If you release the switch while the window is moving, start again from the beginning. If the window continues to close but then re-open slightly even after performing the above procedure correctly, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

CAUTION

Closing the windows

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- The driver is responsible for all the power window operations, including the operation for the passengers. In order to prevent accidental operation, especially by a child, do not let a child operate the power windows. It is possible for children and other passengers to have body parts caught in the power window. Also, when riding with a child, it is recommended to use the window lock switch. (→P. 101)
- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when a window is being operated.
- Vehicles without smart entry & start system: When exiting the vehicle, turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position, carry the key and exit the vehicle along with the child. There may be accidental operation, due to mischief, etc., that may possibly lead to an accident.
  Vehicles with smart entry & start system: When exiting the vehicle, turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF, carry the key and exit the vehicle along with the child. There may be accidental operation, due to mischief, etc., that may possibly lead to an accident.

Jam protection function (driver’s window only)

- Never try jamming any part of your body to activate the jam protection function intentionally.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the window fully closes.

Opening the fuel tank cap

Perform the following steps to open the fuel tank cap.

Before refueling the vehicle

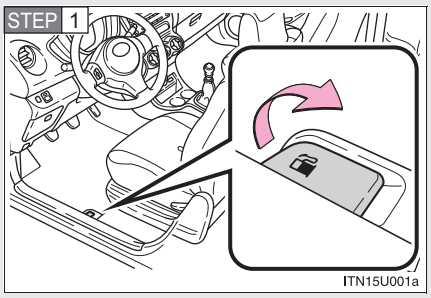
Vehicles without smart entry & start system

Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position and ensure that all the doors and windows are closed.

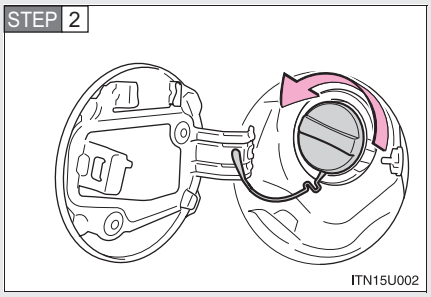
Vehicles with smart entry & start system

Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF and ensure that all the doors and windows are closed.

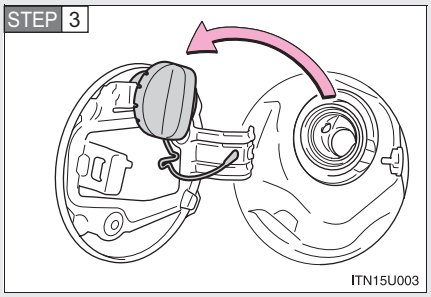
Opening the fuel tank cap



Open the fuel filler door.

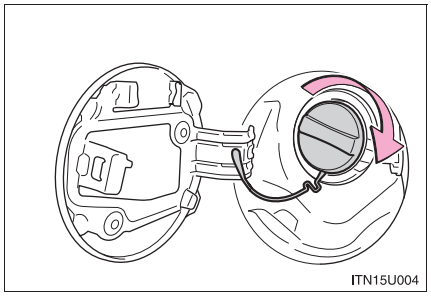


Turn the fuel tank cap slowly to open.



Hang the fuel tank cap on the back of the fuel filler door.

Closing the fuel tank cap



When replacing the fuel tank cap, turn it until a clicking sound is heard.

After releasing your hand, the cap will turn slightly to the opposite direction.

■ **Fuel types**

Gasoline engine
EU area:
Unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228, Research Octane Number of 95 or higher

Except EU area:
Unleaded gasoline, Research Octane Number of 95 or higher

Diesel engine
EU area:
Diesel fuel conforming to European standard EN590

Except EU area:
Diesel fuel that contains 50 ppm or less of sulfur and has a cetane number of 48 or higher

■ **Use of ethanol blended gasoline in a gasoline engine**

Toyota allows the use of ethanol blended gasoline where the ethanol content is up to 10%. Make sure that the ethanol blended gasoline to be used has a Research Octane Number that follows the above.

■ **Fuel tank capacity**

Approximately 42 L (11.1 gal., 9.2 Imp. gal.)

CAUTION

When refueling the vehicle

Observe the following precautions while refueling the vehicle.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- After exiting the vehicle and before opening the fuel door, touch an unpainted metal surface to discharge any static electricity. It is important to discharge static electricity before refueling because sparks resulting from static electricity can cause fuel vapors to ignite while refueling.
- Always hold the grips on the fuel tank cap and turn it slowly to remove it.
  A whooshing sound may be heard when the fuel tank cap is loosened. Wait until the sound cannot be heard before fully removing the cap.
  In hot weather, pressurized fuel may spray out of the filler neck and cause injury.
- Do not allow anyone that has not discharged static electricity from their bodies to come close to an open fuel tank.
- Do not inhale vaporized fuel.
  Fuel contains substances that are harmful if inhaled.
- Do not smoke while refueling the vehicle.
  Doing so may cause the fuel to ignite and cause a fire.
- Do not return to the vehicle or touch any person or object that is statically charged.
  This may cause static electricity to build up, resulting in a possible ignition hazard.

CAUTION

When replacing the fuel tank cap

Do not use anything but a genuine Toyota fuel tank cap designed for your vehicle. Doing so may cause a fire or other incident which may result in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

Refueling

Do not spill fuel during refueling.
Doing so may damage the vehicle, such as causing the emission control system to operate abnormally or damaging fuel system components or the vehicle's painted surface.

Engine immobilizer system

The vehicle's keys have built-in transponder chips that prevent the engine from starting if the key has not been previously registered in the vehicle's on-board computer.
Never leave the keys inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.

This system is designed to help prevent vehicle theft but does not guarantee absolute security against all vehicle thefts.

Vehicles without smart entry & start system: The system begins operating after the key has been removed from the engine switch. The system is canceled after the registered key has been inserted into the engine switch.

Vehicles with smart entry & start system: The system begins operating after the "ENGINE START STOP" switch has been turned OFF. The system is canceled after the "ENGINE START STOP" switch has been turned to ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type immobilizer system.

Conditions that may cause the system to malfunction

- If the grip portion of the key is in contact with a metallic object
- If the key is in close proximity to or touching a key to the security system (key with a built-in transponder chip) of another vehicle

Engine immobilizer certification (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

Hereby, Toyota Motor Corporation, declares that this TMIMB-1 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

TOYOTA

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION

1, TOYOTA-CHO, TOYOTA, AICHI, 471-8571(Head Office)
or 471-8572(Research & Development Group) JAPAN
TEL : (0565)28-2121

R&TTE Declaration of Conformity

We,

Manufacturer's Name: TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION
Manufacturer's Address: 1, Toyota-cho, Toyota, Aichi, 471-8572 Japan

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name: Immobilizer
Product Model: TMIMB-1

to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

- Health & safety requirements: EN60950-1:2001
- EMC requirements: EN301 489-1 V1.4.1 & EN301 489-3 V1.4.1
- Effective use of radio spectrum: EN300 330-2 V1.1.1

Supplementary information:

* CE mark	CE
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA

Date: September 17, 2004

Signature: T. Katayama
Tomoaki Katayama

Hereby, Toyota Motor Corporation, declares that this TMIMB-1 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Toyota Motor Corporation vakuuttaa täten että TMIMB-1 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart Toyota Motor Corporation dat het toestel TMIMB-1 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente Toyota Motor Corporation déclare que l'appareil TMIMB-1 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar Toyota Motor Corporation att denna TMIMB-1 står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede Toyota Motor Corporation erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr TMIMB-1 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt Toyota Motor Corporation, dass sich das Gerät TMIMB-1 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Toyota Motor Corporation ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ TMIMB-1 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente Toyota Motor Corporation dichiara che questo TMIMB-1 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente Toyota Motor Corporation declara que el TMIMB-1 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Toyota Motor Corporation declara que este TMIMB-1 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, Toyota Motor Corporation, jiddikjara li dan TMIMB-1 jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab Toyota Motor Corporation seadme TMIMB-1 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, Toyota Motor Corporation nyilatkozom, hogy a TMIMB-1 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.

Toyota Motor Corporation týmto vyhlasuje, že TMIMB-1 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
Toyota Motor Corporation tímto prohlašuje, že tento TMIMB-1 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Toyota Motor Corporation izjavlja, da je ta TMIMB-1 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo Toyota Motor Corporation deklaruoja, kad šis TMIMB-1 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo Toyota Motor Corporation deklarē, ka TMIMB-1 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym Toyota Motor Corporation oświadcza, że TMIMB-1 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir Toyota Motor Corporation yfir því að TMIMB-1 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Toyota Motor Corporation erklærer herved at utstyret TMIMB-1 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Ovim, Toyota Motor Corporation, izjavljuje da ovaj TMIMB-1 je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

Engine immobilizer certification (vehicles without smart entry & start system)

Hereby, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declares that this RI-20BTY is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

TOKAI RIKA

R&TTE Declaration of Conformity

We,

Manufacturer's Name: Tokai Rika Co., Ltd.
Manufacturer's Address: 260, Toyota 3-chome, Oguchi-cho, Niwa-gun, Aichi-ken, 480-0195, Japan

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name: Immobilizer
Product Model: RI-20BTY

to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

Safety: EN60950
EMC: 72/245/EEC (last amended by 95/54/EC)
Spectrum: EN300 330-2

Supplementary information:

* CE mark	CE 0336
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA
* Member states with restrictive use	None

Date: April 15, 2005

Signature: T. Wakiya

Tadashi Wakiya

Position of the signatory: General Manager, Electronics Engineering Div.

Hereby, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declares that this RI-20BTY is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. vakuuttaa täten että RI-20BTY tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dat het toestel RI-20BTY in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. déclare que l'appareil RI-20BTY est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. att denna RI-20BTY står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr RI-20BTY overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., dass sich das Gerät RI-20BTY in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ RI-20BTY ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dichiara che questo RI-20BTY è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que el RI-20BTY cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que este RI-20BTY está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., jiddikjara li dan RI-20BTY jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.

Käesolevaga kinnitab Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. seadme RI-20BTY vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. nyilatkozom, hogy a RI-20BTY megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. týmto vyhlasuje, že RI-20BTY spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. tímto prohlašuje, že tento RI-20BTY je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. izjavlja, da je ta RI-20BTY v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklaruoja, kad šis RI-20BTY atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklarē, ka RI-20BTY atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. oświadcza, że RI-20BTY jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. yfir því að RI-20BTY er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved at utsyret RI-20BTY er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavljuje da ovaj RI-20BTY je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

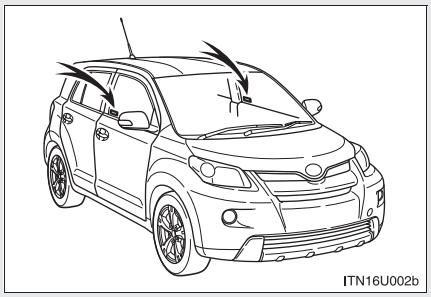
NOTICE

■ **To ensure the system operate correctly**

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

Double locking system*

Unauthorized access to the vehicle is prevented by disabling the door unlocking function from both the interior and exterior of the vehicle.



Vehicles employing this system have labels on the window glass of both front doors.

Setting the system

Vehicles without smart entry & start system

Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position, have all passengers exit the vehicle and ensure that all the doors are closed.

Press the button twice within 5 seconds.

Vehicles with smart entry & start system

Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF, have all the passengers exit the vehicle and ensure that all the doors are closed.

Using the smart entry & start system:
Press the lock button on the outside door handle twice within 5 seconds.
Using the wireless remote control:
Press the button twice within 5 seconds.

*: If equipped

Canceling the system

Using the smart entry & start system (if equipped):
Hold the outside door handle on the driver side.

Using the wireless remote control:
Press the button.

CAUTION

■ Double locking system precaution

Never activate the double locking system when there are people in the vehicle, because all the doors cannot be opened from inside the vehicle.

Alarm*

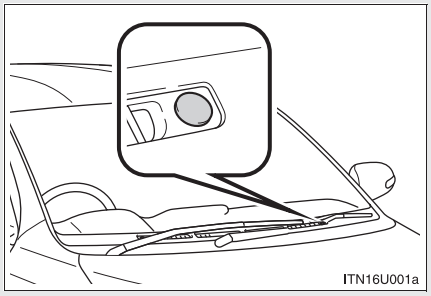
The system sounds the alarm and flashes lights when forcible entry is detected.

Triggering of the alarm

The alarm is triggered in the following situations when the alarm is set.

- A locked door is unlocked or opened in any way other than by using the smart entry & start system or the wireless remote control. (The doors will lock again automatically.)
- The hood is opened.
- The battery is reconnected.

Setting the alarm system



Close the doors and hood, and lock all doors using the smart entry & start system or the wireless remote control.
The system will be set automatically after 30 seconds.

The indicator light changes from being on to flashing when the system is set.

*: If equipped

Deactivating or stopping the alarm

Do one of the following to deactivate or stop the alarm.

- Unlock the doors using the smart entry & start system or the wireless remote control.
- Start the engine. (The alarm will be deactivated or stopped after a few seconds.)

System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type alarm system.

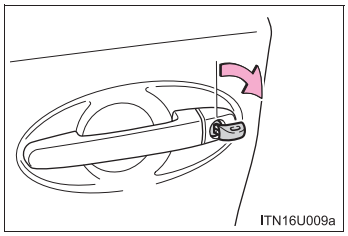
Items to check before locking the vehicle

To prevent unexpected triggering of the alarm and vehicle theft, make sure of the following.

- Nobody is in the vehicle.
- The windows are closed before the alarm is set.
- No valuables or other personal items are left in the vehicle.

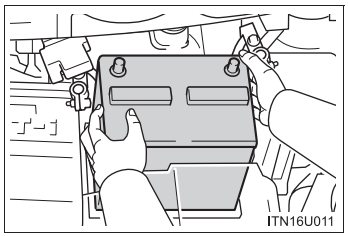
Triggering of the alarm

The alarm may be triggered in the following situations. (Stopping the alarm deactivates the alarm system.)



- The door is unlocked using the mechanical key.

- A person inside the vehicle opens a door or hood.



- The battery is recharged or replaced when the vehicle is locked.

Alarm-operated door lock

- When the alarm is operating, the doors are locked automatically to prevent intruders.
- Do not leave the key inside the vehicle when the alarm is operating, and make sure the key is not inside the vehicle when recharging or replacing the battery.

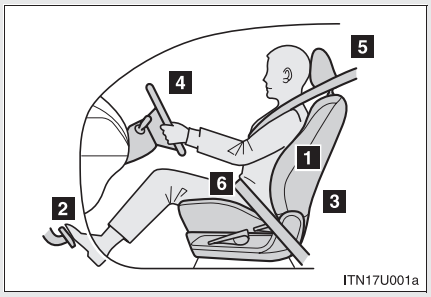
NOTICE

To ensure the system operate correctly

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

Correct driving posture

Drive with a good posture as follows:



1. Sit upright and well back in the seat. (→P. 75)
2. Adjust the position of the seat forward or backward to ensure the pedals can be reached and easily depressed to the extent required. (→P. 75)
3. Adjust the seatback so that the controls are easily operable.
4. Adjust the tilt and telescopic positions of the steering wheel downward so the airbag is facing your chest. (→P. 95)
5. Lock the head restraint in place with the center of the head restraint closest to the top of your ears. (→P. 83)
6. Wear the seat belt correctly. (→P. 86)

CAUTION

■ **While driving**

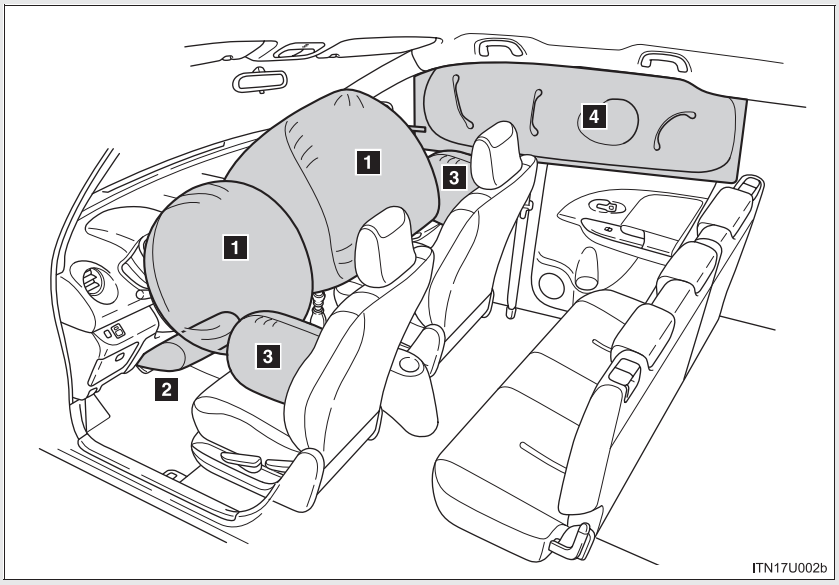
- Do not adjust the position of the driver's seat.
  Doing so could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- Do not place a cushion between the driver or passenger and the seatback.
  A cushion may prevent correct posture from being achieved, and reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt and head restraint, increasing the risk of death or serious injury to the driver or passenger.
- Do not place anything under the front seats.
  Objects placed under the front seats may become jammed in the seat tracks and stop the seat from locking in place. This may lead to an accident. The adjustment mechanism may also be damaged.

■ **Adjusting the seat position**

- Take care when adjusting the seat position to ensure that other passengers are not injured by the moving seat.
- Do not put your hands under the seat or near the moving parts to avoid injury.
  Fingers or hands may become jammed in the seat mechanism.

SRS airbags

The SRS airbags inflate when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe impacts that may cause significant injury to the occupants. They work together with the seat belts to help reduce the risk of death or serious injury.



SRS front airbags

1 SRS driver airbag/front passenger airbag
Can help protect the head and chest of the driver and front passenger from impact with interior components.

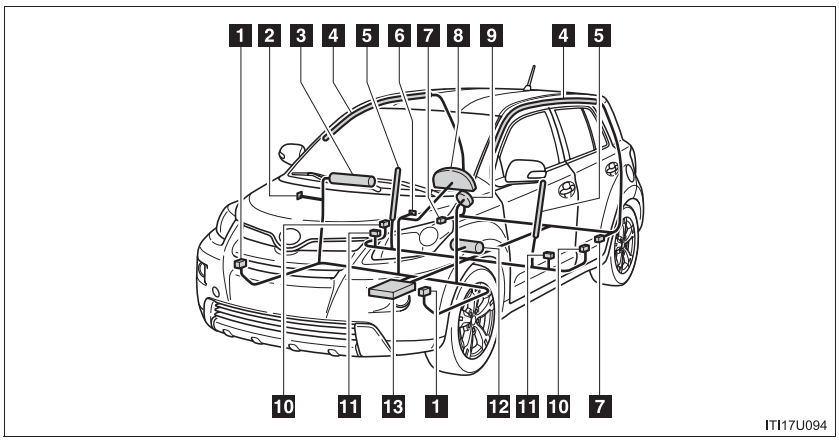
2 SRS knee airbag
Can help provide driver protection.

SRS side and curtain shield airbags

3 SRS front side airbags
Can help protect the torso of the front seat occupants.

4 SRS curtain shield airbags
Can help protect primarily the head of occupants in the outer seats.

Airbag system components



1 Front impact sensor
2 Airbag manual on-off switch
3 Front passenger airbag
4 Curtain shield airbag
5 Side airbag
6 “PASSENGER AIRBAG” indicator light
7 Side airbag sensor (rear)
8 SRS warning light
9 Driver airbag
10 Side airbag sensor (front)
11 Seat belt pretensioners
12 Knee airbag
13 Airbag sensor assembly

The main SRS airbag system components are shown above. The SRS airbag system is controlled by the airbag sensor assembly. As the airbags deploy, a chemical reaction in the inflators quickly fills the airbags with non-toxic gas to help restrain the motion of the occupants.

■ **If the SRS airbags deploy (inflate)**

- Bruising and slight abrasions may result from contact with a deploying (inflating) SRS airbag.
- A loud noise and white powder will be emitted.
- Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator) as well as the front seats, parts of the front and rear pillars, and roof side rails, may be hot for several minutes. The airbag itself may also be hot.
- The windshield may crack.

SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS front airbags)

- The SRS front airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to an approximately 20 - 30 km/h [12 - 18 mph] frontal collision with a fixed wall that does not move or deform).

  However, this threshold velocity will be considerably higher in the following situations:

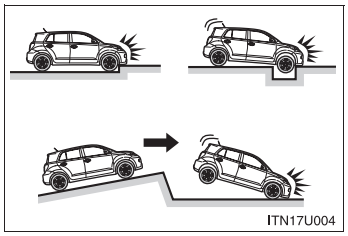
  - If the vehicle strikes an object, such as a parked vehicle or sign pole, which can move or deform on impact
  - If the vehicle is involved in an underride collision, such as a collision in which the front of the vehicle “underrides”, or goes under the bed of a truck
- Depending on the type of collision, it is possible that only the seat belt pretensioners will activate.
- The SRS front airbags for the front passenger will not activate if there is no passenger sitting in the front passenger seat. However, the SRS front airbags for the front passenger may deploy if luggage is put on the seat, even if the seat is unoccupied.

SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS side and curtain shield airbags)

The SRS side and curtain shield airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to the impact force produced by an approximately 1500 kg [3300 lb.] vehicle colliding with the vehicle cabin from a direction perpendicular to the vehicle orientation at an approximate speed of 20 - 30 km/h [12 - 18 mph]).

Conditions under which the SRS airbags may deploy (inflate), other than a collision

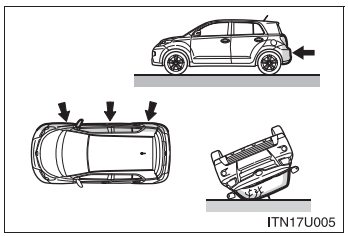
The SRS front airbags may also deploy if a serious impact occurs to the underside of your vehicle. Some examples are shown in the illustration.



- Hitting a curb, edge of pavement or hard surface
- Falling into or jumping over a deep hole
- Landing hard or falling

Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbag (SRS front airbags)

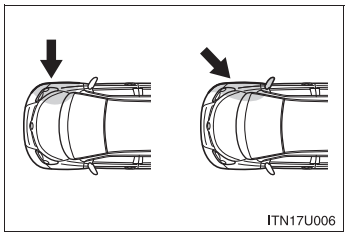
The SRS front airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a side or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed frontal collision. But, whenever a collision of any type causes sufficient forward deceleration of the vehicle, deployment of the SRS front airbags may occur.



- Collision from the side
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover

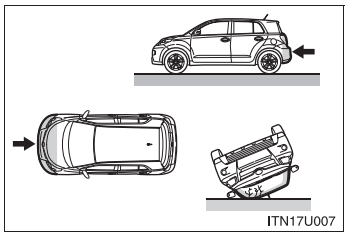
Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS side and curtain shield airbags)

The SRS side and curtain shield airbags may not activate if the vehicle is subjected to a collision from the side at certain angles, or a collision to the side of the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment.



- Collision from the side to the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment
- Collision from the side at an angle

The SRS side and curtain shield airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a frontal or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed side collision.

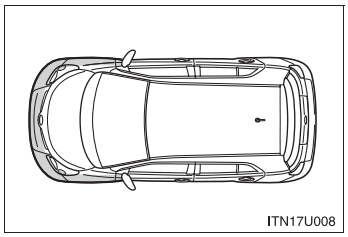


- Collision from the front
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover

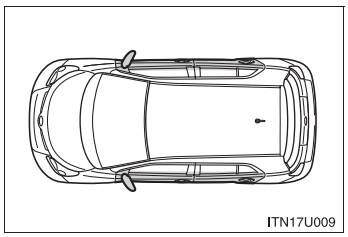
■ **When to contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional**

In the following cases, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

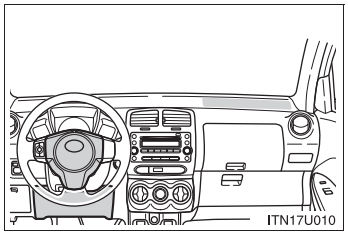
● Any of the SRS airbags have been inflated.



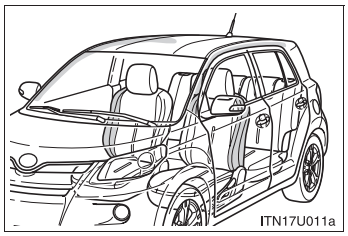
● The front of the vehicle is damaged or deformed, or was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS front airbags to inflate.



● A portion of a door is damaged or deformed, or the vehicle was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS side and curtain shield airbags to inflate.



- The pad section of the steering wheel, dashboard near the front passenger airbag or lower portion of the instrument panel is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



- The surface of the seats with the side airbag is scratched, cracked or otherwise damaged.
- The portion of the front, center and rear pillars or roof side rail garnishes (padding) containing the curtain shield airbags inside is scratched, cracked or otherwise damaged.

CAUTION

SRS airbag precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the SRS airbags.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- The driver and all passengers in the vehicle must wear their seat belts properly.
  The SRS airbags are supplemental devices to be used with the seat belts.
- The SRS driver airbag deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the driver is very close to the airbag.

  Since the risk zone for the driver's airbag is the first 50 - 75 mm (2 - 3 in.) of inflation, placing yourself 250 mm (10 in.) from your driver airbag provides you with a clear margin of safety. This distance is measured from the center of the steering wheel to your breastbone. If you sit less than 250 mm (10 in.) away now, you can change your driving position in several ways:

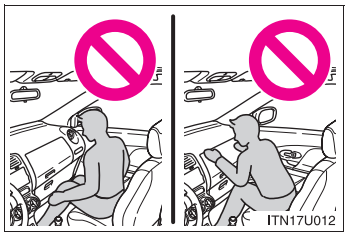
  - Move your seat to the rear as far as you can while still reaching the pedals comfortably.
  - Slightly recline the back of the seat. Although vehicle designs vary, many drivers can achieve the 250 mm (10 in.) distance, even with the driver seat all the way forward, simply by reclining the back of the seat somewhat. If reclining the back of your seat makes it hard to see the road, raise yourself by using a firm, non-slippery cushion, or raise the seat if your vehicle has that feature.
  - If your steering wheel is adjustable, tilt it downward. This points the airbag toward your chest instead of your head and neck.

The seat should be adjusted as recommended above, while still maintaining control of the foot pedals, steering wheel, and your view of the instrument panel controls.

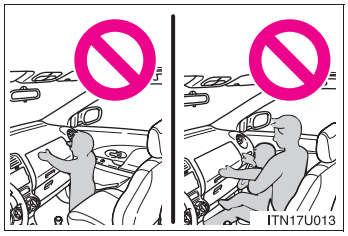
CAUTION

SRS airbag precautions

- The SRS front passenger airbag also deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the front passenger is very close to the airbag. The front passenger seat should be as far from the airbag as possible with the seatback adjusted, so the front passenger sits upright.
- Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by a deploying airbag. An infant or child who is too small to use a seat belt should be properly secured using a child restraint system. Toyota strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seats of the vehicle and properly restrained. The rear seats are safer for infants and children than the front passenger seat. (→P. 143)



- Do not sit on the edge of the seat or lean against the dashboard.

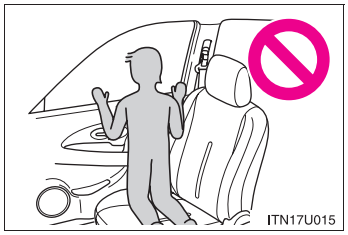


- Do not allow a child to stand in front of the SRS front passenger airbag unit or sit on the knees of a front passenger.
- Do not allow the front seat occupants to hold items on their knees.

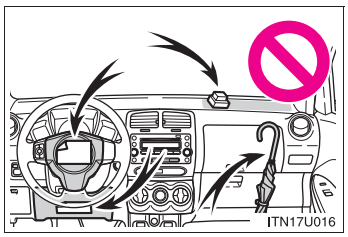
CAUTION

SRS airbag precautions

- Do not lean against the door, the roof side rail or the front, side and rear pillars.



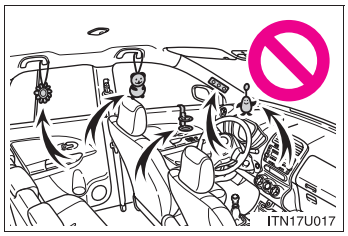
- Do not allow anyone to kneel on the passenger seats toward the door or put their head or hands outside the vehicle.



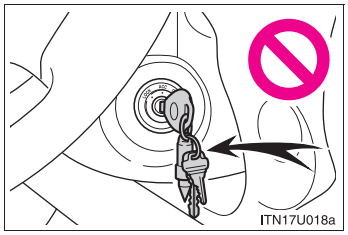
- Do not attach anything to or lean anything against areas such as the dashboard, steering wheel pad or lower portion of the instrument panel.
  These items can become projectiles when the SRS driver, front passenger and knee airbags deploy.

CAUTION

■ **SRS airbag precautions**



● Do not attach anything to areas such as a door, windshield glass, side door glass, front or rear pillar, roof side rail and assist grip. (Except for the speed limit sticker →P. 474)



● Vehicles without smart entry & start system: Do not attach any heavy, sharp or hard objects such as keys or accessories to the key. The objects may restrict the SRS knee airbag inflation or be thrust into the driver's seat area by the force of the deploying airbag, thus causing a danger.

● Do not hang coat hangers or other hard objects on the coat hooks. All of these items could become projectiles and may cause death or serious injury, should the SRS curtain shield airbags deploy.

● If a vinyl cover is put on the area where the SRS knee airbag will deploy, be sure to remove it.

CAUTION

SRS airbag precautions

- Do not use seat accessories which cover the parts where the SRS side airbags inflate as they may interfere with inflation of the airbags. Such accessories may prevent the side airbags from activating correctly, disable the system or cause the side airbags to inflate accidentally, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Do not strike or apply significant levels of force to the area of the SRS airbag components.
  Doing so can cause the SRS airbags to malfunction.
- Do not touch any of the component parts immediately after the SRS airbags have deployed (inflated) as they may be hot.
- If breathing becomes difficult after the SRS airbag has deployed, open a door or window to allow fresh air in, or leave the vehicle if it is safe to do so. Wash off any residue as soon as possible to prevent skin irritation.
- If the areas where the SRS airbags are stored, such as the steering wheel pad and front and rear pillar garnishes, are damaged or cracked, have them replaced by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Do not place anything, such as a cushion, on the front passenger's seat. Doing so will disperse the passenger's weight, which prevents the sensor from detecting the passenger's weight properly. As a result, the SRS front airbags for the front passenger may not deploy in the event of a collision.

CAUTION

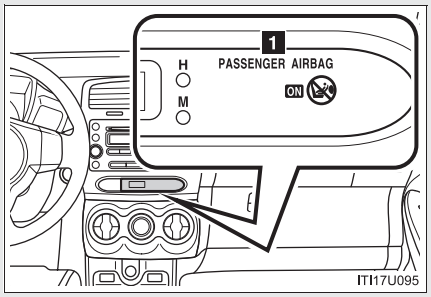
Modification and disposal of SRS airbag system components

Do not dispose of your vehicle or perform any of the following modifications without consulting any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. The SRS airbags may malfunction or deploy (inflate) accidentally, causing death or serious injury.

- Installation, removal, disassembly and repair of the SRS airbags
- Repairs, modifications, removal or replacement of the steering wheel, instrument panel, dashboard, seats or seat upholstery, front, side and rear pillars or roof side rails
- Repairs or modifications of the front fender, front bumper, or side of the occupant compartment
- Installation of snow plows, winches, etc. to the front grille (bull bars or kangaroo bar etc.)
- Modifications to the vehicle's suspension system
- Installation of electronic devices such as RF-transmitter or CD players
- Modifications to your vehicle for a person with a physical disability

Airbag manual on-off system

This system deactivates the front passenger airbag.
Only deactivate the airbag when using a child restraint system on the front passenger seat.



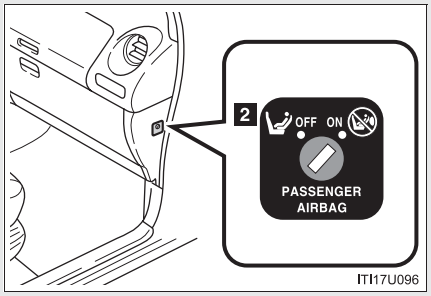
1 "PASSENGER AIRBAG" indicator

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

This indicator light turns on when the airbag system is on (only when the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in IGNITION ON mode).

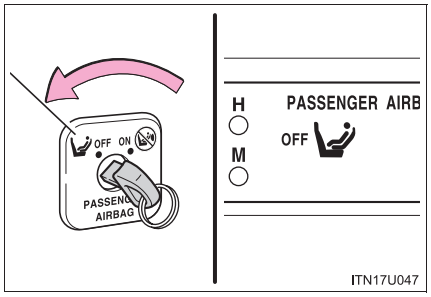
Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

This indicator light turns on when the airbag system is ON (only when the engine switch is in the "ON" position).



2 Airbag manual on-off switch

Deactivating the front passenger airbag



Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

Insert the mechanical key into the cylinder and rotate to the “OFF” position.

The “OFF” indicator light turns on (only when the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode).

Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

Insert the key into the cylinder and turn to the “OFF” position.

The “OFF” indicator light turns on (only when the engine switch is in the “ON” position).

■ “PASSENGER AIRBAG” indicator information

If any of the following problems occur, it is possible that there is a malfunction in the system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

- Neither “ON” nor “OFF” comes on.
- The indicator light does not change when the airbag manual on-off switch is switched to “ON” or “OFF”.

⚠ CAUTION

■ When installing a child restraint system

For safety reasons, always install a child restraint system in a rear seat. In the event that the rear seat cannot be used, the front seat can be used as long as the airbag manual on-off system is set to “OFF”.
If the airbag manual on-off system is left on, the strong impact of the airbag deployment (inflation) may cause serious injury or even death.

■ When a child restraint system is not installed on the front passenger seat

Ensure that the airbag manual on-off system is set to “ON”.
If it is left off, the airbag may not deploy in the event of an accident, which may result in serious injury or even death.

Child restraint systems

Toyota strongly urges the use of child restraint systems.

Points to remember

Studies have shown that installing a child restraint system on a rear seat is much safer than installing one to the front passenger seat.

- Choose a child restraint system that suits your vehicle and is appropriate to the age and size of the child.
- For installation details, follow the instructions provided with the child restraint system.
  General installation instructions are provided in this manual.
  (→P. 153)
- If child restraint system regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for the child restraint system installation.
- Toyota recommends that you use a child restraint system which conforms to the regulation “ECE No.44”.

Types of child restraints

Child restraint systems are classified into the following 5 groups according to the regulation “ECE No.44”.

Group 0: Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)

Group 0^+: Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)

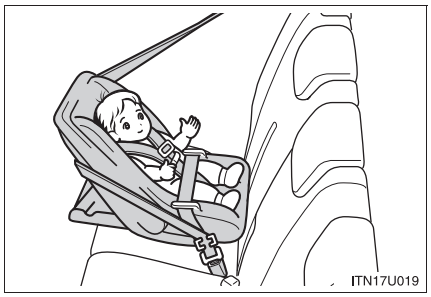
Group I: 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.) (9 months - 4 years)

Group II: 15 to 25 kg (34 to 55 lb.) (4 - 7 years)

Group III: 22 to 36 kg (49 to 79 lb.) (6 - 12 years)

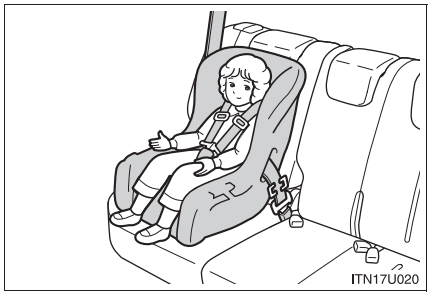
In this owner’s manual, the following 3 types of popular child restraint systems that can be secured with the seat belts are explained.

Baby seat



Equal to Group 0 and 0^+ of “ECE No.44”

Child seat



Equal to Group 0^+ and I of “ECE No.44”

Junior seat

Equal to Group II and III of “ECE No.44”

Child restraint system suitability for various seating positions

Information provided in the table shows your child restraint system suitability for various seating positions.

Seating position / Mass groups	Front passenger seat		Rear seat	
	Airbag manual on-off switch			
	ON	OFF	Outside	Center
0 Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)	X Never put	U	U	U
0^+ Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)	X Never put	U	U	U
I 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.) (9 months - 4 years)	Front facing — UF Rear facing — X Never put	U	U	U
II, III 15 to 36 kg (34 to 79 lb.) (4 - 12 years)	UF	U	U	U

Key of letters inserted in the above table:

U: Suitable for “universal” category child restraint system approved for the use in this mass group.

UF: Suitable for forward-facing “universal” category child restraint system approved for the use in this mass group.

X: Not suitable seat position for children in this mass group.

The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside of the EU area.

Other child restraint system which is different from the system mentioned in the table can be used, but the suitability of the systems must be carefully checked with the child restraint system manufacturer concerned and the seller of those seats.

Child restraint system suitability for various seating positions (with ISOFIX rigid anchor)

Information provided in the table shows your child restraint system suitability for various seating positions.

Mass groups	Size class	Fixture	Vehicle ISOFIX positions
			Rear outside
Carrycot	F	ISO/L1	X
	G	ISO/L2	X
		(1)	X
Group 0 Up to 10 kg (22 lb.)	E	ISO/R1	X
		(1)	X
Group 0+ Up to 13 kg (28 lb.)	E	ISO/R1	X
	D	ISO/R2	X
	C	ISO/R3	X
		(1)	X
Group I 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.)	D	ISO/R2	X
	C	ISO/R3	X
	B	ISO/F2	IUF
	B1	ISO/F2X	IUF
	A	ISO/F3	IUF
		(1)	X
Group II 15 to 25 kg (34 to 55 lb.)		(1)	X
Group III 22 to 36 kg (49 to 79 lb.)		(1)	X

(1) For the CRS which do not carry the ISO/XX size class identification (A to G), for the applicable mass group, the car manufacturer shall indicate the vehicle specific ISOFIX child restraint system(s) recommended for each position.

Key of letters inserted in the above table:

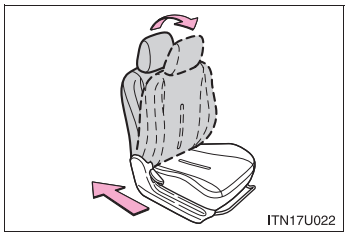
IUF: Suitable for ISOFIX forward-facing child restraint systems of universal category approved for use in this mass group.

X: ISOFIX position not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems in this mass group and/or this size class.

The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside of the EU area.

Other child restraint systems different from the systems mentioned in the table can be used, but the suitability of the systems must be carefully checked with the child restraint system manufacturer and retailer.

■ When installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat



When you have to use a child restraint system in the front passenger seat, adjust the following:

- The seatback to the most upright position
- The seat cushion fully rearward position

Selecting an appropriate child restraint system

- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.
- If a child is too large for a child restraint system, sit the child on a rear seat and use the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 86)

CAUTION

Using a child restraint system

The use of a child restraint system not suitable for the vehicle may not properly secure the infant or child. It may result in death or serious injury (in the event of sudden braking or an accident).

Child restraint precautions

- For effective protection in automobile accidents and sudden stops, a child must be properly restrained, using a seat belt or child restraint system depending on the age and size of the child. Holding a child in your arms is not a substitute for a child restraint system. In an accident, the child can be crushed against the windshield, or between you and the vehicle's interior.
- Toyota strongly urges the use of a proper child restraint system that conforms to the size of the child, installed on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.
- Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat when the airbag manual on-off switch is on. (→P. 140)
  In the event of an accident, the force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to the child.

CAUTION

Child restraint precautions

- A forward-facing child restraint system may be installed on the front passenger seat only when it is unavoidable. A child restraint system that requires a top tether strap should not be used in the front passenger seat since there is no top tether strap anchor for the front passenger seat. Adjust the seatback as upright as possible and always move the seat as far back as possible because the front passenger airbag could inflate with considerable speed and force. Otherwise, the child may be killed or seriously injured.
- Do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, front and rear pillars or roof side rails from which the SRS side airbags or SRS curtain shield airbags deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.
- Make sure you have complied with all installation instructions provided by the child restraint manufacturer and that the system is properly secured. If it is not secured properly, it may cause death or serious injury to the child in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or an accident.

CAUTION

When children are in the vehicle

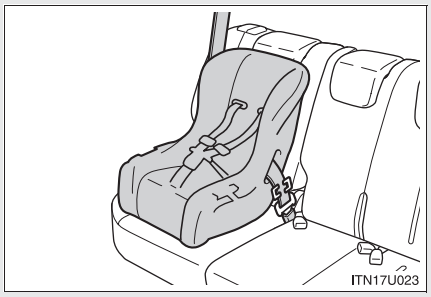
Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death.
If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.

When the child restraint system is not in use

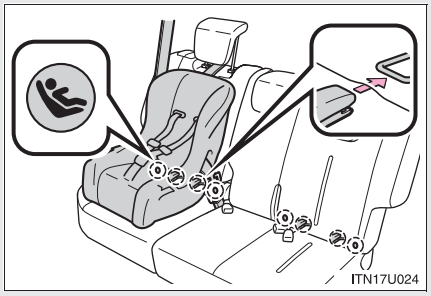
- Keep the child restraint system properly secured on the seat even if it is not in use.
  Do not store the child restraint system unsecured in the passenger compartment.
- If it is necessary to detach the child restraint system, remove it from the vehicle or store it securely in the luggage compartment. This will prevent it from injuring passengers in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or an accident.

Installing child restraints

Follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions. Firmly secure the child restraints to the outside rear seats using a seat belt or a ISOFIX rigid anchor (ISOFIX child restraint system). Attach the top strap when installing a child restraint system.

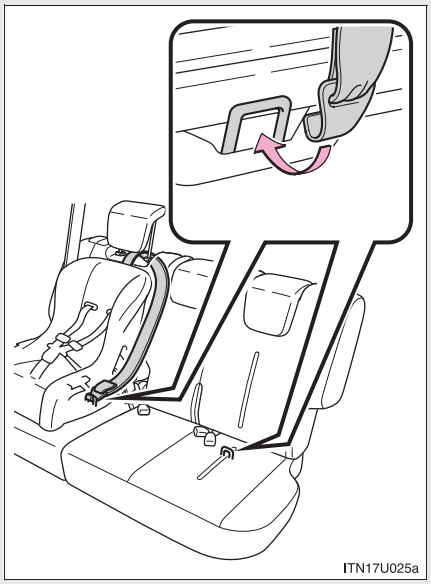


Seat belts (An ELR belt requires a locking clip.)



ISOFIX rigid anchor (ISOFIX child restraint system)

These exclusive fixing bars are provided for the outside rear seats. (Buttons displaying the location of the anchors are attached to the seats.)



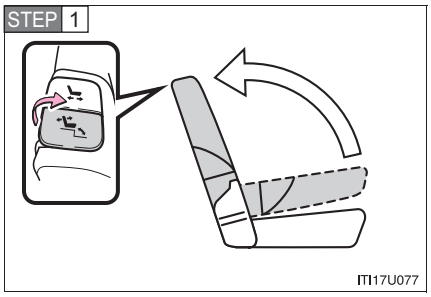
Anchor bracket (for top strap)

Anchor brackets are provided for outside rear seats.

Installing child restraints using a seat belt

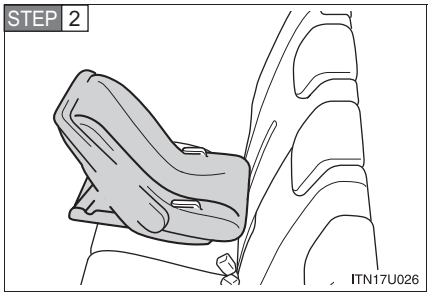
■ Rear-facing — Baby seat/child seat

STEP 1



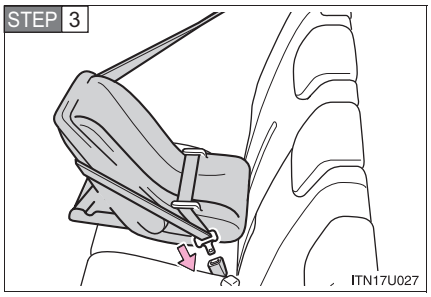
Fold the seatback while pulling the seatback angle adjustment lever up. Return the seatback and secure it at the first lock position (most upright position). (→P. 77)

STEP 2

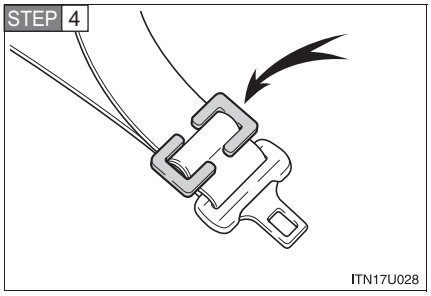


Place the child restraint system on the rear seat facing the rear of the vehicle.

STEP 3

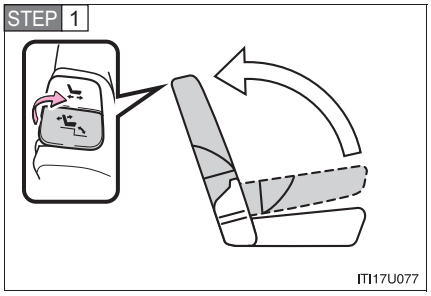


Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted. Keep the lap portion of the belt tight.

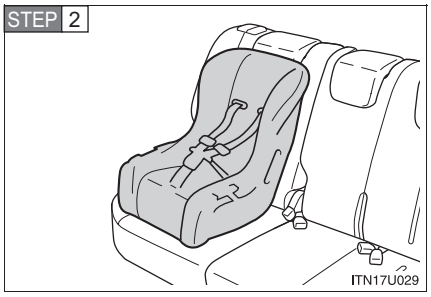


Install a locking clip near the tab of the lap and shoulder belt by inserting the lap and shoulder webbing through the recesses of the locking clip.

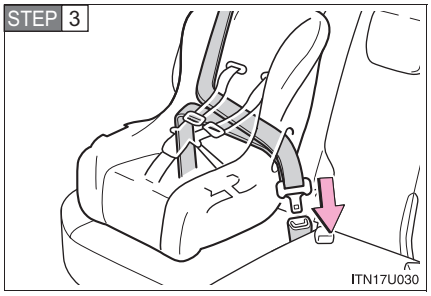
■ Forward-facing — Child seat



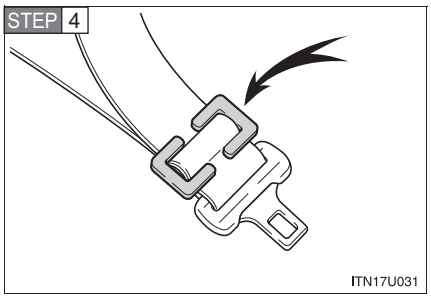
Fold the seatback while pulling the seatback angle adjustment lever up. Return the seatback and secure it at the first lock position (most upright position). (→P. 77)



Place the child restraint system on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.

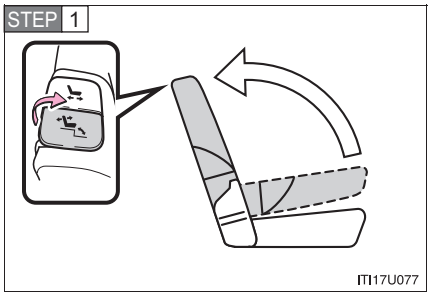


Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted. Keep the lap portion of the belt tight.

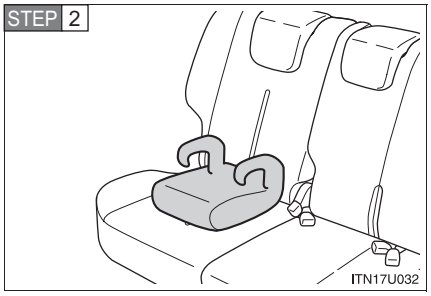


Install a locking clip near the tab of the lap and shoulder belt by inserting the lap and shoulder webbing through the recesses of the locking clip.

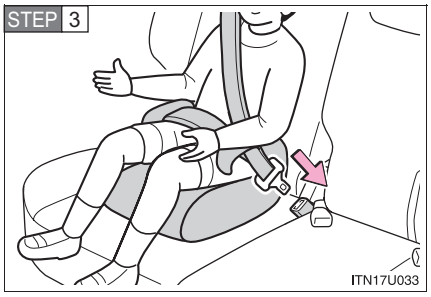
Junior seat



Fold the seatback while pulling the seatback angle adjustment lever up. Return the seatback and secure it at the first lock position (most upright position). (→P. 77)



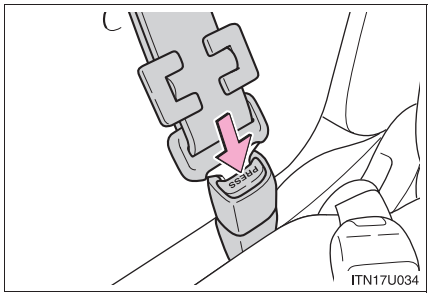
Place the child restraint system on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.



Sit the child in the child restraint system. Fit the seat belt to the child restraint system according to the manufacturer's instructions and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.

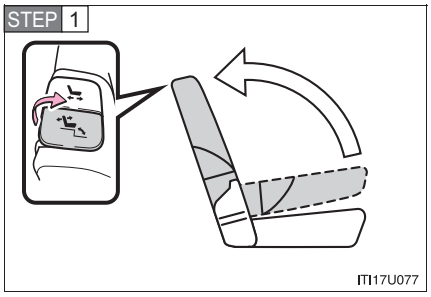
Check that the shoulder belt is correctly positioned over the child's shoulder, and that the lap belt is as low as possible.
(→P. 86)

Removing a child restraint system installed with a seat belt

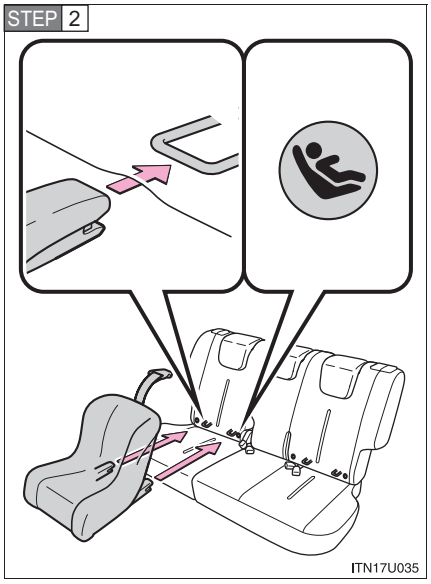


Push the buckle release button and fully retract the seat belt.

Installation with ISOFIX rigid anchor (ISOFIX child restraint system)



Fold the seatback while pulling the seatback angle adjustment lever up. Return the seatback and secure it at the first lock position (most upright position). (→P. 77)

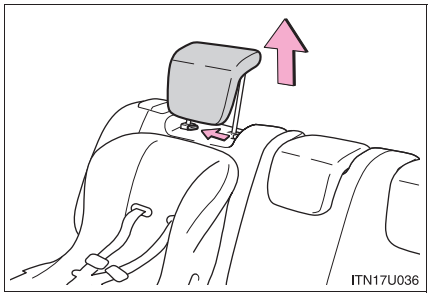


Check the positions of the exclusive fixing bars, and install the child restraint system to the seat.

The bars are installed in the clearance between the seat cushion and seatback.
If the child restraint has a top strap, the top strap should be latched onto the anchors.

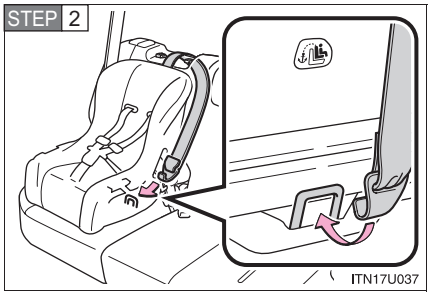
Child restraint systems with a top strap

STEP 1 Secure the child restraint system using a seat belt or ISOFIX rigid anchors, and do the following.



Remove the head restraint. (→P. 83)

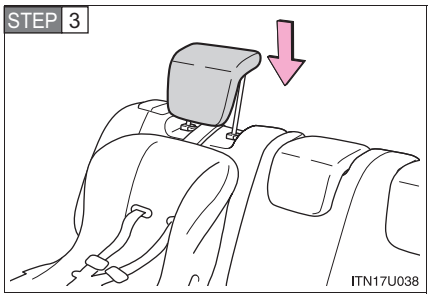
STEP 2



Latch the hook onto the anchor bracket and tighten the top strap.

Make sure the top strap is securely latched.

STEP 3



Replace the head restraint to the upmost position.

When installing a child restraint system in the front passenger's seat or rear seat

You need a locking clip to install the child restraint system. Follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the system. If your child restraint system does not provide a locking clip, you can purchase the following item from any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Locking clip for child restraint system
(Part No. 73119-22010)

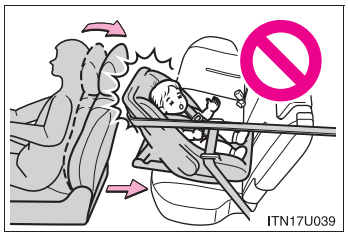
CAUTION

When installing a child restraint system

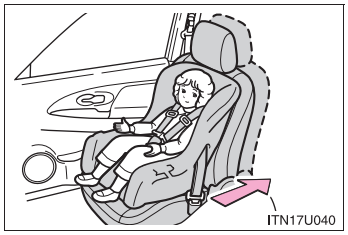
Follow the directions given in the child restraint system installation manual and fix the child restraint system securely in place.
If the child restraint system is not correctly fixed in place, the child or other passengers may be seriously injured or even killed in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

CAUTION

■ **When installing a child restraint system**



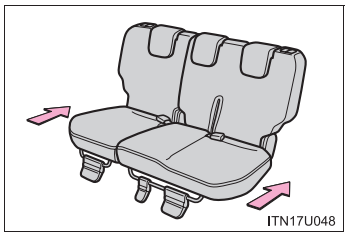
- If the driver's seat interferes with the child restraint system and prevents it from being attached correctly, attach the child restraint system to the right-hand rear seat (left-hand drive vehicles) or the left-hand rear seat (right-hand drive vehicles).
- Adjust the front passenger seat so that it does not interfere with the child restraint system.



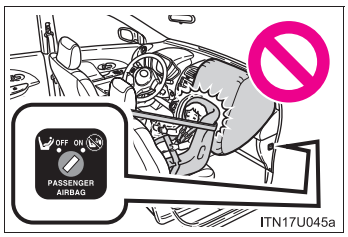
- Only put a forward facing child restraint system on the front seat when unavoidable. When installing a forward-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible.
  Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury if the airbags deploy (inflate).

CAUTION

■ **When installing a child restraint system**



● 2WD models: When installing a rear-facing child restraint system in the rear seat, move the rear seat to the rear-most lock position to prevent the child restraint system from interfering with the front seat. Otherwise, the child restraint system may not be properly secured. In the event of an accident, this may cause death or serious injury.



● Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat when the airbag manual on-off switch is on. (→P. 140)

The force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to children in the event of an accident.

CAUTION

■ **When installing a child restraint system**

- If child restraint system regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for the child restraint system installation.
- When a junior seat is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are securely locked and the seat belt is not twisted.
- Shake the child restraint system left and right, and forward and backward to ensure that it has been securely installed.
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

■ **To correctly attach a child restraint system to the anchors**

When using the lower anchors, be sure that there are no foreign objects around the anchors and that the seat belt is not caught behind the child restraint system. Make sure the child restraint system is securely attached, or it may cause death or serious injury to the child or other passengers in the event of a sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

When driving 2

2-1. Driving procedures

Driving the vehicle 168
Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles without smart entry & start system)..... 181
Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles with smart entry & start system)..... 185
Manual transmission..... 189
Turn signal lever 193
Parking brake 194
Horn 195

2-2. Instrument cluster

Gauges and meters 196
Indicators and warning lights 198
Multi-information display 202

2-3. Operating the lights and wipers

Headlight switch..... 207
Fog light switch 211
Windshield wipers and washer 213
Rear window wiper and washer 215

2-4. Using other driving systems

Stop & Start system..... 217
Driving assist systems 223
Four-wheel drive lock (4WD models)..... 229
Diesel Particulate Filter system (diesel engine only)..... 230

2-5. Driving information

Cargo and luggage 232
Winter driving tips 235
Trailer towing 239

Driving the vehicle

The following procedures should be observed to ensure safe driving.

■ Starting the engine (→P. 185, 181)

■ Driving

STEP 1 With the clutch pedal fully depressed, shift the shift lever to "1". (→P. 189)

STEP 2 Release the parking brake. (→P. 194)

STEP 3 Gradually release the clutch pedal. At the same time, gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

■ Stopping

STEP 1 With the clutch pedal fully depressed, depress the brake pedal.

STEP 2 If necessary, set the parking brake.

When the vehicle is stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift lever to "N". (→P. 189)

Vehicles with a Stop & Start system: If the Stop & Start system is enabled, shifting the shift lever to "N" and releasing the clutch pedal will stop the engine.

■ Parking the vehicle

STEP 1 With the clutch pedal fully depressed, depress the brake pedal.

STEP 2 Set the parking brake. (→P. 194)

STEP 3 Shift the shift lever to “N”. (→P. 189)

When parking on a hill, shift the shift lever to “1” or “R”. If necessary, block the wheels.

STEP 4 **Vehicles without smart entry & start system**

Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position and stop the engine.

Vehicles with smart entry & start system

Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch to OFF and stop the engine.

STEP 5 Lock the door, making sure that you have the key on your person.

Starting on a steep uphill

STEP 1 With the parking brake firmly set and the clutch pedal fully depressed, shift the shift lever to “1”.

STEP 2 Lightly depress the accelerator pedal at the same time as gradually releasing the clutch pedal.

STEP 3 Release the parking brake.

Driving in the rain

- Drive carefully when it is raining, because visibility will be reduced, the windows may become fogged-up, and the road will be slippery.
- Drive carefully when it starts to rain, because the road surface will be especially slippery.
- Refrain from high speeds when driving on an expressway in the rain, because there may be a layer of water between the tires and the road surface, preventing the steering and brakes from operating properly.

Breaking in your new Toyota

To extend the life of the vehicle, the following precautions are recommended to observe:

- For the first 300 km (200 miles):
  Avoid sudden stops.
- For the first 800 km (500 miles):
  Do not tow a trailer.
- For the first 1000 km (600 miles):
  - Do not drive at extremely high speeds.
  - Avoid sudden acceleration.
  - Do not drive continuously in the low gears.
  - Do not drive at a constant speed for extended periods.

Idling time before engine stop (diesel engine)

To prevent damage to the turbocharger, allow the engine to idle immediately after high-speed driving or hill climbing.

Driving condition		Idling time
Normal city driving		Not necessary
High-speed driving	Constant speed of approx. 80 km/h (50 mph)	Approximately 20 seconds
	Constant speed of approx. 100 km/h (62 mph)	Approximately 1 minute
Steep hill driving or continuous driving at 100 km/h (62 mph) or more (race track driving etc.)		Approximately 2 minutes

Operating your vehicle in a foreign country

Comply with the relevant vehicle registration laws and confirm the availability of the correct fuel. (→P. 510)

CAUTION

When driving the vehicle

- Do not drive if you are unfamiliar with the location of the brake and accelerator pedals to avoid depressing the wrong pedal.
  - Accidentally depressing the accelerator pedal instead of the brake pedal will result in sudden acceleration that may lead to an accident that could result in death or serious injury.
  - When backing up, you may twist your body around, leading to a difficulty in operating the pedals. Make sure to operate the pedals properly.
  - Make sure to keep a correct driving posture even when moving the vehicle only slightly, allowing you to depress the brake and accelerator pedals properly.
  - Depress the brake pedal using your right foot. Depressing the brake pedal using your left foot may delay response in an emergency, resulting in an accident.
- Do not drive the vehicle over or stop the vehicle near flammable materials. The exhaust system and exhaust gases can be extremely hot. This may cause a fire if there is any flammable material nearby.
- If the smell of exhaust is noticed inside the vehicle, open the windows and check that the back door is closed.
  Large amounts of exhaust in the vehicle can cause driver drowsiness and an accident, resulting in death or a serious health hazard. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

CAUTION

When driving the vehicle

- Do not shift the shift lever to “R” while the vehicle is moving forward.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift lever to “1” while the vehicle is moving backward.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Moving the shift lever to “N” while the vehicle is moving will disengage the engine from the transmission. Engine braking is not available when “N” is selected.
- During normal driving, do not turn off the engine. Turning the engine off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, but the power assist to these systems will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer and brake, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.
  However, in the event of an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way: →P. 502
- When stopped on an inclined surface, use the brake pedal and parking brake to prevent the vehicle from rolling backward or forward and causing an accident.
- Do not adjust the position of the steering wheel, the seat, or the inside or outside rear view mirrors while driving.
  Doing so may result in a loss of vehicle control that can cause accidents that may result in death or serious injury.
- Always check that all passengers’ arms, heads or other parts of their body are not outside the vehicle, as this may result in death or serious injury.
- Do not drive the vehicle off-road.
  This is not a 4WD vehicle designed for real off-road driving. Proceed with all due caution if it becomes unavoidable to drive off-road.

CAUTION

■ **When driving on slippery road surfaces**

- Sudden braking, acceleration and steering may cause tire slippage and reduce your ability to control the vehicle, resulting in an accident.
- Sudden changes in engine speed, such as engine braking caused by up-shifting or down-shifting, may cause the vehicle to skid, resulting in an accident.
- After driving through a puddle, lightly depress the brake pedal to make sure that the brakes are functioning properly. Wet brake pads may prevent the brakes from functioning properly. If the brakes on only one side are wet and not functioning properly, steering control may be affected, resulting in an accident.

■ **If you hear a squealing or scraping noise (brake pad wear indicators)**

Have the brake pads checked and replaced by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.
Rotor damage may result if the pads are not replaced when needed.
It is dangerous to drive the vehicle when the wear limits of the brake pads and/or those of the brake discs are exceeded.

CAUTION

■ **When the vehicle is stopped**

- Do not race the engine.
  If the vehicle is in any shift positions other than “N”, the vehicle may accelerate suddenly and unexpectedly, and may cause an accident.
- Do not leave the vehicle with the engine running for a long time.
  If such a situation cannot be avoided, park the vehicle in an open space and check that exhaust fumes do not enter the vehicle interior.
- If the vehicle is stopped on an incline, in order to prevent accidents caused by the vehicle rolling forward or backward, always depress the brake pedal and securely apply the parking brake as needed.
- Avoid revving or racing the engine.
  Running the engine at high speed while the vehicle is stopped may cause the exhaust system to overheat, which could result in a fire if combustible material is nearby.

■ **When the vehicle is parked**

- Do not leave glasses, cigarette lighters, spray cans, or soft drink cans in the vehicle when it is in the sun.
  Doing so may result in the following:
  - Gas may leak from a cigarette lighter or spray can, and may lead to a fire.
  - The temperature inside the vehicle may cause the plastic lenses and plastic material of eye glasses to deform or crack.
  - Soft drink cans may fracture, causing the contents to spray over the interior of the vehicle, and may also cause a short circuit in the vehicle’s electrical components.

CAUTION

When the vehicle is parked

- Do not leave cigarette lighters in the vehicle. If a cigarette lighter is in a place such as the glove box or on the floor, it may be lit accidentally when luggage is loaded or the seat is adjusted, causing a fire.
- Do not attach adhesive discs to the windshield or windows. Do not place containers such as air fresheners on the instrument panel or dashboard. Adhesive discs or containers may act as lenses, causing a fire in the vehicle.
- Do not leave a door or window open if the curved glass is coated with a metallized film such as a silver-colored one. Reflected sunlight may cause the glass to act as a lens, causing a fire.
- Always apply the parking brake, stop the engine and lock the vehicle.
  Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the engine is running.
- Do not touch the exhaust pipe while the engine is running or immediately after turning the engine off.
  Doing so may cause burns.
- Do not leave the engine running in an area with snow build up, or where it is snowing. If snowbanks build up around the vehicle while the engine is running, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

CAUTION

■ **Exhaust gases**

Exhaust gases include harmful carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Inhaling exhaust gases may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

- If the vehicle is in a poorly ventilated area, stop the engine. In a closed area, such as a garage, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.
- The exhaust should be checked occasionally. If there is a hole or crack caused by corrosion, damage to a joint or abnormal exhaust noise, be sure to have the vehicle inspected and repaired by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. Failure to do so may allow exhaust gases to enter the vehicle, resulting in death or a serious health hazard.

■ **When taking a nap in the vehicle**

Always turn the engine off. Otherwise, if you accidentally move the shift lever or depress the accelerator pedal, this could cause an accident or fire due to engine overheating. Additionally, if the vehicle is parked in a poorly ventilated area, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle, leading to death or a serious health hazard.

CAUTION

■ **When braking**

- When the brakes are wet, drive more cautiously.
  Braking distance increases when the brakes are wet, and this may cause one side of the vehicle to brake differently than the other side. Also the parking brake may not securely hold the vehicle.
- If the power brake assist function does not operate, do not follow other vehicles closely and avoid hills or sharp turns that require braking.
  In this case, braking is still possible, but the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual. Also, the braking distance will increase. Have your brakes fixed immediately.
- Do not pump the brake pedal if the engine stalls.
  Each push on the brake pedal uses up the reserve for the power-assisted brakes.
- The brake system consists of 2 individual hydraulic systems; if one of the systems fails, the other will still operate. In this case, the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual and the braking distance will increase.
  Have your brakes fixed immediately.

■ **If the vehicle becomes stuck or bogged (4WD models)**

Do not spin the wheels recklessly when any of the tires is up in the air, or stuck in sand or mud etc. This may damage the drive system components or propel the vehicle forward (or in another direction) and cause an accident.

NOTICE

When driving the vehicle

- Do not depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time during driving, as this may restrain driving torque.
- Do not shift gears unless the clutch pedal is fully depressed. After shifting, do not release the clutch abruptly. Doing so may damage the clutch, transmission and gears.
- Observe the following to prevent the clutch from being damaged.
  - Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal while driving.
    Doing so may cause clutch trouble.
  - Do not use any gears other than the 1st gear when starting off and moving forward.
    Doing so may damage the clutch.
  - Do not use the clutch to hold the vehicle when stopping on an uphill grade.
    Doing so may damage the clutch.
- Do not shift the shift lever to R when the vehicle is still moving. Doing so may damage the clutch, transmission and gears.

Avoiding damage to vehicle parts

- Do not turn the steering wheel fully in either direction and hold it there for an extended period of time.
  Doing so may damage the power steering motor.
- When driving over bumps in the road, drive as slowly as possible to avoid damaging the wheels, underside of the vehicle, etc.
- Diesel engine only: Make sure to idle the engine immediately after high-speed driving or hill climbing. Stop the engine only after the turbocharger has cooled down.
  Failure to do so may cause damage to the turbocharger.

NOTICE

If you get a flat tire while driving

A flat or damaged tire may cause the following situations. Hold the steering wheel firmly and gradually press the brake pedal to slow down the vehicle.

- It may be difficult to control your vehicle.
- The vehicle will make abnormal sounds or vibrations.
- The vehicle will lean abnormally.

Information on what to do in case of a flat tire. (→P. 449, 464)

When encountering flooded roads

Do not drive on a road that has flooded after heavy rain etc. Doing so may cause the following serious damage to the vehicle.

- Engine stalling
- Short in electrical components
- Engine damage caused by water immersion

In the event that you drive on a flooded road and the vehicle is flooded, be sure to have any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional check the following.

- Brake function
- Changes in quantity and quality of oil and fluid used for the engine, transmission, transfer (4WD models), differential (4WD models), etc.
- Lubricant condition for the propeller shaft (4WD models), bearings and suspension joints (where possible) and the function of all joints, bearings, etc.

Starting the engine

Gasoline engine

STEP 1 Check that the parking brake is set.

STEP 2 Check that the shift lever is set in “N”.

STEP 3 Sit in the driver’s seat and firmly depress the clutch pedal.

STEP 4 Turn the engine switch to the “START” position and start the engine.

The engine will crank until it start or for up to 30 seconds, whichever is less.
Continue depressing the clutch pedal until the engine is completely started.

Diesel engine

STEP 1 Check that the parking brake is set.

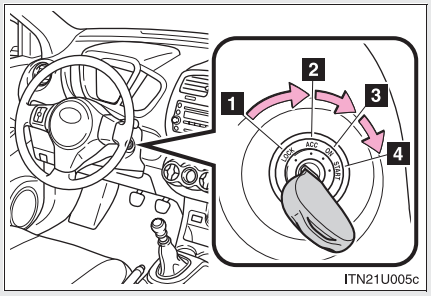
STEP 2 Check that the shift lever is set in “N”.

STEP 3 Sit in the driver’s seat and firmly depress the clutch pedal.

STEP 4 Turn the engine switch to the “ON” position. indicator turns on.

STEP 5 After indicator goes out, turn the engine switch to the “START” position and start the engine.

Engine (ignition) switch



1 “LOCK”

The steering wheel is locked and the key can be removed.

2 “ACC”

Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used.

3 “ON”

All electrical components can be used.

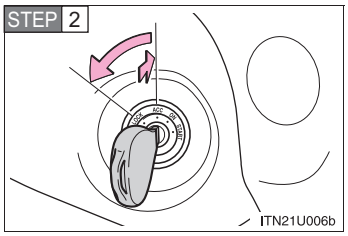
4 “START”

For starting the engine.

■ **Turning the key from “ACC” to “LOCK”**

STEP 1 Shift the shift lever to “N”.

STEP 2

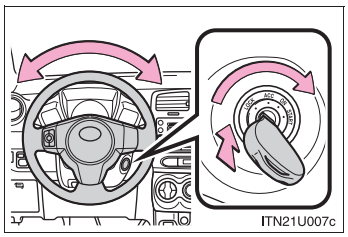


Push in the key and turn to the “LOCK” position.

■ **If the engine does not start**

The engine immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P. 110)

■ **When the steering lock cannot be released**



When starting the engine, the engine switch may seem stuck in the “LOCK” position. To free it, turn the key while turning the steering wheel slightly in either direction.

■ **Key reminder function**

A buzzer sounds if the driver’s door is opened while the engine switch is in the “LOCK” or “ACC” position to remind you to remove the key.

CAUTION

When starting the engine

Always start the engine while sitting in the driver's seat. Do not press the accelerator pedal while starting the engine under any circumstances.
Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

Caution when driving

Do not turn the engine switch to the "LOCK" position while driving. If, in an emergency, you must turn the engine off while the vehicle is moving, turn the engine switch only to the "ACC" position to stop the engine. An accident may result if the engine is stopped while driving.

NOTICE

To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the engine switch in the "ACC" or "ON" position for long periods of time without the engine running.

When starting the engine

- Do not crank for more than 30 seconds at a time. This may overheat the starter and wiring systems.
- Do not race a cold engine.
- If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, have the engine checked immediately.

Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

Performing the following operations when carrying the electronic key on your person starts the engine or changes "ENGINE START STOP" switch modes.

■ Starting the engine

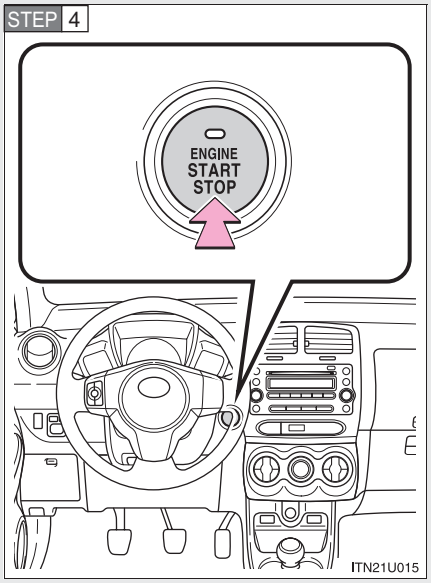
STEP 1 Check that the parking brake is set.

STEP 2 Check that the shift lever is set in "N".

STEP 3 Sit in the driver's seat and firmly depress the clutch pedal.

The "ENGINE START STOP" switch indicator turns green.

STEP 4



Press the "ENGINE START STOP" switch.

The engine can be started from any "ENGINE START STOP" switch mode.

Continue depressing the clutch pedal until the engine is completely started. The engine will crank until it starts or for up to 25 seconds, whichever is less.

Diesel engine only: indicator turns on. The engine begins starting after the indicator light goes out.

■ **Stopping the engine**

STEP 1 Stop the vehicle.

STEP 2 Shift the shift lever to “N”.

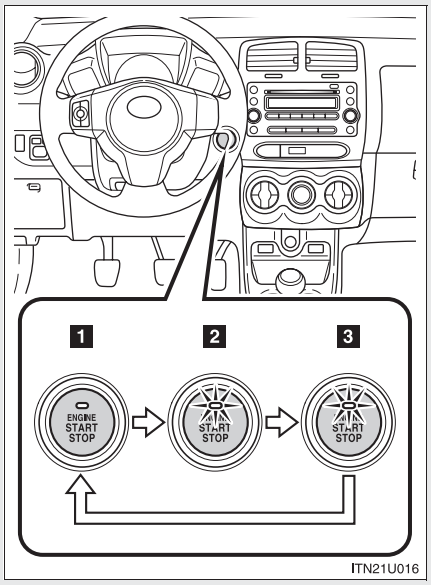
STEP 3 Set the parking brake. (→P. 194)

STEP 4 Press the “ENGINE START STOP” switch.

STEP 5 Release the brake pedal and check that the indicator on the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is off.

■ **Changing “ENGINE START STOP” switch mode**

Modes can be changed by pressing the “ENGINE START STOP” switch with the clutch pedal released. (The mode changes each time the switch is pressed.)



1 OFF

Emergency flashers can be used.

2 ACCESSORY mode

Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used.

The “ENGINE START STOP” switch indicator turns amber.

3 IGNITION ON mode

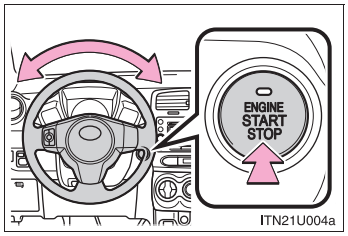
All electrical components can be used.

The “ENGINE START STOP” switch indicator turns amber.

■ **If the engine does not start**

The engine immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P. 110)

■ **When the steering lock cannot be released**



Make sure that the steering wheel is released.

To released the steering wheel lock, gently turn the wheel left or right while pressing the “ENGINE START STOP” switch.

If the steering wheel lock dose not release, the “ENGINE START STOP” switch indicator will flash green.

■ **When the “ENGINE START STOP” switch indicator flashes in amber**

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, immediately.

■ **Auto power off function**

If the vehicle is left in the ACCESSORY mode for more than an hour, the “ENGINE START STOP” switch will automatically turn OFF.

■ **Electronic key battery depletion**

→P. 42

■ **When the electronic key battery is discharged**

→P. 484

■ **Conditions affecting operation**

→P. 40

■ **Note for the smart entry & start system**

→P. 43

CAUTION

When starting the engine

Always start the engine while sitting in the driver's seat. Do not depress the accelerator while starting the engine under any circumstances.
Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

Stopping the engine in an emergency

If you want to stop the engine in an emergency while driving the vehicle, push and hold the "ENGINE START STOP" switch for more than 3 seconds. However, do not touch the "ENGINE START STOP" switch while driving except in an emergency. Turning the engine off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, but the power assist to these systems will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer and brake, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.

NOTICE

To prevent battery discharge

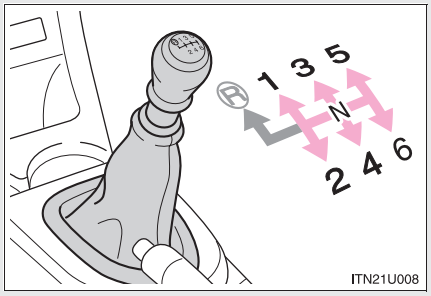
Do not leave the "ENGINE START STOP" switch in the ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode for long periods without the engine running.

When starting the engine

- Do not race a cold engine.
- If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, have the engine checked immediately.

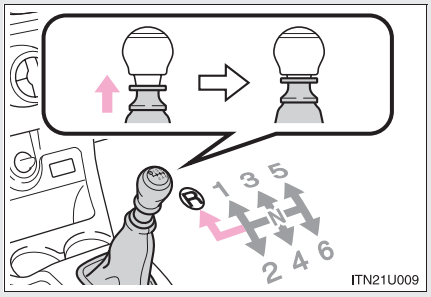
Manual transmission

Shifting the shift lever



Fully depress the clutch pedal before operating the shift lever, and then release it slowly.

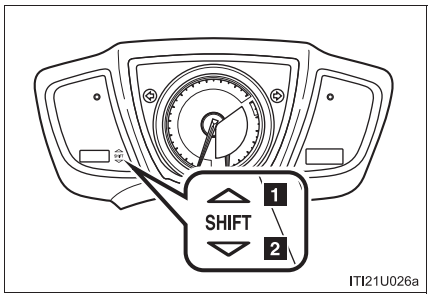
Shifting the shift lever to “R”



Shift the shift lever to the “R” position while lifting up the ring section.

Gear Shift Indicator

The Gear Shift Indicator display is a guide to help the driver achieve improved fuel economy and reduced exhaust emissions within limits of engine performance.



1 Upshifting

2 Downshifting

Gear Shift Indicator display

The Gear Shift Indicator may not be displayed when your foot is placed on the clutch pedal.

Maximum allowable speeds

Observe the following maximum allowable speeds in each gear when maximum acceleration is necessary.

km/h (mph)

Shift position	Maximum speed		
	Gasoline engine	Diesel engine	
		2WD models	4WD models
1	43 (27)	42 (26)	40 (25)
2	79 (49)	78 (48)	74 (46)
3	116 (72)	114 (71)	108 (67)
4	147 (91)	154 (96)	146 (91)
5	175 (109)	175 (109)	175 (109)

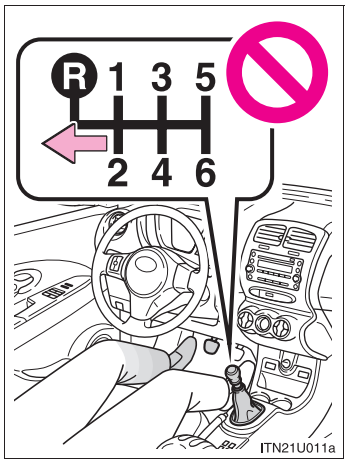
CAUTION

Gear Shift Indicator display

Refer to the display while considering actual traffic and road while driving conditions. Failure to exercise judgment may lead to an accident.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the transmission

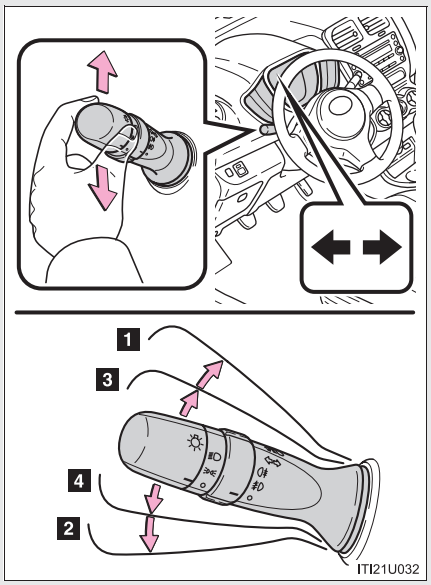


- Do not shift the shift lever to “R” without depressing the clutch pedal.

- Do not lift up the ring section except when shifting the lever to “R”.
- Shift the shift lever to “R” only when the vehicle is stationary.

Turn signal lever

The turn signal lever can be used to show the following intentions of the driver:



1 Right turn

2 Left turn

3 Lane change to the right (push and hold the lever partway)

The right hand signal will flash until you release the lever.

4 Lane change to the left (push and hold the lever partway)

The left hand signal will flash until you release the lever.

■ **Turn signals can be operated when**

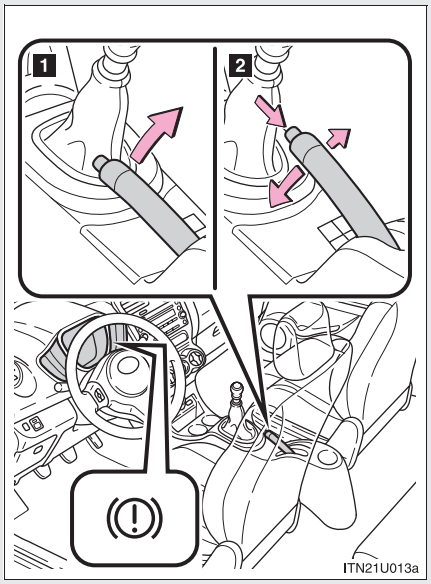
Vehicles without smart entry & start system
The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

Vehicles with smart entry & start system
The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in the IGNITION ON mode.

■ **If the indicators flash faster than usual**

Check that a light bulb in the front or rear turn signal lights has not burned out.

Parking brake



1 Sets the parking brake

Fully set the parking brake while depressing the brake pedal.

2 Releases the parking brake

Slightly raise the lever and lower it completely while pressing the button.

Usage in winter time

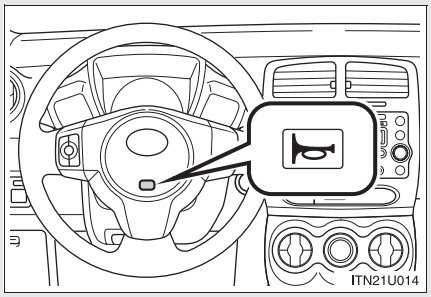
See “Winter driving tips” for parking brake usage in winter time. (→P. 235)

NOTICE

Before driving

Fully release the parking brake.
Driving the vehicle with the parking brake set will lead to brake components overheating, which may affect braking performance and increase brake wear.

Horn



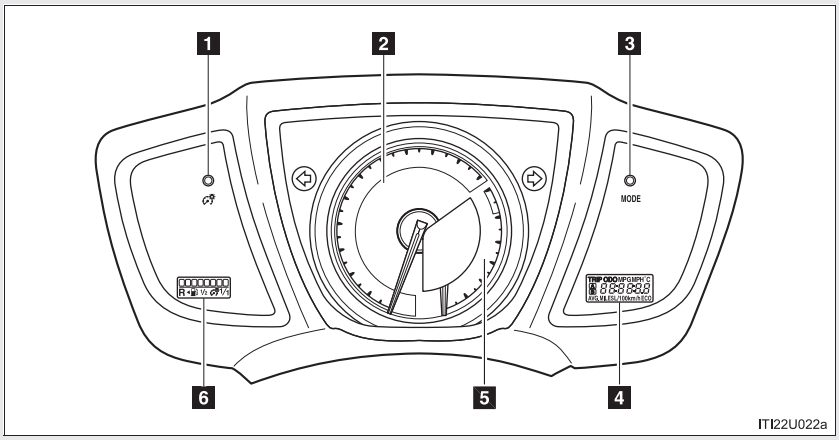
To sound the horn, press on or close to the mark.

■ **After adjusting the steering wheel**

Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked.

The horn may not sound if the steering wheel is not securely locked. (→P. 95)

Gauges and meters



1 Instrument cluster light control button

To adjust the brightness of the instrument cluster light. (→P. 197)

2 Speedometer

Displays the vehicle speed.

3 “MODE” button

Switches the multi-information display. Pushing and holding the button will reset the trip meter when the trip meter is being displayed.

4 Multi-information display

→P. 202

5 Tachometer

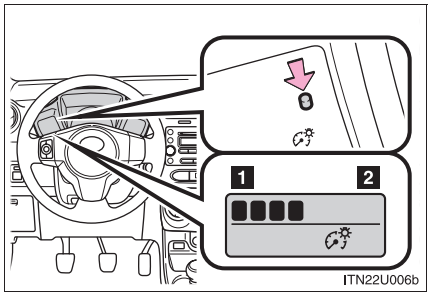
Displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute.

6 Fuel gauge and instrument cluster light control display

Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank.

Instrument cluster light control

To adjust the brightness of the instrument cluster lights, push the switch.



1 Darker

2 Brighter

The meters and display illuminate when

Vehicles without a smart entry & start system
The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system
The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

NOTICE

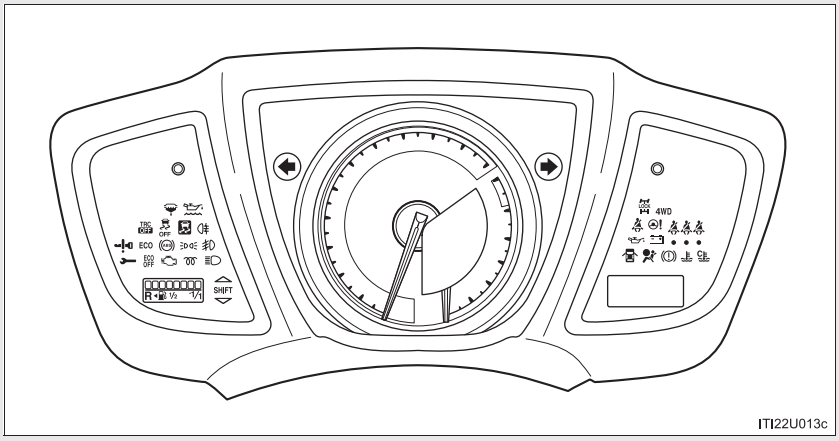
To prevent damage to the engine and its components

- Do not let the indicator needle of the tachometer enter the red zone, which indicates the maximum engine speed.
- The engine may be overheating if the high engine coolant temperature warning light comes on. In this case, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and check the engine after it has cooled completely. (→P. 493)

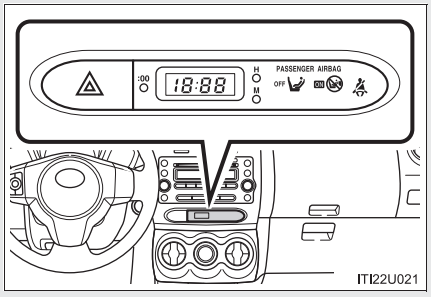
Indicators and warning lights

The indicator and warning lights on the instrument cluster and center panel inform the driver of the status of the vehicle's various systems.

Instrument cluster



Center panel



Indicators

The indicators inform the driver of the operating state of the vehicle's various systems.

Turn signal indicator (→P. 193)

Headlight high beam indicator (→P. 208)

Tail light indicator (→P. 207)

Front fog light indicator (→P. 211)
(if equipped)

Rear fog light indicator (→P. 211)

*1
Gear Shift Indicator (→P. 190)

*1
"ECO" indicator (→P. 217)
(if equipped)

*1
"ECO OFF" indicator (→P. 217)
(if equipped)

*1
Four-wheel drive lock indicator (→P. 229)
(4WD models)

Low engine coolant temperature indicator

*1, 2
Slip indicator (→P. 224)
(if equipped)

*1, 4
VSC OFF indicator (→P. 225)
(if equipped)

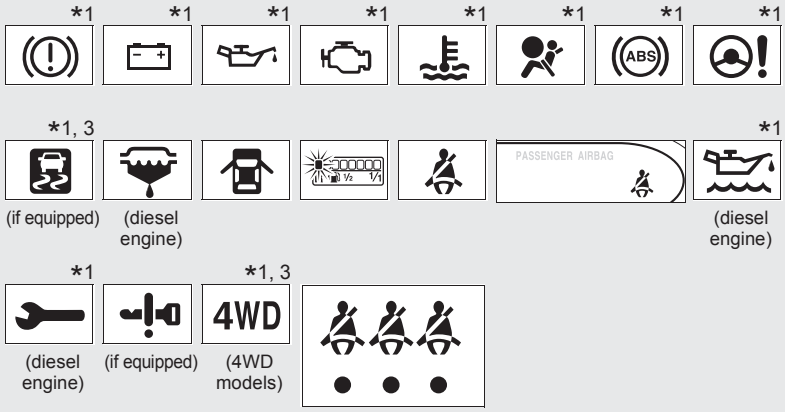
*1
"TRC OFF" indicator (→P. 224)

Engine preheating indicator (→P. 185, 181)
(diesel engine)

*1
"PASSENGER AIRBAG" indicator (→P. 140)

Warning lights

Warning lights inform the driver of malfunctions in any of the vehicle's systems. (→P. 439)



*1: These lights turn on when the engine switch is turned to the "ON" position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart entry & start system) to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if a light does not come on, or if the lights do not turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for details.

*2: The indicator flashes to indicate that the system is operating.

*3: The indicator comes on to indicate a malfunction.

*4: The indicator comes on to indicate that the system is off.

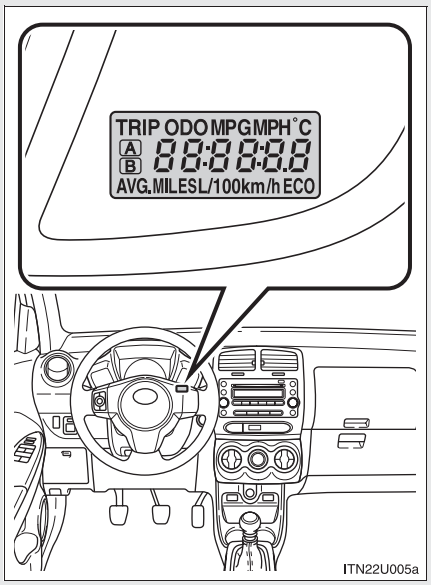
CAUTION

If a safety system warning light does not come on

Should a safety system light such as the ABS or SRS warning light not come on when you start the engine, this could mean that these systems are not available to help protect you in an accident, which could result in death or serious injury. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately if this occurs.

Multi-information display

The multi-information display presents the driver with a variety of driving-related data.

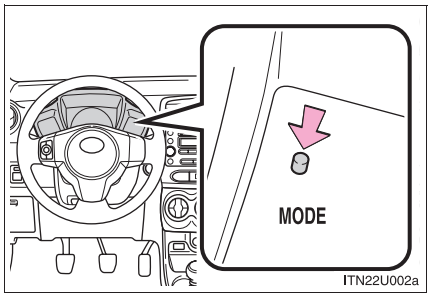


- Odometer/trip meter display (→P. 203)
- Trip information (→P. 203)

  Displays driving range, fuel consumption and other cruising-related information.
- Outside temperature display (→P. 204)

  Indicates the outside temperature.

Switch the display



Display items can be switched by pressing the “MODE” button.

● Odometer

Displays the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

● Trip meters A and B

Displays the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter was last reset. Trip meters A and B can be used to record and display different distances independently.

Press and hold the button to reset.

● Instantaneous fuel consumption

Displays the instantaneous fuel consumption.

● Average fuel consumption

Displays the average fuel consumption since the vehicle was last refueled.

Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

● Average vehicle speed

Displays the average vehicle speed since the engine was started.

● Driving range

Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining.

- This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.
- When only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be updated.

● Outside temperature display

Displays the outside temperature.

The temperature range that can be displayed is from -40°C (-40°F) to 50°C (122°F).
When the outside air temperature falls below 3°C (37°F) while driving, the temperature display flashes to indicate that the outside air temperature is becoming low.

● Stop & Start system total operation time (if equipped)

Displays the total amount of time that the engine has been stopped due to operation of the Stop & Start system since the system was last reset.

Press and hold the button to reset.

● Stop & Start system operation time (if equipped)

Displays the amount of time the engine was stopped due to operation of the Stop & Start system during the current trip (from the “ENGINE START STOP” switch in the IGNITION ON mode to the OFF [vehicles with smart entry & start system] or from the engine switch in the “ON” position to the “LOCK” position [vehicles without smart entry & start system]).

Outside temperature display

- In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to change.
  - When stopped, or driving at low speeds (less than 20 km/h [12 mph])
  - When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)
- When “--” is displayed, the system may be malfunctioning.
  Take your vehicle to any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

NOTICE

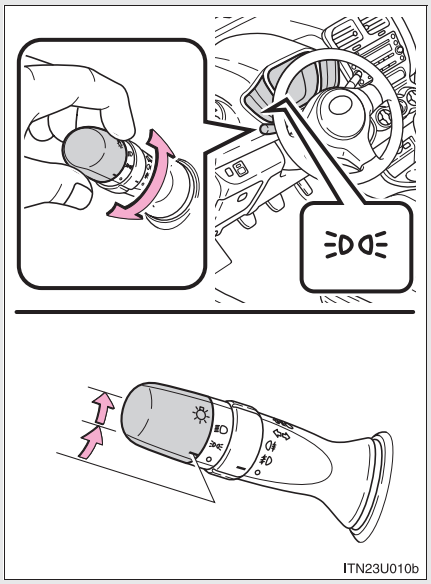
The multi-information display at low temperatures

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the information display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.

Headlight switch

The headlights can be operated manually.

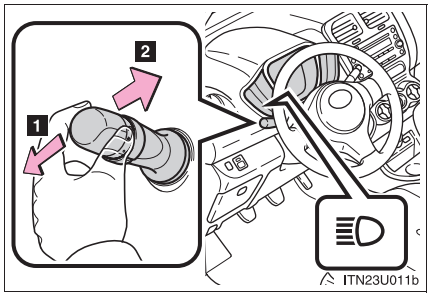
Turning the end of the lever turns on the lights as follows:



The front position, tail, license plate lights turn on.

The headlights and all lights listed above turn on.

Turning on the high beam headlights



1 With the headlights on, push the lever forward to turn on the high beams.

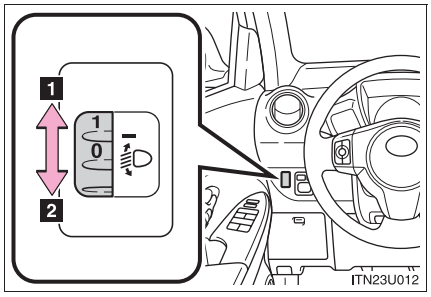
Pull the lever back to the center position to turn the high beams off.

2 Pull the lever toward you to turn on the high beams.

Release the lever to turn them off. You can flash the high beams with the headlights on or off.

Manual headlight leveling dial

The level of the headlights can be adjusted according to the number of passengers and the loading condition of the vehicle.



1 Raises the level of the headlights

2 Lowers the level of the headlights

Guide to dial settings

Occupancy and luggage load conditions		Dial position	
Occupants	Luggage load	2WD models	4WD models
Driver	None	0	0
Driver and front passenger	None	0.5	0.5
All seats occupied	None	1.5	2.0
All seats occupied	Full luggage loading	2.0	2.5
Driver	Full luggage loading	3.0	3.5

■ **Daytime running light system (if equipped)**

To make your vehicle more visible to other drivers, the headlights turn on automatically whenever the engine is started. Daytime running lights are not designed for use at night.

■ **Light reminder buzzer**

Vehicles without smart entry & start system
A buzzer sounds when the engine switch is turned to the “LOCK” or “ACC” position and the driver’s door is opened while the lights are turned on.

Vehicles with smart entry & start system
A buzzer sounds when the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is turned OFF or to the ACCESSORY mode and the driver’s door is opened while the lights are turned on.

⚠ NOTICE

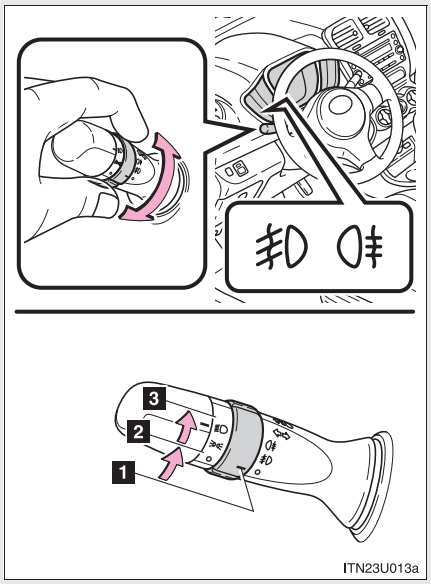
■ **To prevent battery discharge**

Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

Fog light switch*

The fog lights secure excellent visibility in difficult driving conditions, such as in rain and fog.

Front and rear fog light switch



1 Off

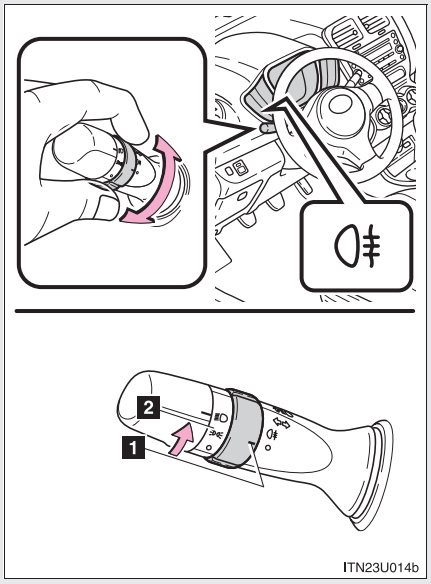
2 Front fog lights on

3 Both front and rear fog lights on

After the headlight switch is turned off, the rear fog lights do not come on even if you turn on the headlight switch again.

*: If equipped

Rear fog light switch



1 Off

2 Rear fog light on

■ **Fog lights can be used when**

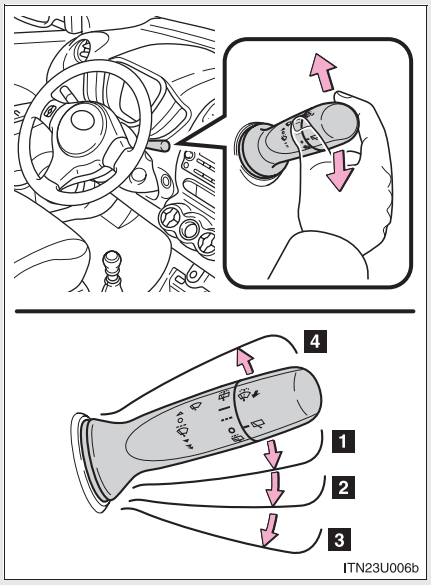
Vehicles with a front and rear fog light
Front fog lights: The headlights or front position lights are turned on.

Rear fog lights: The front fog lights are turned on.

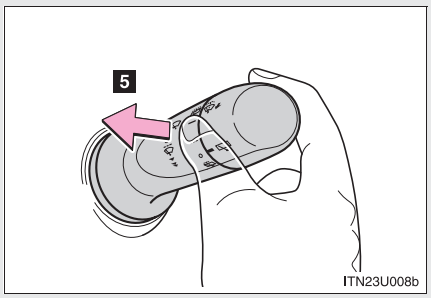
Vehicles with a rear fog light only
The headlights or front position lights are turned on.

Windshield wipers and washer

The wiper operation is selected by moving the lever as follows.



1 Intermittent wiper operation
2 Low speed wiper operation
3 High speed wiper operation
4 Temporary operation



5 Wash/wipe operation
Wipers operate automatically.

■ **The windshield wiper and washer can be operated when**

Vehicles without smart entry & start system
The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

Vehicles with smart entry & start system
The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in the IGNITION ON mode.

■ **If no windshield washer fluid sprays**

Check that the washer nozzles are not blocked and if there is washer fluid in the windshield washer fluid reservoir.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **When the windshield is dry**

Do not use the wipers, as they may damage the windshield.

■ **When the washer fluid tank is empty**

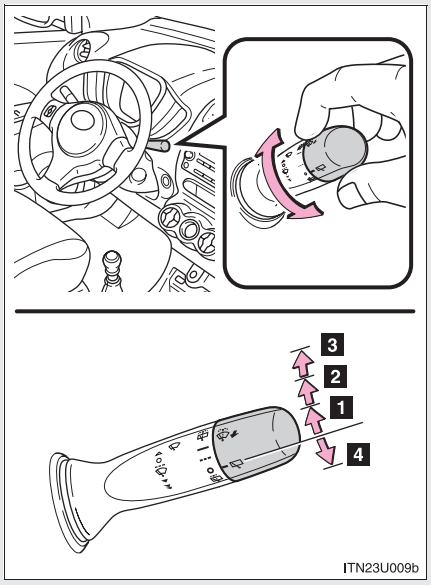
Do not operate the switch continually as the washer fluid pump may overheat.

■ **When a nozzle becomes block**

Do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.

Rear window wiper and washer

The wiper operation is selected by moving the lever as follows.



1. Intermittent window wiper operation
2. Normal window wiper operation
3. Washer/wiper dual operation
4. Washer/wiper dual operation

■ **The rear window wiper and washer can be operated when**

Vehicles without smart entry & start system
The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

Vehicles with smart entry & start system
The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in the IGNITION ON mode.

■ **If no washer fluid sprays**

Check that the washer nozzle is not blocked if there is washer fluid in the washer fluid reservoir.

NOTICE

When the rear window is dry

Do not use the wipers, as they may damage the rear window.

When the washer fluid tank is empty

Do not operate the switch continually as the washer fluid pump may overheat.

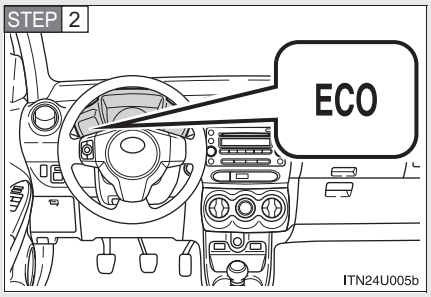
Stop & Start system*

The Stop & Start system stops and restarts the engine according to the clutch pedal operation for stopping and starting the vehicle.

■ Stopping the engine

STEP 1 With the clutch pedal fully depressed, stop the vehicle. Then shift the shift lever to “N”.

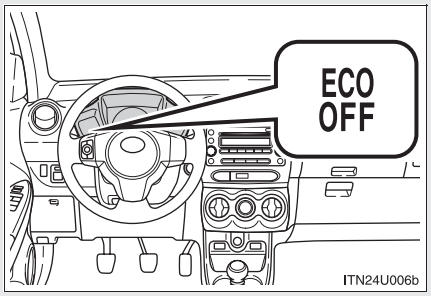
STEP 2



Release the clutch pedal.

The engine will stop and the “ECO” indicator will come on.

■ Restarting the engine



Check that the shift lever is in “N” and depress the clutch pedal.

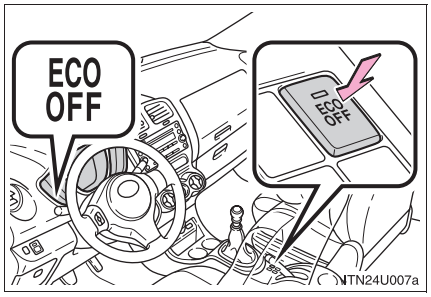
The engine will restart.

The “ECO” indicator will go off and the “ECO OFF” indicator will come on.
(In this situation, releasing the clutch pedal will not stop the engine again.)

When the vehicle begins to move, the “ECO OFF” indicator will go off.

*: If equipped

Disabling the Stop & Start system



Pressing the “ECO OFF” switch to disable the Stop & Start system.

The indicator on the switch will come on.

At each stop, even when the clutch operation is performed to stop the engine (→P.217), the engine will not stop and the “ECO OFF” indicator will come on.

Pressing the switch again turns off the indicator on the switch and re-enables the Stop & Start system.

If the “ECO OFF” switch is pressed while the vehicle is stopped

- When the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system, pressing the “ECO OFF” switch will not restart the engine.
  Clutch pedal operation is needed to restart the engine.
  (→P.217)
  From the next time the vehicle is stopped (after Stop & Start system has been turned off), the engine will not be stopped.
- With the Stop & Start system disabled, pressing the “ECO OFF” switch will re-enable the system but not stop the engine.
  From the next time the vehicle is stopped (after Stop & Start system has been turned on), the engine will be stopped.

Operating conditions

- The Stop & Start system is operational when all of the following conditions are met:
  - The engine is adequately warmed up.
  - The battery is sufficiently charged.
  - The driver's door is closed.
  - The hood is closed.
- In the following circumstances the engine may not be stopped by the Stop & Start system and the "ECO OFF" indicator will come on. This is not a malfunction of the Stop & Start system.
  - Engine coolant temperature is extremely high.
  - The air conditioning system is being used when the vehicle indicator temperature is extremely high such as after the vehicle was parked under the hot sun.
  - The air conditioning system is being used when the outside temperature is 8°C (46°F) or lower.
  - Vehicles with an automatic air conditioning system only: The windshield defogger is being used.
  - The battery is not sufficiently charged.
  - Due to traffic or other circumstances the vehicle is stopped repeatedly, resulting in the amount of time the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system to become excessively high.

When the above conditions improve, the Stop & Start system will stop and restart the engine from the next time the vehicle is stopped.

Automatic engine start function

In the following situations, the engine may start even without the clutch pedal being depressed after the “ECO” indicator flashes for a few seconds.

- The brake pedal is pumped or strongly depressed.
- The air conditioning system is being used or turned on.
- Vehicles with an automatic air conditioning system only: The windshield defogger is turned on.
- The battery is not sufficiently charged.
- The vehicle starts to roll on an incline.

Automatic reactivation of the Stop & Start system

Even if the Stop & Start system is disabled by the “ECO OFF” switch, it will be automatically re-enabled once the engine switch is turned to the “LOCK” position then to the “START” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is turned to OFF then the engine is started (vehicles with a smart entry & start system).

The Stop & Start system protection feature

When an excessively loud sound is being projected by the audio system, the audio system may be automatically cut off in order to maintain power for the Stop & Start system function.
If this occurs, turning the engine switch to the “LOCK” position then to the “ACC” or “ON” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or the “ENGINE START STOP” switch to the OFF then to ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart entry & start system) re-enables the audio system.

Steering wheel operation

When the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system, the steering wheel may become heavier than when driving.

■ **Hood**

If the hood is opened while the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system, the engine cannot be restarted by the Stop & Start system or the automatic engine start function. Restart the engine with the engine switch or the "ENGINE START STOP" switch operation. (→P. 185, 181)

■ **Stop & Start system warning buzzer**

If the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system and either of the following actions is performed, the "ECO" indicator will flash and a buzzer will sound a warning:

- The driver's door is opened.
- The shift lever is shifted into a position other than "N" with the clutch pedal released.

■ **If the "ECO" indicator continues to flash**

The Stop & Start system may be malfunctioning. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **If the windshield is fogged up while the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system**

- Vehicles with a manual air conditioning system: Restart the engine by clutch pedal operation (→P. 217) and then press A/C to turn the air conditioning on and set the air outlet selection dial to . (→P. 254)
- Vehicles with an automatic air conditioning system: Turn the windshield defogger on. (The engine will start due to the automatic engine start function.) (→P. 263)
  If the windshield fogs up frequently, press the "ECO OFF" switch to deactivate the system.

■ **The Stop & Start system operation time and Stop & Start system total operation time display**

→P. 205

CAUTION

When the Stop & Start system is operating

- Keep the shift lever in “N” and apply the brake pedal or parking brake for safety while the engine is stopped due to the Stop & Start system (while the “ECO” indicator is on).
  Unexpected accidents may occur due to the automatic engine start function.
- Do not leave the vehicle while the engine is stopped due to the Stop & Start system (while the “ECO” indicator is on).
  Unexpected accidents may occur due to the automatic engine start function.
- Ensure that the engine is not stopped by the Stop & Start system while the vehicle is in a poorly ventilated area. The engine may restart due to the automatic engine start function, causing exhaust gases to collect and enter the vehicle and resulting in death or a serious health hazard.

Driving assist systems

To help enhance driving safety and performance, the following systems operate automatically in response to various driving situations. Be aware, however, that these systems are supplementary and should not be relied upon too heavily when operating the vehicle.

ABS (Anti-lock Brake System)

Helps to prevent wheel lock when the brakes are applied suddenly, or if the brakes are applied while driving on a slippery road surface.

Brake assist

Generates an increased level of braking force after the brake pedal is depressed when the system detects a panic stop situation.

VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) (if equipped)

Helps the driver to control skidding when swerving suddenly or turning on slippery road surfaces.

TRC (Traction Control) (if equipped)

Helps to maintain drive power and prevent the drive wheels from spinning when starting the vehicle or accelerating on slippery roads.

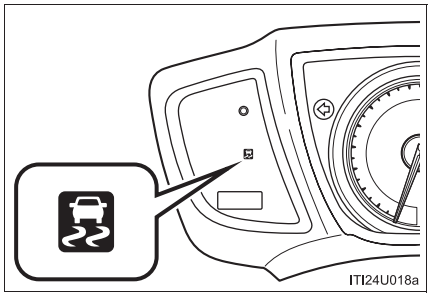
Active Torque Control 4WD system (4WD models)

Automatically switches from front-wheel drive to four-wheel drive (4WD) according to the driving conditions, helping to ensure reliable handling and stability. Examples of conditions where the system will switch to 4WD are when cornering going uphill, starting off or accelerating, and when the road surface is slippery due to snow, rain, etc.

EPS (Electric Power Steering)

Employs an electric motor to reduce the amount of effort needed to turn the steering wheel.

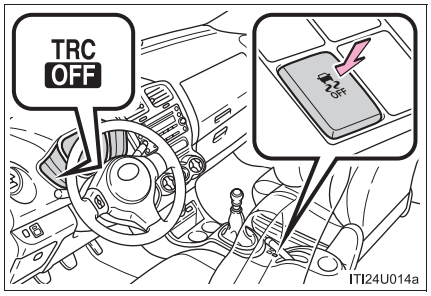
When the TRC/VSC systems are operating



The slip indicator light will flash while the TRC/VSC systems are operating.

Disabling the TRC system

If the vehicle gets stuck in mud, dirt or snow, the TRC system may reduce power from the engine to the wheels. Pressing to turn the system off may make it easier for you to rock the vehicle in order to free it.



To turn the TRC system off, quickly press and release .

The “TRC OFF” indicator light should come on.

Press again to turn the system back on.

■ **Turning off both TRC and VSC systems**

To turn the TRC and VSC systems off, press and hold for more than 3 seconds while the vehicle is stopped.

The “TRC OFF” indicator light and VSC OFF indicator light will come on.

Press again to turn the systems back on.

■ **When the “TRC OFF” indicator light comes on even if the VSC OFF switch has not been pressed**

TRC cannot be operated. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **Sounds and vibrations caused by the ABS, brake assist, TRC and VSC systems**

- A sound may be heard from the engine compartment when the brake pedal is depressed repeatedly, when the engine is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This sound does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred in any of these systems.
- Any of the following conditions may occur when the above systems are operating. None of these indicates that a malfunction has occurred.
  - Vibrations may be felt through the vehicle body and steering.
  - A motor sound may be heard after the vehicle comes to a stop.
  - The brake pedal may pulsate slightly after the ABS is activated.
  - The brake pedal may move down slightly after the ABS is activated.

■ **EPS operation sound**

When the steering wheel operates, a motor sound (whirring sound) may be heard. This dose not indicate a malfunction.

Automatic reactivation of TRC and VSC systems

After turning the TRC and VSC systems off, the systems will be automatically re-enabled in the following situations:

- When the engine is turned off
- If only the TRC system is turned off, the TRC will turn on when vehicle speed increases
  If both the TRC and VSC systems are turned off, automatic re-enabling will not occur when vehicle speed increases.

Reduced effectiveness of the EPS system

The effectiveness of the EPS system is reduced to prevent the system from overheating when there is frequent steering input over an extended period of time. The steering wheel may feel heavy as a result. Should this occur, refrain from excessive steering input or stop the vehicle and turn the engine off. The EPS system should return to normal within 10 minutes.

CAUTION

■ **The ABS does not operate effectively when**

- The limits of tire gripping performance have been exceeded (such as excessively worn tires on a snow covered road).
- The vehicle hydroplanes while driving at high speed on the wet or slick roads.

■ **Stopping distance when the ABS is operating may exceed that of normal conditions**

The ABS is not designed to shorten the vehicle's stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you, especially in the following situations:

- When driving on dirt, gravel or snow-covered roads
- When driving with tire chains
- When driving over bumps in the road
- When driving over roads with potholes or uneven surfaces

■ **TRC may not operate effectively when**

Directional control and power may not be achievable while driving on slippery road surfaces, even if the TRC system is operating.
Drive the vehicle carefully in conditions where stability and power may be lost.

■ **When the VSC is activated**

The slip indicator light flashes. Always drive carefully. Reckless driving may cause an accident. Exercise particular care when the indicator light flashes.

■ **When the TRC/VSC systems are turned off**

Be especially careful and drive at a speed appropriate to the road conditions. As these are systems to ensure vehicle stability and driving force, do not turn the TRC/VSC systems off unless necessary.

CAUTION

Replacing tires

Make sure that all tires are of the specified size, brand, tread pattern and total load capacity. In addition, make sure that the tires are inflated to the recommended tire inflation pressure level.

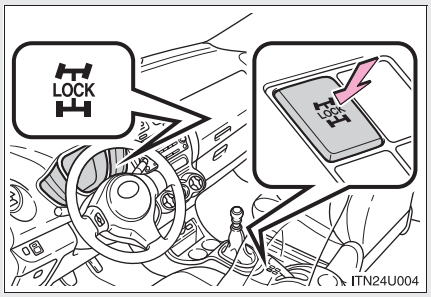
The ABS, TRC and VSC systems will not function correctly if different tires are installed on the vehicle.
Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for further information when replacing tires or wheels.

Handling of tires and suspension

Using tires with any kind of problem or modifying the suspension will affect the driving assist systems, and may cause the system to malfunction.

Four-wheel drive lock (4WD models)

Four-wheel drive lock mode can be used when a large amount of drive power needs to be applied to all the wheels, such as when the vehicle gets stuck in mud and you need to free it.



Push the button.

The torque of the engine is distributed to the rear wheels to the maximum extent possible in accordance with driving conditions.

Push the button again cancels four-wheel drive lock mode and returns the Active Torque Control 4WD system to normal mode. (→P. 223)

■ **Four-wheel drive lock mode can be operated when**

Vehicles without smart entry & start system
The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

Vehicles with smart entry & start system
The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ **Four-wheel drive lock mode**

- Four-wheel drive lock mode is canceled when the brakes are applied to ensure the ABS and VSC system operate effectively.
- Four-wheel drive lock mode is canceled when the vehicle speed exceeds 40 km/h (25 mph).

Diesel Particulate Filter system (diesel engine only)

When the deposit collected by the filter reaches a predetermined amount, it is automatically cleaned.

Cleaning the DPF catalytic converter

Cleaning the DPF catalytic converter is performed as necessary in accordance with driving conditions.

Equipment characteristics

The DPF system has the following characteristics:

- Idle speed increases during cleaning
- The smell of the exhaust gas changes
- When starting the engine, white-colored steam (water vapor) may be expelled during cleaning
- Acceleration performance may degrade during cleaning

Replacing the engine oil

Make sure to use an oil of the recommended grade or of matching quality. (→P. 514)

CAUTION

Exhaust pipe

Do not touch the exhaust pipe during cleaning, as the exhaust pipe and exhaust gases will become particularly hot. Also, make sure that there are no people or flammable materials near the exhaust pipe while the vehicle is stopped.
Failure to do so may cause injury by burning or a fire.

NOTICE

To prevent the DPF system from failing

- Do not use fuel other than the specified type
- Do not use engine oil other than the recommended type
- Do not modify the exhaust pipe

Cargo and luggage

Take notice of the following information about storage precautions, cargo capacity and load.

- Stow cargo and luggage in the luggage compartment whenever possible.
- Be sure all items are secured in place.
- To maintain vehicle balance while driving, position luggage evenly within the luggage compartment.
- For better fuel economy, do not carry unnecessary weight.

CAUTION

Things that must not be carried in the luggage compartment

The following things may cause a fire if loaded in the luggage compartment:

- Receptacles containing gasoline
- Aerosol cans

CAUTION

■ Storage precautions

Observe the following precautions.
Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Stow cargo and luggage in the luggage compartment whenever possible.
- Do not stack anything in the luggage compartment higher than the seat-backs. Such items may be thrown about and possibly injure people in the vehicle in the event of sudden braking or in an accident.
- Do not place cargo or luggage in or on the following locations as the item may get under the clutch, brake or accelerator pedal and prevent the pedals from being depressed properly, block the driver's vision, or hit the driver or passengers, causing an accident.
  - At the feet of the driver
  - On the front passenger or rear seats (when stacking items)
  - On the instrument panel
  - On the dashboard
  - Auxiliary box or tray that has no lid
- Secure all items in the occupant compartment, as they may shift and injure someone during sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
- When you fold down the rear seats, long items should not be place directly behind the front seats.
- Never allow anyone to ride in the enlarged luggage compartment. It is not designed for passengers. They should ride in their seats with their seat belts properly fastened. Otherwise, they are much more likely to suffer death or serious injury, in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

CAUTION

Load and distribution

- Do not overload your vehicle.
- Do not apply loads unevenly.
  Improper loading may cause deterioration of steering or braking control which may cause death or serious injury.

Winter driving tips

Carry out the necessary preparations and inspections before driving the vehicle in winter. Always drive the vehicle in a manner appropriate to the prevailing weather conditions.

Pre-winter preparations

- Use fluids that are appropriate to the prevailing outside temperatures.
  - Engine oil
  - Engine coolant
  - Washer fluid
- Have a service technician inspect the level and specific gravity of battery electrolyte.
- Have the vehicle fitted with four snow tires or purchase a set of tire chains for the front tires.

  Ensure that all tires are the same size and brand, and that chains match the size of the tires.

■ **Before driving the vehicle**

Perform the following according to the driving conditions.

- Do not try to forcibly open a window or move a wiper that is frozen. Pour warm water over the frozen area to melt the ice. Wipe away the water immediately to prevent it from freezing.
- To ensure proper operation of the climate control system fan, remove any snow that has accumulated on the air inlet vents in front of the windshield.
- Remove any ice that has accumulated on the vehicle chassis.
- Periodically check for and remove any excess ice or snow that may have accumulated in the wheel well or on the brakes.

■ **When driving the vehicle**

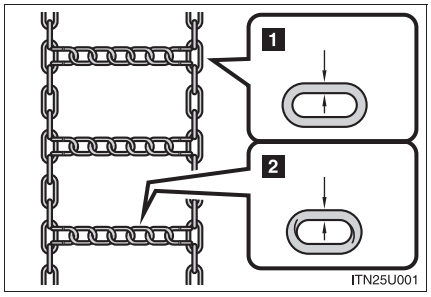
Accelerate the vehicle slowly and drive at a reduced speed suitable to road conditions.

■ **When parking the vehicle (in the winter time or in the cold latitudes)**

Park the vehicle and move the shift lever to “R” without setting the parking brake. The parking brake may freeze up, preventing it from being released. If necessary block the wheels to prevent inadvertent sliding or creeping.

Selecting tire chains

Use the correct tire chain size when mounting the tire chains.
Chain size is regulated for each tire size.



1 Side chain
(3.0 mm [0.12 in.] in diameter)

2 Cross chain
(4.0 mm [0.16 in.] in diameter)

Regulations on the use of tire chains

Regulations regarding the use of tire chains vary according to location and type of road. Always check local regulations before installing chains.

Tire chains

Observe the following precautions when installing and removing chains.

- Install and remove tire chains in a safe location.
- Install tire chains on the front tires only. Do not install tire chains on the rear tires.
- Install tire chains on front tires as tightly as possible. Retighten chains after driving 0.5 - 1.0 km (1/4 - 1/2 mile).
- Install tire chains following the instructions provided with the tire chains.

CAUTION

Driving with snow tires

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.
Failure to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury.

- Use tires of the size specified.
- Maintain the recommended level of air pressure.
- Do not drive at speeds in excess of the speed limit or the speed limit specified for the snow tires being used.
- Use snow tires on all, not just some wheels.

Driving with tire chains

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.
Failure to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely, and may cause death or serious injury.

- Do not drive in excess of the speed limit specified for the tire chains being used or 50 km/h (30 mph), whichever is lower.
- Avoid driving on bumpy road surfaces or over potholes.
- Avoid sudden turns and braking, as use of chains may adversely affect vehicle handling.
- Slow down sufficiently before entering a curve to ensure that vehicle control is maintained.

Trailer towing

Your vehicle is designed primarily as a passenger carrying vehicle. Towing a trailer will have an adverse effect on handling, performance, braking, durability, and fuel consumption. Your safety and satisfaction depend on the proper use of correct equipment and cautious driving habits. For your safety and the safety of others, do not overload the vehicle or trailer.

To tow a trailer safely, use extreme care and drive the vehicle in accordance with the trailer's characteristics and operating conditions.

Toyota warranties do not apply to damage or malfunction caused by towing a trailer for commercial purposes.

Ask your local authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, for further details before towing, as there are additional legal requirements in some countries.

Weight limits

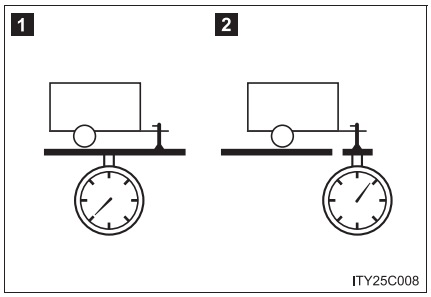
Check the allowable towing capacity, GVM (Gross Vehicle Mass), MPAC (Maximum Permissible Axle Capacity), and permissible drawbar load before towing. (→P. 506)

Towing hitch/bracket

Toyota recommends the use of the Toyota hitch/bracket for your vehicle. Other products of a suitable nature and comparable quality may also be used.

Important points regarding trailer loads

Total trailer weight and permissible drawbar load



1 Total trailer weight

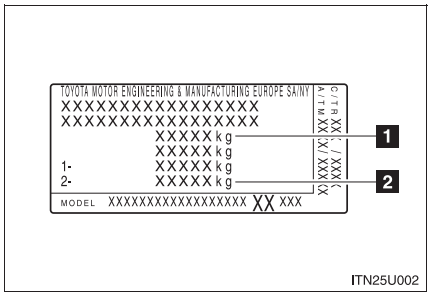
Weight of the trailer itself plus the trailer load should be within the maximum towing capacity. Exceeding this weight is dangerous. (→P. 506)

When towing a trailer, use a friction coupler or friction stabilizer (sway control device).

2 Permissible drawbar load

Allocate the trailer load so that the drawbar load is greater than 25 kg (55.1 lb.) or 4% of the towing capacity. Do not let the drawbar load exceed the indicated weight. (→P. 506)

Information tag (manufacturer's label)



1 Gross vehicle mass

The combined weight of the driver, passengers, luggage, towing hitch, total curb mass and drawbar load should not exceed the gross vehicle mass by more than 100 kg (220.5 lb.). Exceeding this weight is dangerous.

2 Maximum permissible rear axle capacity

The weight borne by the rear axle should not exceed the maximum permissible axle capacity by 15% or more. Exceeding this weight is dangerous.

The values for towing capacity were derived from testing conducted at sea level. Take note that engine output and towing capacity will be reduced at high altitudes.

CAUTION

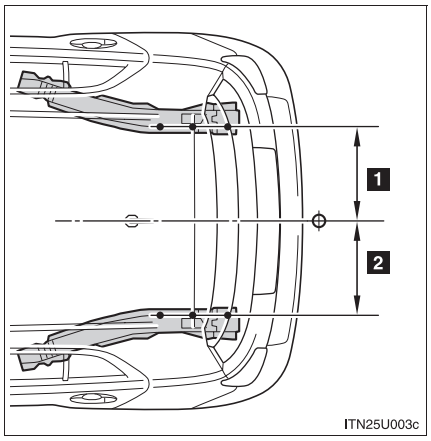
When the gross vehicle mass limit or maximum permissible axle capacity is exceeded

Do not exceed the established speed limit for towing a trailer in built-up areas or 100 km/h (62 mph), whichever is lower.

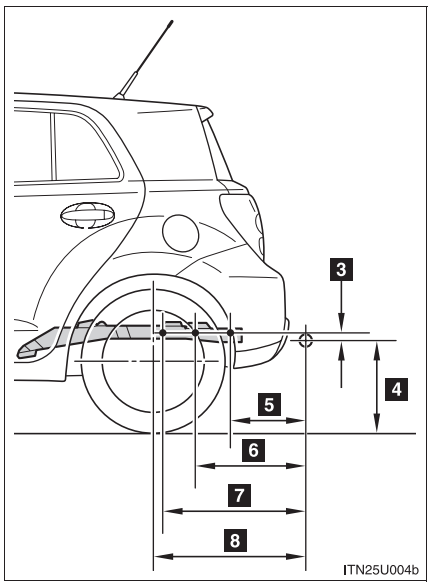
Failing to observe this precaution may lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.

Installation positions for the towing hitch/bracket and hitch ball

▶ 2WD models

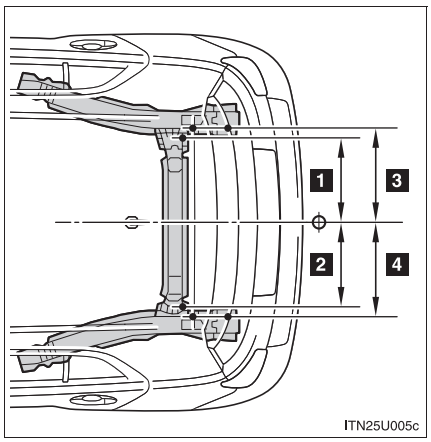


1 434 mm (17.1 in.)
2 434 mm (17.1 in.)

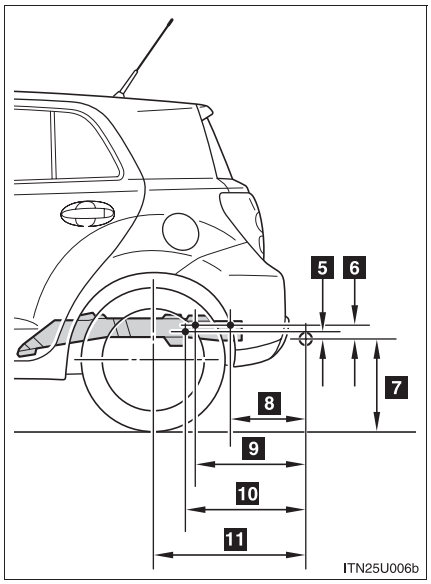


3 29 mm (1.1 in.)
4 370 mm (14.6 in.)
5 424 mm (16.7 in.)
6 579 mm (22.8 in.)
7 713 mm (28.1 in.)
8 765 mm (30.1 in.)

▶ 4WD models



1 390 mm (15.4 in.)
2 390 mm (15.4 in.)
3 434 mm (17.1 in.)
4 434 mm (17.1 in.)



5 15 mm (0.6 in.)
6 23 mm (0.9 in.)
7 365 mm (14.4 in.)
8 424 mm (16.7 in.)
9 579 mm (22.8 in.)
10 619 mm (24.4 in.)
11 765 mm (30.1 in.)

■ **Tire information**

Increase the air pressure of the trailer tires in accordance with the total trailer weight and according to the values recommended by the manufacturer of your trailer.

■ **Trailer lights**

Check that the turn signal lights and stoplights are operating correctly every time you hitch up the trailer. Directly wiring up to your vehicle may damage the electrical system and stop the lights from functioning correctly.

■ **Break-in schedule**

Toyota recommends that vehicles fitted with new power train components should not be used for towing trailers for the first 800 km (500 miles).

■ **Maintenance**

- Maintenance must be performed more frequently when using the vehicle for towing due to the greater weight burden placed on the vehicle compared to normal driving.
- Retighten all bolts securing the hitching ball and bracket after towing for approximately 1000 km (600 miles).

■ **Safety checks before towing**

- Check that the maximum load limit for the towing hitch/bracket and hitch ball is not exceeded. Bear in mind that the coupling weight of the trailer will add to the load exerted on the vehicle. Also make sure that the total load exerted on the vehicle is within the range of the weight limits. (→P. 240)
- Ensure that the trailer load is secure.
- Supplementary outside rear view mirrors should be added to the vehicle if the traffic behind cannot be clearly seen with standard mirrors. Adjust the extending arms of these mirrors on both sides of the vehicle so that they always provide maximum visibility of the road behind.

NOTICE

When the rear bumper strengthening material is aluminum

Ensure the steel bracket part does not come directly in contact with that area.
When steel and aluminum come into contact, there is a reaction similar to corrosion, which will weaken the section concerned which may result in damage. Apply a rust inhibitor to parts that will come in contact when attaching a steel bracket.

Guidance

Your vehicle will handle differently when towing a trailer. In order to avoid accident, death or serious injury, keep the following in mind when towing:

Checking connections between trailer and lights

Stop the vehicle and check the operation of the connection between the trailer and lights after driving for a brief period as well as before setting off.

Practicing driving with a coupled trailer

- Get the feel for turning, stopping and reversing with the trailer coupled by practicing in an area with no or light traffic.
- When reversing with a coupled trailer, hold the section of the steering wheel nearest to you and rotate clockwise to turn the trailer left or counterclockwise to turn right. Always rotate gradually to prevent steering error. Have someone guide you when reversing to lessen the risk of accident.

Increasing vehicle-to-vehicle distance

At a speed of 10 km/h (6 mph), the distance to the vehicle running ahead of you should be equivalent to or greater than the combined length of your vehicle and trailer. Avoid sudden braking that may cause skidding. Otherwise, the vehicle may spin out of control. This is especially true when driving on wet or slippery road surfaces.

Sudden acceleration/steering input/cornering

Executing sharp turns when towing may result in the trailer colliding with your vehicle. Decelerate well in advance when approaching turns and take them slowly and carefully to avoid sudden braking.

Important points regarding turning

The wheels of the trailer will travel closer to the inside of the curve than the wheels of the vehicle. To make allowance for this, take the turns wider than you would normally.

Important points regarding stability

Vehicle movement resulting from uneven road surfaces and strong crosswinds will affect handling. The vehicle may also be rocked by passing buses or large trucks. Frequently check behind when moving alongside such vehicles. As soon as such vehicle movement occurs, immediately start to decelerate smoothly by slowly applying the brakes. Always steer the vehicle straight ahead while braking.

Passing other vehicles

Consider the total combined length of your vehicle and trailer, and ensure that the vehicle-to-vehicle distance is sufficient before executing lane changes.

Transmission information

To maintain engine braking efficiency, when using engine braking, do not use the transmission in “6” gear. (→P. 189)

If the engine overheats...

Towing a loaded trailer up a long steep incline in temperatures exceeding 30°C (85°F) may result in the engine overheating. If the engine coolant temperature gauge indicates that the engine is overheating, turn the air conditioning off immediately, leave the road and stop the vehicle in a safe place. (→P. 493)

When parking the vehicle

Always place wheel chocks under the wheels of both the vehicle and trailer. Firmly set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to “1” or “R”.

CAUTION

Follow all the instructions described in this section. Failure to do so could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ Trailer towing precautions

When towing, make sure that none of the weight limits are exceeded.
(→P. 240)

■ Vehicle speed in towing

Observe the legal maximum speeds for trailer towing.

■ Before descending hills or long declines

Reduce speed and downshift. However, never downshift suddenly while descending steep or long downhill grades.

■ Operation of the brake

Do not hold the brake pedal depressed often or for long periods.
Doing so may result in the brake overheating or reduce braking effects.

3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

Manual air conditioning system 252
Automatic air conditioning system 259
Power heater 267
Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers..... 270

Interior features 3

3-2. Using the audio system

Audio system types 272
Using the radio 274
Using the CD player 278
Playing back MP3 and WMA discs..... 285
Optimal use of the audio system 293
Using the AUX port..... 296
Using the steering switches..... 297

3-3. Using the hands-free system (for cellular phone)

Hands-free system (for cellular phone)..... 299
Using the hands-free system 306
Making a phone call..... 310
Setting a cellular phone 314
Security and system setup..... 318
Using the phone book..... 322

3-4. Using the interior lights

Interior lights list..... 328
• Personal lights 329

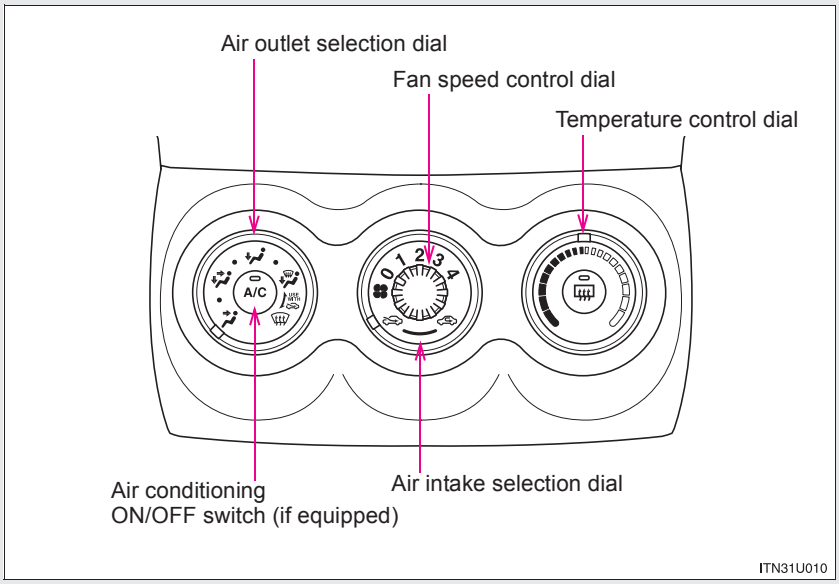
3-5. Using the storage features

List of storage features 330
• Glove boxes..... 331
• Cup holders 332
• Bottle holders..... 334
• Auxiliary box 335

3-6. Other interior features

Sun visors..... 336
Vanity mirror 337
Clock..... 338
Portable ashtray..... 339
Cigarette lighter 340
Seat heaters 341
Assist grips 343
Floor mat..... 344
Luggage compartment features..... 346

Manual air conditioning system*



*: If equipped

Adjusting the settings

Adjusting the temperature setting (vehicles without air conditioning system)

Turn the temperature control dial clockwise (warm) or counterclockwise (cool).

This system will supply only ambient temperature air if the dial is turned to counterclockwise (cool).

Adjusting the temperature setting (vehicles with air conditioning system)

Turn the temperature control dial clockwise (warm) or counterclockwise (cool).

If A/C is not pressed, the system will blow ambient temperature air or heated air.

Adjusting the fan speed

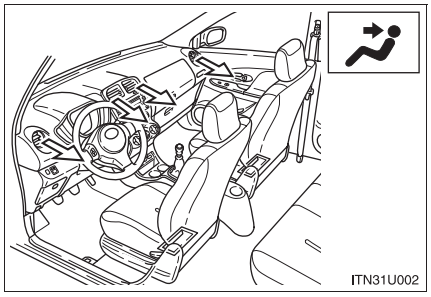
Turn the fan speed control dial clockwise (increase) or counterclockwise (decrease).

Set the dial to “0” to turn the fan off.

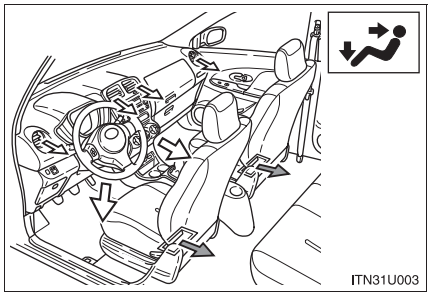
Selecting the air outlets

Set the outlet selection dial to appropriate position.

The position between the air outlet selections shown below can also be selected for more detailed adjustment.

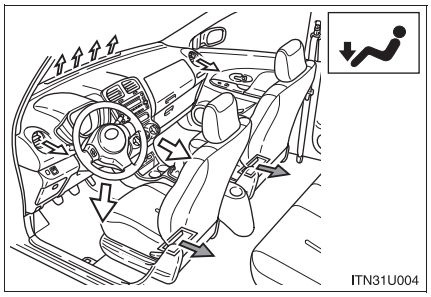


Air flows to the upper body.



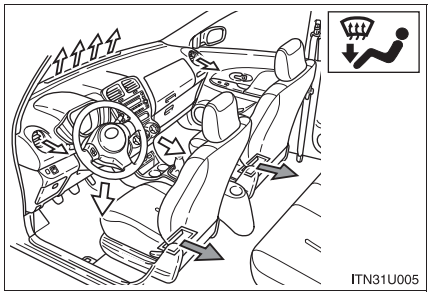
Air flows to the upper body and feet.

⇦ : Some models



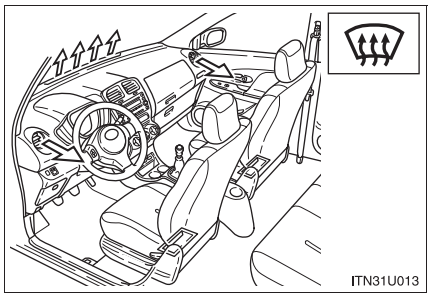
Mainly air flows to the feet.

⇦ : Some models



Air flows to the feet and the windshield defogger operates.

: Some models



When the dial is set to , air flows to the windshield and side windows.

Set the air intake selection dial to (outside air) mode.

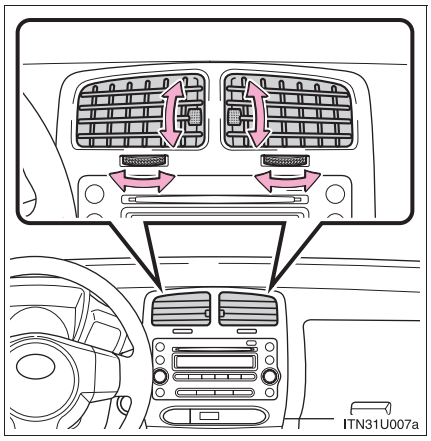
Pressing A/C to turn the air conditioning on clears the windshield and side windows faster. (if equipped)

Selecting the air intake modes

Turn air intake selection dial to (outside air) mode or (recirculated air) mode.

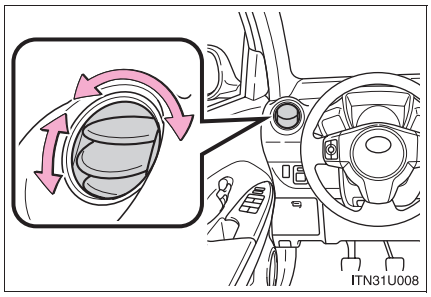
Adjusting the position of the air outlets

Center outlets



Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

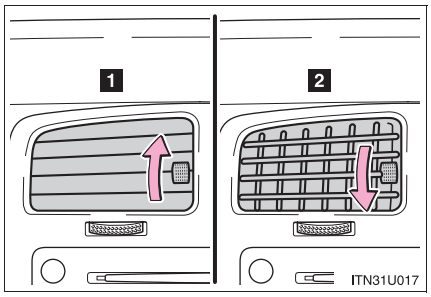
Right and left side outlets



Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

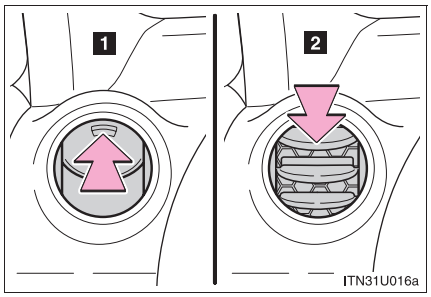
Opening and closing the air outlets

Center outlets



1 Open the vent.
2 Close the vent.

Right and left side outlets



1 Open the vent.
2 Close the vent.

■ **Using the system in recirculated air mode**

The windows will fog up more easily if the recirculated air mode is used for an extended period.

■ **When outside air temperature approaches 0°C (32°F) (vehicles with air conditioning system)**

The air conditioning system may not operate even when A/C is pressed.

Air conditioning odors

- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring:
  It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.

CAUTION

To prevent the windshield from fogging up

Do not use during cool air operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.

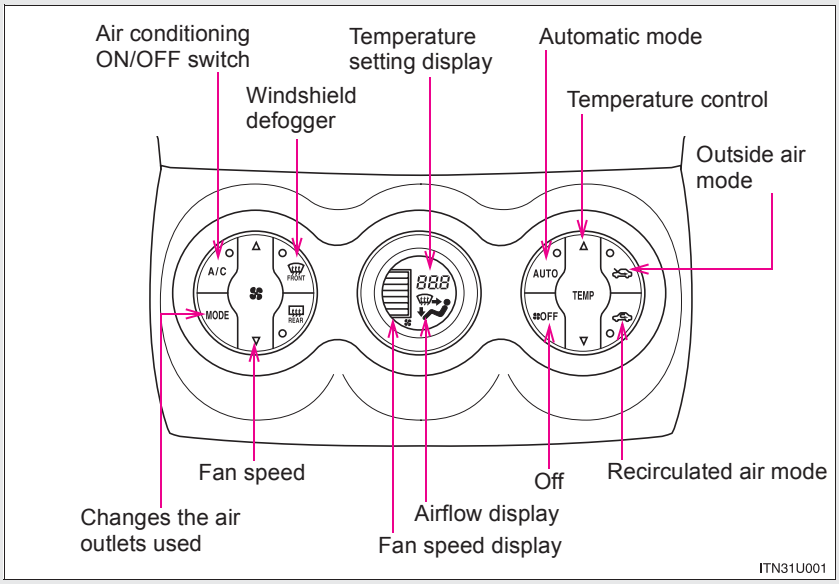
NOTICE

To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is stopped.

Automatic air conditioning system*

Airflow and outlets are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.



*: If equipped

Using the automatic mode

STEP 1 Press

.

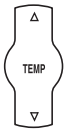
The air conditioning system will begin to operate. Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.

STEP 2 Press ▲ to increases the temperature and ▼ to decreases the temperature on the

.

Adjusting the settings

Adjusting the temperature setting

Press ▲ to increases the temperature and ▼ to decreases the temperature on the 

.

Adjusting the fan speed

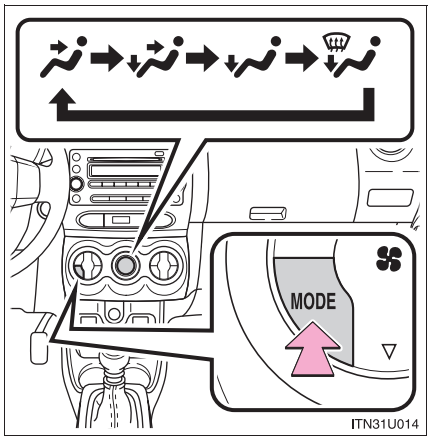
Press ▲ (increase) or ▼ (decrease) on
.

The fan speed is shown on the display. (7 levels)

Press

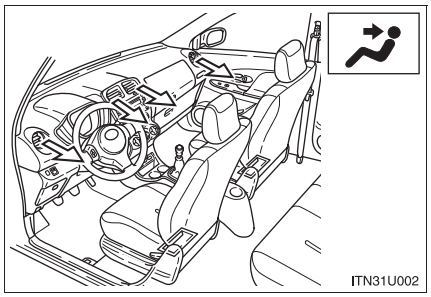
to turn the fan off.

Changing the air outlets

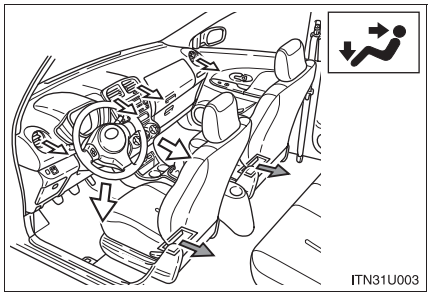


Press MODE.

The air outlets switch each time the button is pressed.

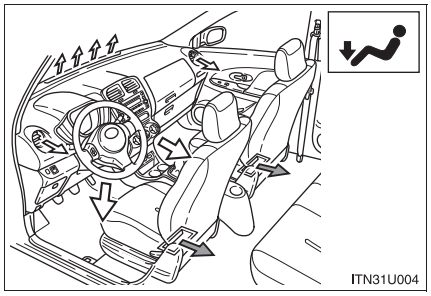


Air flows to the upper body.



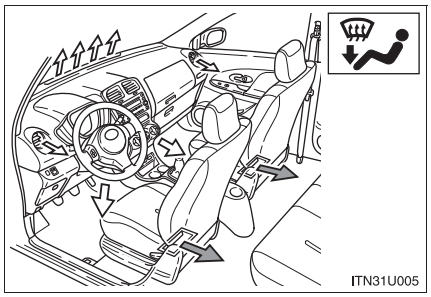
Air flows to the upper body and feet.

⇦ : Some models



Mainly air flows to the feet.

⇦ : Some models



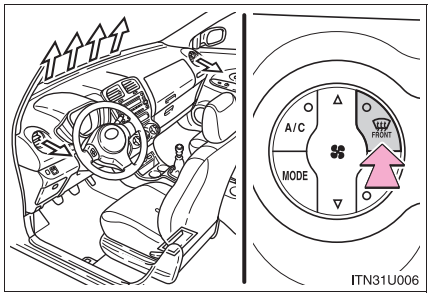
Air flows to the feet and the windshield defogger operates.

⇦ : Some models

■ **Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes**

Press to switch to recirculated air mode and press to switch to outside air mode.

Defogging the windshield



Press

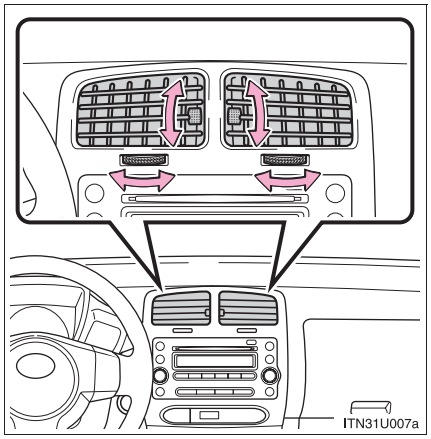
.

The air conditioning system control operates automatically.

Recirculated air mode will automatically switch to outside air mode.

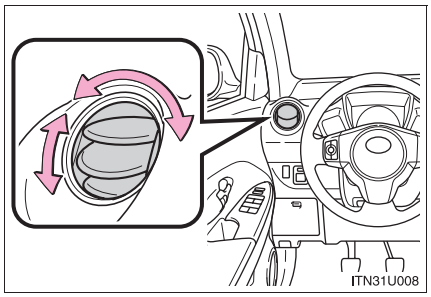
Adjusting the position of the air outlets

Center outlets



Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

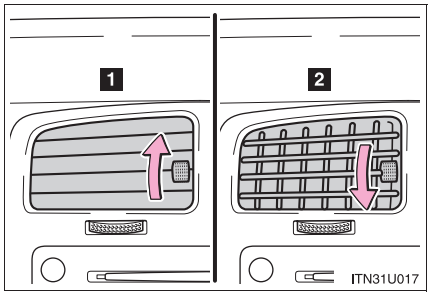
Right and left side outlets



Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

Opening and closing the air outlets

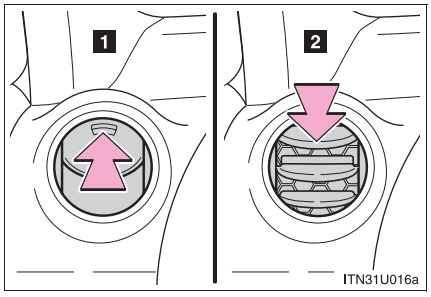
Center outlets



1 Open the vent.

2 Close the vent.

Right and left side outlets



1 Open the vent.

2 Close the vent.

■ **Using the automatic mode**

Fan speed is adjusted automatically in accordance with the temperature setting and ambient conditions. As a result, the following may occur.

- Immediately after AUTO is pressed, the fan may stop for a while until warm or cool air is ready to flow.
- Cool air may flow to the area around the upper body when the heater is on.

■ **Using the system in recirculated air mode**

The windows will fog up more easily if the recirculated air mode is used for an extended period.

■ **Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes**

Recirculated air mode or outside air mode may be automatically switched in accordance with the temperature setting and the inside temperature.

■ **Window defogger feature**

Recirculated air mode may automatically switch to outside air mode in situations where the windows need to be defogged.

■ **When outside temperature approaches 0°C (32°F)**

The air conditioning system may not operate even when A/C is pressed.

Air conditioning odors

- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring:
  - It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.
  - The start timing of the blower may be delayed for a short period of time immediately after the air conditioning system is started in automatic mode.

CAUTION

To prevent the windshield from fogging up

Do not use during cool air operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.

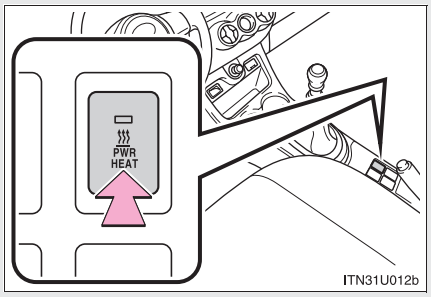
NOTICE

To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is stopped.

Power heater*

This feature is used to keep the cab warm in cold conditions.



On/off

The power heater turns on about 25 seconds after you press the switch and it takes about another 85 seconds to warm up.

■ **Power heater can be operated when**

- The engine is running.
- The outside temperature is low.
- The engine coolant temperature is low.

■ **Normal characteristics of power heater operation**

The following cases do not indicate a malfunction.

- When the power heater is turned on or off, some white smoke and a slight odor may be emitted from the power heater exhaust that is located under the floor.
- When the power heater is being used under extremely cold conditions, vapor may be visible from its exhaust.
- When the power heater is turned off, you may hear a sound in the engine compartment for about 2 minutes until the power heater turns off completely.

*: If equipped

After the heater is off

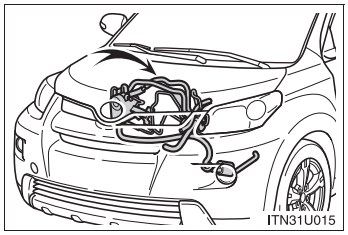
We recommend not restarting the heater for 10 minutes after you turn it off. Otherwise, a noise may be heard as the heater ignites.

When refueling your vehicle

The engine must be turned OFF. Turning the engine OFF turns the power heater off.

CAUTION

To prevent burns or damage on your vehicle



- Do not touch the heater or its exhaust pipe as they are hot. You may burn yourself.
- Keep flammable items such as fuel away from the heater and its exhaust pipe. This may cause a fire.

NOTICE

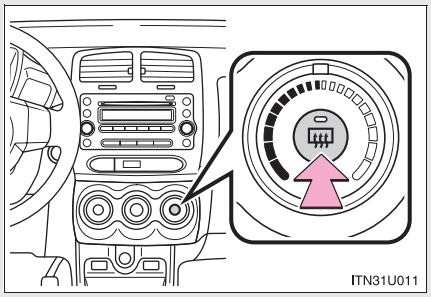
To prevent damage to your vehicle

- Do not turn the heater on and off repeatedly in 5 minute intervals as this can shorten the life of the heater components. If the engine must be turned on and off repeatedly within short intervals (such as when the vehicle is being used for delivery purposes), turn the heater off.
- Do not modify or open the heater without consulting any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. This may cause a heater malfunction or a fire.
- Be careful not to splash water or spill liquid directly on the heater or on the heater fuel pump. This may cause the heater to malfunction.
- Keep the intake and exhaust pipes of the heater free from water, snow, ice, mud, etc. If the pipes become clogged, this can cause the heater to malfunction.
- If you notice anything unusual, such as a fluid leak, smoke or poor operation, turn off the heater and have your vehicle checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers

Defoggers are used to defog the rear window, and to remove raindrops, dew and frost from the outside rear view mirrors.

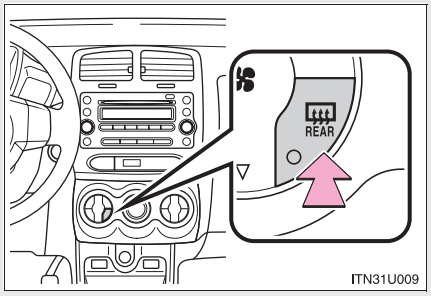
Vehicles with manual air conditioning system



On/off

The defoggers will automatically turn off after approximately 15 minutes. Pressing the switch again also turns the rear window defogger off.

Vehicles with automatic air conditioning system



On/off

The defoggers will automatically turn off after approximately 15 minutes. Pressing the switch again also turns the rear window defogger off.

■ **The defoggers can be operated when**

Vehicles without smart entry & start system
The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

Vehicles with smart entry & start system
The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in the IGNITION ON mode.

■ **The outside rear view mirror defoggers**

Turning the rear window defogger on will turn the outside rear view mirror defoggers on.

⚠ CAUTION

■ **When the outside rear view mirror defoggers are on**

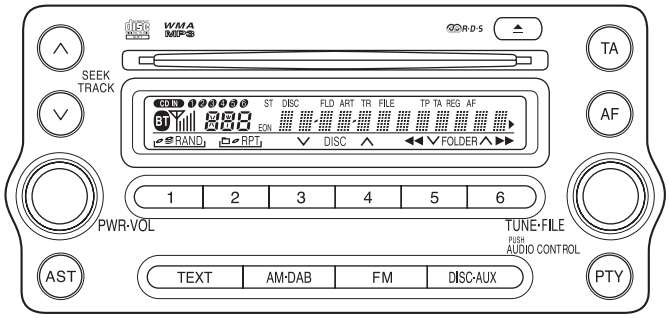
Do not touch the outside surface of the rear view mirrors, as they can become very hot and burn you.

Audio system types*

With navigation system

Owners of models equipped with a navigation system should refer to the “Navigation System Owner’s Manual”.

Without navigation system



ITN32U001a

Title	Page
Using the radio	P. 274
Using the CD player	P. 278
Playing back MP3 and WMA discs	P. 285
Optimal use of the audio system	P. 293
Using the AUX port	P. 296
Using the steering switches	P. 297

*: If equipped

Using cellular phones

Interference may be heard through the audio system's speakers if a cellular phone is being used inside or close to the vehicle while the audio system is operating.

NOTICE

To prevent battery discharge

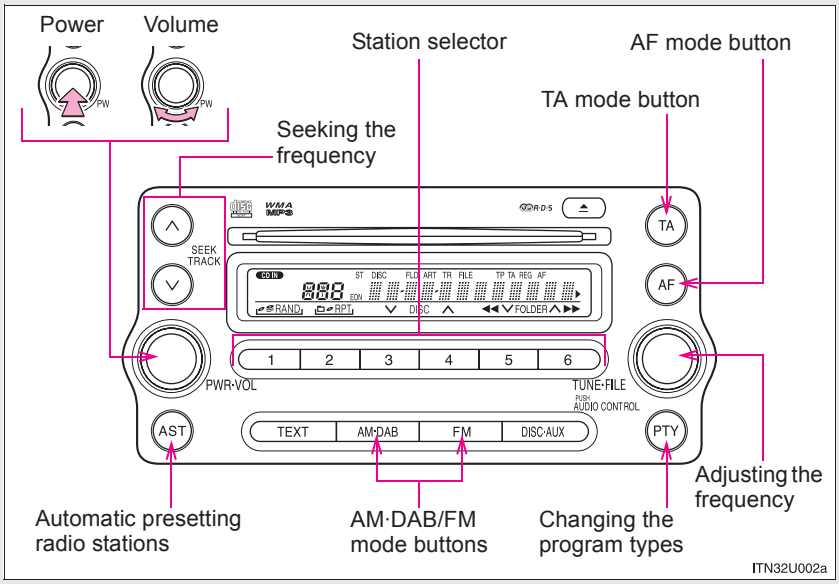
Do not leave the audio system on longer than necessary with the engine off.

To avoid damaging the audio system

Take care not to spill drinks or other fluids over the audio system.

Using the radio

Press AM·DAB **or** FM **to choose an MW or FM band.**



Setting station presets

Manually

In AF-ON mode the radio changes frequency to the strongest signal of the selected station.

STEP 1 Search for desired stations by turning the dial or pressing "∧" or "∨" on .

STEP 2 Press and hold the button (from 1 to 6) the station is to be set to, and you hear a beep.

■ **Automatically**

Press and hold AST until you hear a beep.

Up to 6 stations are set in order of reception quality. When the settings are finished, 2 beeps will be heard.

In the FM1 or FM2 mode, the stations automatically set by the audio system will be set in the FM3 presets.

RDS (Radio Data System)

This feature allows your radio to receive station and program information (classical, news, etc.) from radio stations that broadcast this information.

■ **Listening to stations of the same network**

Press AF.

AF-ON, REG-OFF modes: A station among those of the same network with strong reception is selected. Switching between different regional programs of the same station might occur.

AF-ON, REG-ON modes: A station among those of the same network with strong reception and broadcasting the same program is selected.

Each time AF is pressed, the mode changes in the order of AF-ON, REG-OFF→AF-ON, REG-ON→AF-OFF, REG-OFF.

Specifying program type

Press PTY.

Each time PTY is pressed, the program type changes in the order of “NEWS”→“SPORTS”→“TALK”→“POP”→“CLASSICS”.

Traffic information

Press TA.

TP mode: The system automatically switches to traffic information when a broadcast with a traffic information signal is received.

The station returns to the previous one when the traffic information ends.

TA mode: Traffic information can be heard only when a signal is received. The system switches to the mute mode when a signal is not received. In the CD or MP3/WMA mode, the system automatically switches to traffic information when a signal is received.

The audio system returns to the mute, CD or MP3/WMA mode when the traffic information ends.

The audio system mode changes as follows each time TA is pressed.

FM modes: TP→TA→OFF
Modes other than the radio modes: TA→OFF

Emergency broadcast reception mode

“ALARM” appears in the display in the event that an emergency broadcast is received, and the emergency broadcast is aired.

■ **EON (Enhanced Other Network) system (for traffic announcement function)**

If the RDS station (with EON data) you are listening to is not broadcasting a traffic information program and the audio system is in the TA (traffic announcement) mode, the radio will be switched automatically to a station broadcasting a traffic information program in the EON AF list when traffic information begins.

■ **When the battery is disconnected**

All preset stations are erased.

■ **Reception sensitivity**

- Maintaining perfect radio reception at all times is difficult due to the continually changing position of the antenna, differences in signal strength and surrounding objects, such as trains, transmitters, etc.
- When AST is used, automatic station selection and automatic registering of stations may not be possible.
- The radio antennas are mounted on the rear roof.
  The rear roof antenna can be removed from the base by turning.

■ **Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) radio**

The optional radio antenna and tuner are necessary for the use of Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) radio.

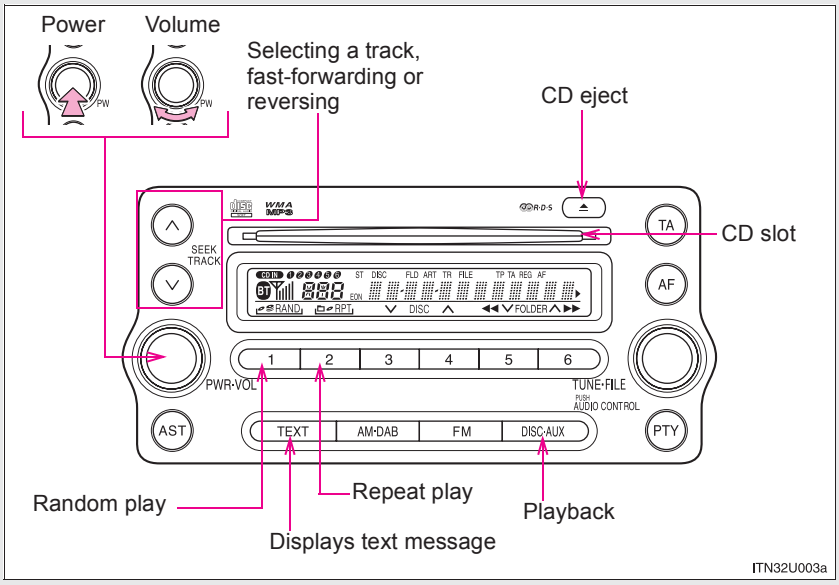
⚠ NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage, remove the antenna in the following cases**

- The antenna will touch the ceiling of a garage.
- A cover will be put on the roof.
- When driving through an automatic car wash.
- Any other cases where there is a risk of touching surrounding parts.

Using the CD player

Insert a CD or press DISC·AUX with a CD inserted.



Loading a CD

Insert a CD.

Ejecting a CD

Press ⏏ and remove the CD.

Selecting a track

Press "∧" to move up or "∨" to move down using SEEK TRACK until the desired track number appears on the display.

Fast forwarding and rewinding tracks

Press and hold "∧" or "∨" on SEEK TRACK.

Random playback

Current CD

Press 1 (RAND).

Tracks are played in random order until the button is pressed once again.

Repeating a track or a disc

Repeating a track

Press 2 (RPT).

Switching the display

Press TEXT .

Each time the button is pressed, the display changes in the order of Track no./Elapsed time→CD title→Track again.

■ **Display**

Up to 12 characters can be displayed at a time.

If there are 13 characters or more, pressing and holding TEXT for 1 second or more will display the remaining characters.
A maximum of 24 characters can be displayed.

If TEXT is pressed for 1 second or more again or has not been pressed for 6 seconds or more, the display will return to the first 12 characters.

Depending on the contents recorded, the characters may not be displayed properly or may not be displayed at all.

■ **Canceling random and repeat playback**

Press 1 (RAND) or 2 (RPT) again.

Error messages

Refer to the following table and take the appropriate measures. If the problem is not rectified, take the vehicle to any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Message	Cause	Correction Procedures
WAIT	Operation is stopped due to a high temperature inside the player	Eject the CD and allow the player to cool down
ERROR1	• The CD may be dirty or damage • The CD may be inserted upside down	• Clean the CD • Insert the CD correctly
ERROR3	There is a problem within the system	Eject the CD
ERROR4	Over-current	Ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional

Discs that can be used

Discs with the marks shown below can be used.
Playback may not be possible depending on recording format or disc features, or due to scratches, dirt or deterioration.

CDs with copy-protect features may not play correctly.

CD player protection feature

To protect the internal components, playback is automatically stopped when a problem is detected.

If CD is left inside the CD player or in the ejected position for extended periods

CD may be damaged and may not play properly.

Lens cleaners

Do not use lens cleaners. Doing so may damage the CD player.

CAUTION

Certification for the CD player

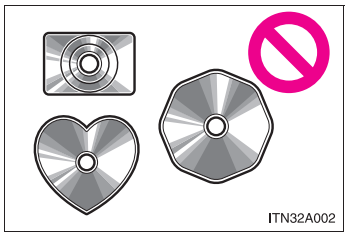
This product is a class I laser product.

- A laser beam leak may result in hazardous radiation exposure.
- Do not open the cover of the player or attempt to repair the unit yourself. Refer servicing to qualified personnel.
- Laser power: No hazardous

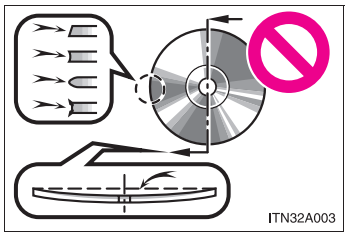
NOTICE

CDs and adapters that cannot be used

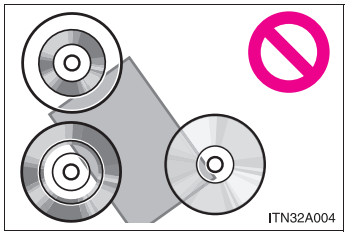
Do not use the following types of CDs.
Also, do not use 8 cm (3 in.) CD adapters, DualDiscs or printable discs.
Doing so may damage the player and/or the CD insert/eject function.



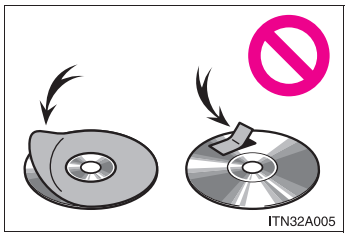
- CDs that have a diameter that is not 12 cm (4.7 in.)



- Low-quality and deformed CDs



- CDs with a transparent or translucent recording area



- CDs that have tape, stickers or CD-R labels attached to them, or that have had the label peeled off

NOTICE

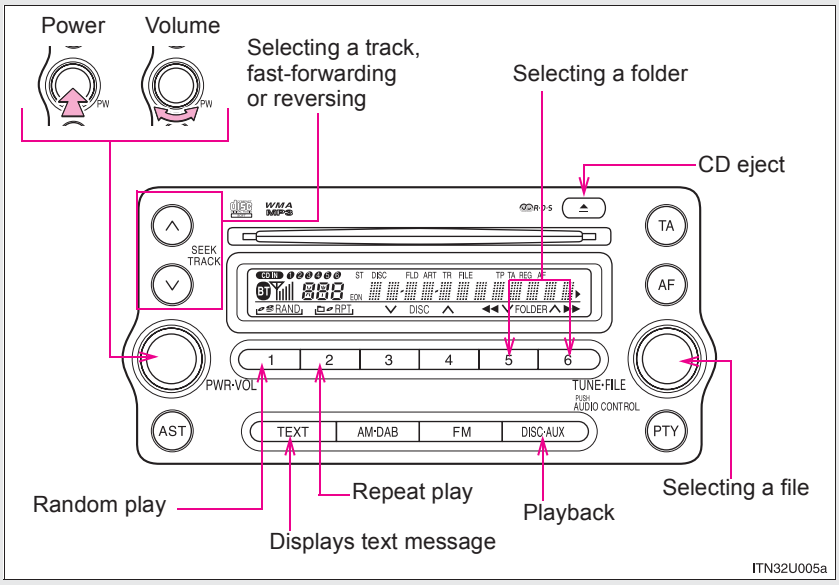
Player precautions

Failure to follow the precautions below may result in serious damage to the CDs or the player itself.

- Do not insert anything other than CDs into the CD slot.
- Do not apply oil to the CD player.
- Store CDs away from direct sunlight.
- Never try to disassemble any part of the CD player.

Playing back MP3 and WMA discs

Insert an MP3 or WMA disc or press [DISC·AUX] with a disc inserted.



Loading and ejecting MP3 and WMA discs

Refer to the section entitled “Using the CD player” for details. (→P. 278)

Selecting a folder

Press [5] (∨) or [6] (∧) to select the desired folder.

To return to the first folder, press and hold [5] (∨) until you hear a beep.

Selecting a file

Turn the TUNE•FILE AUDIO CONTROL dial or press “∧” or “∨” on SEEK TRACK to select the desired file.

Fast forwarding and reversing files

Press and hold “∧” or “∨” on SEEK TRACK.

Random playback

■ **To play files from a particular folder in random order**

Press 1 (RAND).

■ **To play all of the files on a disc in random order**

Press and hold 1 (RAND) until you hear a beep.

Repeating a file or a folder

■ **Repeating a file**

Press 2 (RPT).

■ **Repeating a folder**

Press and hold 2 (RPT) until you hear a beep.

Switching the display

Press TEXT .

Each time the switch is pressed, the display changes in the order of Folder no./File no./Elapsed time→Folder name→File name→Album title (MP3 only)→Track title→Artist name.

Display

Up to 12 characters can be displayed at a time.

If there are 13 characters or more, pressing and holding TEXT for 1 second or more will display the remaining characters.
A maximum of 24 characters can be displayed.

If TEXT is pressed for 1 second or more again or has not been pressed for 6 seconds or more, the display will return to the first 12 characters.

Depending on the contents recorded, the characters may not be displayed properly or may not be displayed at all.

Canceling random and repeat playback

Press 1 (RAND) or 2 (RPT) again.

Error messages

Refer to the following table and take the appropriate measures. If the problem is not rectified, take the vehicle to any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Message	Cause	Correction Procedures
WAIT	Operation is stopped due to a high temperature inside the player	Eject the CD and allow the player to cool down
ERROR1	• The CD may be dirty or damage • The CD may be inserted upside down	• Clean the CD • Insert the CD correctly
ERROR3	There is a problem within the system	Eject the CD
ERROR4	Over-current	Ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional
NO MUSIC	This indicates that no playable data is included in the CD	Eject the CD

Discs that can be used

Discs with the marks shown below can be used.
Playback may not be possible depending on recording format or disc features, or due to scratches, dirt or deterioration.

CD player protection feature

To protect the internal components, playback is automatically stopped when a problem is detected.

If CDs are left inside the CD player or in the ejected position for extended periods

CDs may be damaged and may not play properly.

Lens cleaners

Do not use lens cleaners. Doing so may damage the CD player.

MP3 and WMA files

MP3 (MPEG Audio LAYER3) is a standard audio compression format.

Files can be compressed to approximately 1/10 of their original size by using MP3 compression.

WMA (Windows Media Audio) is a Microsoft audio compression format.

This format compresses audio data to a size smaller than that of the MP3 format.

There is a limit to the MP3 and WMA file standards and to the media/formats recorded by them that can be used.

● MP3 file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  MP3 (MPEG1 LAYER3, MPEG2 LSF LAYER3)
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  MPEG1 LAYER3: 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
  MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 16, 22.05, 24 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates
  MPEG1 LAYER3: 64, 80, 96, 112, 128, 160, 192, 224, 256, 320 (kbps)
- MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 64, 80, 96, 112, 128, 144, 160 (kbps)
  * Compatible with VBR
- Compatible channel modes: stereo, joint stereo, dual channel and monaural

● WMA file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  WMA Ver. 7, 8, 9
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates
  Ver. 7, 8: CBR 48, 64, 80, 96, 128, 160, 192 (kbps)
  Ver. 9: CBR 48, 64, 80, 96, 128, 160, 192, 256, 320 (kbps)
  * Only compatible with 2-channel playback

● Compatible media

Media that can be used for MP3 and WMA playback are CD-Rs and CD-RWs.

Playback in some instances may not be possible, depending on the status of the CD-R or CD-RW. Playback may not be possible or the audio may jump if the disc is scratched or marked with fingerprints.

● Compatible disc formats

The following disc formats can be used.

- Disc formats: CD-ROM Mode 1 and Mode 2
  CD-ROM XA Mode 2, Form 1 and Form 2
- File formats: ISO9660 Level 1, Level 2, (Romeo, Joliet)
  MP3 and WMA files written in any format other than those listed above may not play correctly, and their file names and folder names may not be displayed correctly.

Items related to standards and limitations are as follows.

- Maximum directory hierarchy: 8 levels
- Maximum length of folder names/file names: 32 characters
- Maximum number of folders: 192 (including the root)
- Maximum number of files per disc: 255

● File names

The only files that can be recognized as MP3/WMA and played are those with the extension .mp3 or .wma.

● Multi-sessions

As the audio system is compatible with multi-sessions, it is possible to play discs that contain MP3 and WMA files. However, only the first session can be played.

● ID3 and WMA tags

ID3 tags can be added to MP3 files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name, etc.

The system is compatible with ID3 Ver. 1.0, 1.1, and Ver. 2.2, 2.3 ID3 tags. (The number of characters is based on ID3 Ver. 1.0 and 1.1.)

WMA tags can be added to WMA files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

● MP3 and WMA playback

When a disc containing MP3 or WMA files is inserted, all files on the disc are first checked. Once the file check is finished, the first MP3 or WMA file is played. To make the file check finish more quickly, we recommend you do not write in any files other than MP3 or WMA files or create any unnecessary folders.

If the discs contain a mixture of music data and MP3 or WMA format data, only music data can be played.

● Extensions

If the file extensions .mp3 and .wma are used for files other than MP3 and WMA files, they will be mistakenly recognized and played as MP3 and WMA files. This may result in large amounts of interference and damage to the speakers.

● Playback

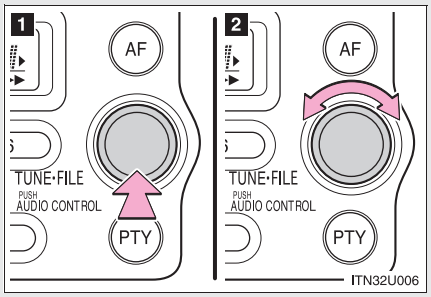
- To play MP3 file with steady sound quality, we recommend a fixed bit rate of 128 kbps and a sampling frequency of 44.1 kHz.
- CD-R or CD-RW playback may not be possible in some instances, depending on the characteristics of the disc.
- There is a wide variety of freeware and other encoding software for MP3 and WMA files on the market, and depending on the status of the encoding and the file format, poor sound quality or noise at the start of playback may result. In some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- When files other than MP3 or WMA files are recorded on a disc, it may take more time to recognize the disc and in some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- Microsoft, Windows, and Windows Media are the registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S. and other countries.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **CDs and adapters that cannot be used (→P. 283)**

■ **Player precautions (→P. 284)**

Optimal use of the audio system



1 Displays the current mode

2 Changes the following settings

- Sound quality and volume balance

  The sound quality and balance setting can be changed to produce the best sound.

- Automatic sound levelizer on/off

Using the AUDIO CONTROL function

Changing sound quality modes

Pressing

selects the mode to be changed in the following order.

“BAS”→“TRE”→“FAD”→“BAL”→“ASL”

Adjusting sound quality

Turning

adjusts the level.

Sound quality mode	Mode displayed	Level	Turn to the left	Turn to the right
Bass*	BAS	-5 to 5	Low	High
Treble*	TRE	-5 to 5		
Front/rear volume balance	FAD	F7 to R7	Shifts to rear	Shifts to front
Left/right volume balance	BAL	L7 to R7	Shifts to left	Shifts to right

*: The sound quality level is adjusted individually in each radio mode or CD mode.

Adjusting the Automatic Sound Levelizer (ASL)

When “ASL” is selected, turning

to the right changes the “ASL” level in the order of “LOW”, “MID” and “HIGH”.

Turning

to the left turns “ASL” off.

ASL automatically adjusts the volume and tone quality according to the vehicle speed.

■ **Trademark owned by SRS Labs, Inc.**

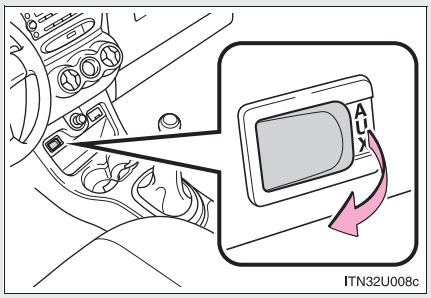
The audio systems utilize SRS FOCUS® and SRS TruBass® audio enhancement technologies, under license from SRS Labs, Inc., in all mode except AM radio mode.

FOCUS, TruBass, SRS and symbols are trademarks of SRS Labs, Inc.

FOCUS and TruBass technologies are incorporated under license from SRS Labs, Inc.

Using the AUX port*

This port can be used to connect a portable audio device and listen to it through the vehicle's speakers.



STEP 1 Open the cover and connect the portable audio device.

STEP 2 Press DISC·AUX.

■ **Operating portable audio devices connected to the audio system**

The volume can be adjusted using the vehicle's audio controls. All other adjustments must be made on the portable audio device itself.

■ **When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet**

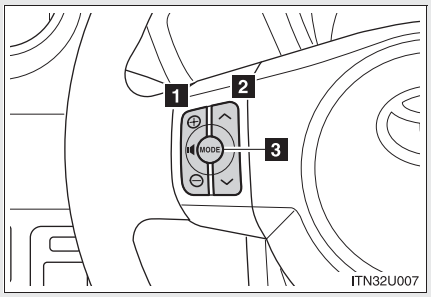
Noise may occur during playback. Use the power source of the portable audio device.

*: If equipped

Using the steering switches*

Some audio features can be controlled using the switches on the steering wheel.

Operation may differ depending on the type of audio system or navigation system. For details, refer to the manual provided with the audio system or navigation system.



1 Volume

2 Radio: Select radio stations
CD: Select tracks, files and discs

3 Power on, select audio source

Turning on the power

Press (MODE) when the audio system is turned off.

The audio system can be turned off by holding the switch down until you hear a beep.

Changing the audio source

Press (MODE) when the audio system is turned on. The audio source changes as follows each time the button is pressed. If a CD is not inserted, that mode will be skipped.

FM (1, 2, 3)→CD player→AUX→MW→DAB (if equipped)

*: If equipped

Adjusting the volume

Press “+” on to increase the volume and “-” to decrease the volume.

Hold down the button to continue increasing or decreasing the volume.

Selecting a radio station

In AF-ON mode the radio changes frequency to the strongest signal of the selected station.

STEP 1 Press MODE to select the radio mode.

STEP 2 Press “∧” or “∨” on to select a preset station.

To scan for receivable stations, press and hold the switch until you hear a beep.

Selecting a track/file

STEP 1 Press MODE to select the CD mode.

STEP 2 Press “∧” or “∨” on to select the desired track/file.

CAUTION

To reduce the risk of an accident

Exercise care when operating the audio switches on the steering wheel.

Hands-free system (for cellular phone)*

This system supports Bluetooth®, which allows you to make or receive calls without using cables to connect a cellular phone and the system, and without operating the cellular phone.

■ Hands-free system quick guide

STEP 1 Setting a cellular phone. (→P. 308)

STEP 2 Adding an entry to the phonebook. (Up to 20 names can be stored.) (→P. 322)

STEP 3 Dialing by inputting a name. (→P. 310)

■ Hands-free function list

Title	Page
Using the hands-free system ■Using the hands-free system for the first time	P. 306
Making a phone call ■Making a phone call • Dialing by inputting a name • Speed dialing • Redial • Call back ■Receiving a phone call • Answering the phone • Refusing the call ■Transferring a call ■Using a call history memory • Dialing by inputting a name • Storing data in the phone book • Deleting	P. 310

*: If equipped

Title	Page
Setting a cellular phone ■ Functions and operation procedures	P. 314
Security and system setup ■ Security setting items and operation procedure ■ System setup items and operation procedure	P. 318
Using the phone book ■ Adding a new phone number ■ Setting speed dial ■ Changing a registered name ■ Deleting registered name ■ Deleting speed dial ■ Listing the registered data	P. 322

■ **Conditions under which the system will not operate**

- If using a cellular phone that does not support Bluetooth®.
- If the cellular phone is switched off.
- If you are outside service range.
- If the cellular phone is not connected.
- If the cellular phone's battery is low.

■ **Bluetooth® antenna**

The antenna is built into the display. If the cellular phone is behind the seat or in the console box, or touching or covered by metal objects, connection status may deteriorate.

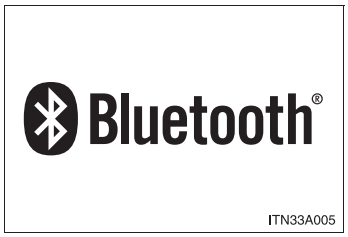
■ **Signal status**

This display may not correspond exactly with the cellular phone itself.

■ **When transferring ownership of the vehicle**

Be sure to initialize the system to prevent the personal data from being improperly accessed.

■ **About Bluetooth®**



Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG. Inc.

■ **Compatible models**

Compatible with HFP (Hands Free Profile) Ver. 1.0 and OPP (Object Push Profile) Ver. 1.1.

If your cellular phone does not support HFP, you cannot enter the Bluetooth® phone, and take OPP service individually.

Certification for the hands-free system

FUJITSU TEN

FUJITSU TEN LIMITED
Engineering Management Department
Research & Development Group
2-28, Gosho-dori 1-chome, Hyogo-ku, Kobe, 652-8510, Japan
Tel.: +81.78-682-2031 Fax.: +81.78-671-7160

DECLARATION of CONFORMITY

We, FUJITSU TEN LIMITED of the above address, hereby declare, at our sole responsibility, that the following product conforms to the Essential Requirements of the Radio and Telecommunications Terminal Equipment Directive 1999/5/EC in accordance with the tests conducted to the appropriate requirements of the relevant standards, as listed herewith.

Product: **COMB PLAYER A**
Model/ Type Number: **FT0001a**
Directive and Standards used:

Radio :
EN300 328 **V1.7.1(2006-10)**
EMC :
EN301 489-1 **V1.6.1(2005-09)**
EN301 489-17 **V1.2.1(2002-08)**
Safety :
EN60065 **(2002)**

Supplementary Information:

CE Mark	CE 0560
Member states intend for use	**EU and EFTA**
Member states with restrictive use	**None**

Signature: T. Kamai
Takao KAMAI

Position: Department General Manager
Engineering Management Department
Research & Development Group

Date of issue: 14 July 2008

Place of issue: Kobe, Japan

FUJITSU TEN LIMITED tímto prohlašuje, že tento FT0001a je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Undertegnede FUJITSU TEN LIMITED erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr FT0001a overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, dass sich das Gerät FT0001a in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
Käesolevaga kinnitab FUJITSU TEN LIMITED seadme FT0001a vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Hereby, FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, declares that this FT0001a is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Por medio de la presente FUJITSU TEN LIMITED declara que el FT0001a cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ FUJITSU TEN LIMITED ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ FT0001a ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Par la présente FUJITSU TEN LIMITED déclare que l'appareil FT0001a est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Con la presente FUJITSU TEN LIMITED dichiara che questo FT0001a è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Ar šo FUJITSU TEN LIMITED deklarē, ka FT0001a atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Šiuo FUJITSU TEN LIMITED deklaruoja, kad šis FT0001a atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.

Hierbij verklaart FUJITSU TEN LIMITED dat het toestel FT0001a in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Hawnhekk, FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, jiddikjara li dan FT0001a jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Alulírott, FUJITSU TEN LIMITED nyilatkozom, hogy a FT0001a megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.
Niniejszym FUJITSU TEN LIMITED oświadcza, że FT0001a jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
FUJITSU TEN LIMITED declara que este FT0001a está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
FUJITSU TEN LIMITED izjavlja, da je ta FT0001a v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
FUJITSU TEN LIMITED týmto vyhlasuje, že FT0001a spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
FUJITSU TEN LIMITED vakuuttaa täten että FT0001a tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Härmed intygar FUJITSU TEN LIMITED att denna FT0001a står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Hér með lýsir FUJITSU TEN LIMITED yfir því að FT0001a er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
FUJITSU TEN LIMITED erklærer herved at utsyret FT0001a er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Ovim, FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, izjavljuje da ovaj FT0001a je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

CAUTION

■ **While driving**

Do not use a cellular phone, or connect the Bluetooth® phone.

■ **Caution regarding interference with electronic devices**

- Your audio unit is fitted with Bluetooth® antennas. People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the Bluetooth® antennas. The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices.
- Before using Bluetooth® devices, users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves. Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

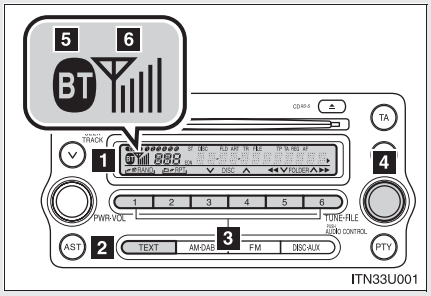
NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to a cellular phone**

Do not leave a cellular phone in the vehicle. The temperature inside may become high resulting in damage to the phone.

Using the hands-free system

Audio unit



1 Displays such items as message, name, and phone number

Lower-case characters and special characters, such as an umlaut, cannot be displayed.

2 Push and hold: Displays information that is too long to be displayed at one time on the display

3 Selects speed dials

4 Selects items such as menu or number

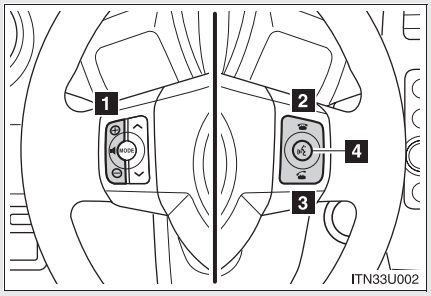
Turn: Selects an item
Press: Inputs the selected item

5 Displays Bluetooth® connection condition

If “BT” is not displayed, the hands-free system cannot be used.

6 Displays the reception level

Steering wheel



1 Volume

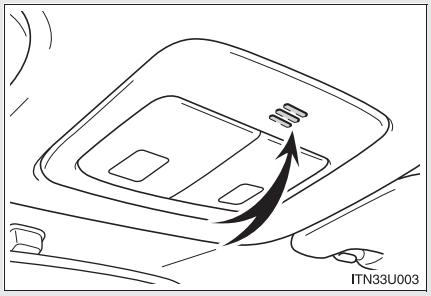
The voice guidance volume cannot be adjusted by using this switch.

2 Hands-free phone system off/ends a call/refuses a call

3 Hands-free phone system on/starts a call

4 Press: Voice command system on
Press and hold: Voice command system off

Microphone



Using the hands-free system for the first time

Before using the hands-free system, it is necessary to register a cellular phone in the system. The phone registration mode will be entered automatically when starting the system with no cellular phone registered. Follow the procedure below to register a cellular phone:

STEP 1 Press , select “Pair phone” by using TUNE·FILE PUSH AUDIO CONTROL .

STEP 2 Register a phone name by either of the following methods.

a. Select “Record Name” by using TUNE·FILE PUSH AUDIO CONTROL , and say a name to be registered.

b. Press and say a name to be registered.

STEP 3 Select “Confirm” by using TUNE·FILE PUSH AUDIO CONTROL .

STEP 4 A passkey is displayed, and input the passkey into the cellular phone.

Refer to the manual that comes with the cellular phone for the operation of the phone.

■ **Automatic adjustment of volume**

When vehicle speed is 80 km/h (50 mph) or more, the volume automatically increases. The volume returns to the previous volume setting when vehicle speed drops to 70 km/h (43 mph) or less.

■ **The following cannot be performed while driving**

- Operating the system with

- Registering a cellular phone to the system

■ **Changing the passkey**

→P. 317

Making a phone call

■ **Making a phone call**

- Dialing by inputting a name
  "Dial by name"
- Speed dialing
- Dialing a number stored in the outgoing history memory
  "Redial"
- Dialing a number stored in the incoming history memory
  "Call back"

■ **Receiving a phone call**

- Answering the phone
- Refusing the call

■ **Transferring a call**

■ **Using a call history memory**

- Dialing
- Storing data in the phone book
- Deleting

Dialing by inputting a name

STEP 1 Press and say a registered name.

The desired name or number is displayed.

STEP 2 Press .

Speed dialing

STEP 1 Press .

STEP 2 Press the preset button in which the desired number is registered.

STEP 3 Press .

When receiving a phone call

Answering the phone

Press .

Refusing the call

Press .

Transferring a call

A call can be transferred between the cellular phone and system while dialing, receiving a call, or during a call. Use one of the following methods:

a. Operate the cellular phone.

Refer to the manual that comes with the cellular phone for the operation of the phone.

b. Press *.

*: This operation can be performed only when transferring a call from the cellular phone to the system during a call.

Using a call history memory

Follow the procedure below to use number stored in call history memory:

STEP 1 Press , select “Redial” or “Call back” by using TUNE·FILE PUSH AUDIO CONTROL .

STEP 2 Select the desired number by using TUNE·FILE PUSH AUDIO CONTROL .

The following operations can be performed:

Dialing: Press or select “Dial” by using TUNE·FILE PUSH AUDIO CONTROL .

Storing the number in the phone book: Select “Store” by using TUNE·FILE PUSH AUDIO CONTROL .

Deleting: Select “Delete” by using TUNE·FILE PUSH AUDIO CONTROL .

■ **Call history**

Up to 5 numbers can be stored in each of the outgoing and incoming history memories.

■ **When talking on the phone**

- Do not talk simultaneously with the other party.
- Keep the volume of the receiving voice down. Otherwise, voice echo will increase.

Setting a cellular phone

Registering a cellular phone in the hands-free system allows the system to function. The following function can be used for registered cellular phones:

■ Functions and operation procedures

To enter menu for each function, follow the steps below by using

.

- Registering a cellular phone
  1. “Setup” → 2. “Phone Setup” → 3. “Pair Phone”
- Selecting a cellular phone to be used
  1. “Setup” → 2. “Phone Setup” → 3. “Select Phone”
- Changing a registered name
  1. “Setup” → 2. “Phone Setup” → 3. “Change Name”
- Listing the registered cellular phones
  1. “Setup” → 2. “Phone Setup” → 3. “List Phones”
- Deleting a cellular phone
  1. “Setup” → 2. “Phone Setup” → 3. “Delete”
- Changing the passkey
  1. “Setup” → 2. “Phone Setup” → 3. “Set Passkey”

Registering a cellular phone

Select “Pair Phone” by using , and do the procedure for registering a cellular phone. (→P. 308)

Selecting a cellular phone to be used

STEP 1 Select “Select Phone” by using .

STEP 2 Select a cellular phone to be used by using .

Changing a registered name

STEP 1 Select “Change Name” by using .

STEP 2 Select the desired phone name to be changed by using .

STEP 3 Select “Record Name” by using , and say a new name.

STEP 4 Select “Confirm” by using .

Listing the registered cellular phones

Selecting “List Phones” by using TUNE·FILE PUSH AUDIO CONTROL begins reading aloud the list of the registered cellular phones.
When listing is complete, the system returns to “Phone Setup”.

Pressing while a name of cellular phone is being read selects the cellular phone, and the following functions will be available:

- Selecting a cellular phone: “Select Phone”
- Changing a registered name: “Change Name”
- Deleting a cellular phone: “Delete”

Deleting a cellular phone

STEP 1 Select “Delete” by using TUNE·FILE PUSH AUDIO CONTROL .

STEP 2 Select a desired cellular phone to be deleted by using TUNE·FILE PUSH AUDIO CONTROL .

Changing the passkey

STEP 1 Select “Set Passkey” by using

.

STEP 2 Select a four to eight-digit number by using

.

The number should be input one digit at a time.

STEP 3 When the entire number to be registered as a passkey has been input, press

again.

■ **The number of cellular phone that can be registered**

Up to 6 cellular phones can be registered in the system.

Security and system setup

To enter the menu of each setting, follow the steps below:

Security setting items and operation procedure

- Setting or changing the PIN (Personal Identification Number)
  1. “Setup” → 2. “Security” → 3. “Set PIN”
- Locking the phone book
  1. “Setup” → 2. “Security” → 3. “Phonebook Lock” (Phbk Lock)
- Unlocking the phone book
  1. “Setup” → 2. “Security” → 3. “Phonebook Unlock” (Phbk Unlock)

System setup items and operation procedure

- Setting voice guidance volume
  1. “Setup” → 2. “System Setup” → 3. “Guidance Vol”
- Initialization
  1. “Setup” → 2. “System Setup” → 3. “Initialize”

can only be used for system setup operation.

Setting or changing the PIN

■ Setting a PIN

STEP 1 Select “Set PIN” by using TUNE·FILE PUSH AUDIO CONTROL .

STEP 2 Enter a PIN by using TUNE·FILE PUSH AUDIO CONTROL .

Input the code one digit at a time.

■ Changing the PIN

STEP 1 Select “Set PIN” by using TUNE·FILE PUSH AUDIO CONTROL .

STEP 2 Enter the registered PIN by using TUNE·FILE PUSH AUDIO CONTROL .

STEP 3 Enter a new PIN by using TUNE·FILE PUSH AUDIO CONTROL .

Input the code one digit at a time.

Locking or unlocking the phone book

STEP 1 Select “Phonebook Lock” (Phbk Lock) or “Phonebook Unlock” (Phbk Unlock) by using

.

STEP 2 Input a new PIN by following method and select “Confirm” by using

:

Input a new PIN by using

.

Setting voice guidance volume

STEP 1 Select “Guidance Vol” by using

.

STEP 2 Change the voice guidance volume.

To decrease the volume: Turn

counterclockwise.

To increase the volume: Turn

clockwise.

Initialization

STEP 1 Select “Initialize” and then “Confirm” by using

.

STEP 2 Select “Confirm” by using

again.

Initialization

- The following data in the system can be initialized:
  - Phone book
  - Outgoing and incoming history
  - Speed dial
  - Registered cellular phone data
  - Security code
- Once the initialization has been completed, the data cannot be restored to its original state.

When the phone book is locked

The following functions cannot be used:

- Speed dialing
- Dialing a number stored in the call history memory
- Using the phone book

Using the phone book

To enter the menu of each setting, follow the steps below:

- Adding a new phone number
  1. “Phonebook” → 2. “Add Entry”
- Setting speed dial
  1. “Phonebook” → 2. “Set Speed Dial (Set Spd Dial)”
- Changing a registered name
  1. “Phonebook” → 2. “Change Name”
- Deleting registered data
  1. “Phonebook” → 2. “Delete Entry”
- Deleting speed dial
  1. “Phonebook” → 2. “Delete Speed Dial (Delete Spd Dial)”
- Listing the registered data
  1. “Phonebook” → 2. “List Names”

Adding a new phone number

The following methods can be used to add a new phone number:

- Transferring data from the cellular phone
- Inputting a phone number by using

- Selecting a phone number from outgoing or incoming history

■ Adding procedure

STEP 1 Select “Add Entry” by using TUNE·FILE PUSH AUDIO CONTROL .

STEP 2 Use one of the following methods to input a telephone number:

Transferring data from the cellular phone

STEP2-1 Select “By Phone” and then “Confirm” by using TUNE·FILE PUSH AUDIO CONTROL .

STEP2-2 When “Transfer” appears in the display, transfer the data from the cellular phone.

Refer to the manual that comes with the cellular phone for the details of transferring data.

STEP2-3 Select the desired data to be registered by using TUNE·FILE PUSH AUDIO CONTROL .

Inputting a phone number by using TUNE·FILE PUSH AUDIO CONTROL

STEP2-1 Select “Manual Input” by using TUNE·FILE PUSH AUDIO CONTROL .

STEP2-2 Input a phone number by using TUNE·FILE PUSH AUDIO CONTROL , and press TUNE·FILE PUSH AUDIO CONTROL again.

Input the phone number one digit at a time.

Selecting a phone number from outgoing or incoming history

STEP2-1 Select “Call History” by using TUNE·FILE PUSH AUDIO CONTROL .

STEP2-2 Select “Outgoing” or “Incoming” by using TUNE·FILE PUSH AUDIO CONTROL .

STEP2-3 Select the desired data to be registered by using TUNE·FILE PUSH AUDIO CONTROL .

STEP 3 Select “Record Name” by using TUNE·FILE PUSH AUDIO CONTROL , and select “Confirm” by using TUNE·FILE PUSH AUDIO CONTROL .

STEP 4 Select “Confirm” by using TUNE·FILE PUSH AUDIO CONTROL again.

In STEP 3, selecting “Set Speed Dial (Set Spd Dial)” instead of “Confirm” registers the newly added phone number as speed dial.

Setting speed dial

STEP 1 Select “Set Speed Dial (Set Spd Dial)” by using TUNE·FILE PUSH AUDIO CONTROL .

STEP 2 Select the desired data to be registered as speed dial by using TUNE·FILE PUSH AUDIO CONTROL .

STEP 3 Select the desired preset button, and register the data into speed dial by either of the following methods:

a. Press the desired preset button, and select “Confirm” by using TUNE·FILE PUSH AUDIO CONTROL .

b. Press and hold the desired preset button.

Changing a registered name

STEP 1 Select “Change Name” by using TUNE·FILE PUSH AUDIO CONTROL .

STEP 2 Select the desired name to be changed by using TUNE·FILE PUSH AUDIO CONTROL .

STEP 3 Select “Record Name” by using TUNE·FILE PUSH AUDIO CONTROL .

STEP 4 Say a new name, and select “Confirm” by using TUNE·FILE PUSH AUDIO CONTROL .

Deleting registered data

STEP 1 Select “Delete Entry” by using TUNE·FILE PUSH AUDIO CONTROL .

STEP 2 Select data to be deleted by using TUNE·FILE PUSH AUDIO CONTROL .

Deleting speed dial

STEP 1 Select “Delete Speed Dial (Delete Spd Dial)” by using TUNE·FILE PUSH AUDIO CONTROL.

STEP 2 Press the preset button in which the desired speed dial is registered, and select “Confirm” by using TUNE·FILE PUSH AUDIO CONTROL.

Listing the registered data

Selecting “List names” by using TUNE·FILE PUSH AUDIO CONTROL begins reading the list of the registered data.

When listing is complete, the system returns to “Phonebook”.

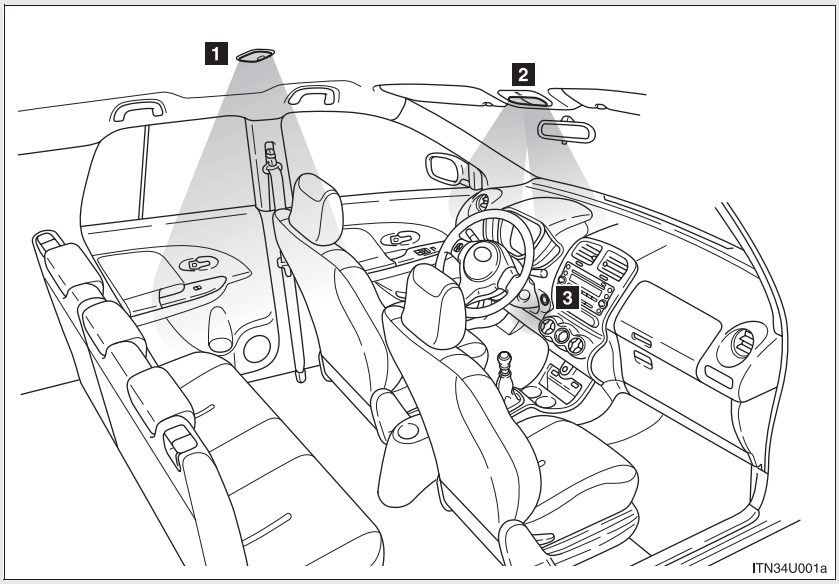
Pressing while a data is being read aloud selects the data, and the following function will be available.

- Dialing: “Dial”
- Changing a registered name: “Change Name”
- Deleting an entry: “Delete Entry”
- Setting speed dial: “Set Speed Dial (Set Spd Dial)”

Limitation of number of digits

A phone number that exceeds 24 digits cannot be registered.

Interior lights list

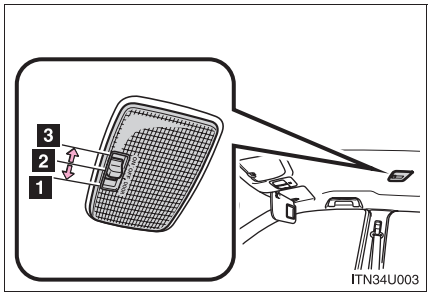


1 Interior light (→P. 328)

2 Personal lights (→P. 329)

3 “ENGINE START STOP” switch light (if equipped)

Interior light



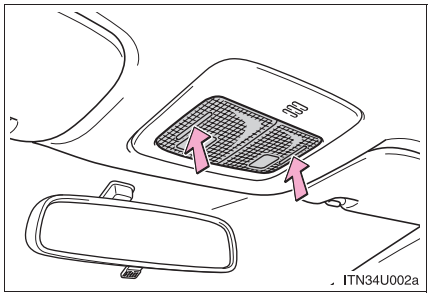
1 “DOOR”

The interior light comes on when any of the side doors is opened. They turn off when all the side doors are closed.

2 “OFF”

3 “ON”

Personal lights



On/off

■ **Illuminated entry system**

Vehicles without a smart entry & start system
The lights automatically turn on/off according to the engine switch position, whether the doors are locked/unlocked, and whether the doors are open/closed.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system
The lights automatically turn on/off according to “ENGINE START STOP” switch mode, the presence of the electronic key, whether the doors are locked/unlocked, and whether the doors are open/closed.

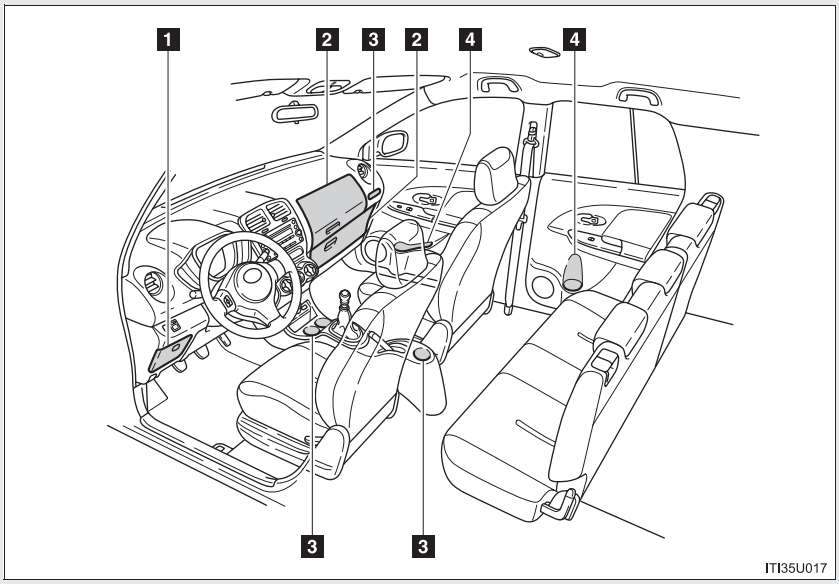
■ **To prevent the battery from being discharged**

If the interior light and “ENGINE START STOP” switch light (if equipped) remain on when the door is not fully closed and the interior light switch is in the “DOOR” position, the lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. The time elapsed before lights turn off) can be changed.
(Customizable features →P. 526)

List of storage features



1 Auxiliary boxes
2 Glove boxes
3 Cup holders
4 Bottle holder

CAUTION

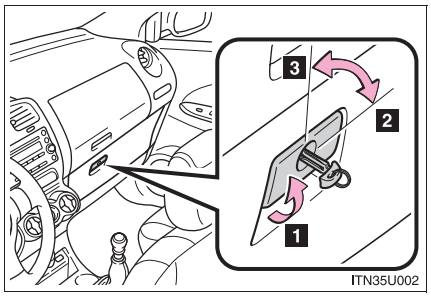
■ Items that should not be left in the storage spaces

Do not leave glasses, lighters or spray cans in the storage spaces, as this may cause the following when cabin temperature becomes high:

- Glasses may be deformed by heat or cracked if they come into contact with other stored items.
- Lighters or spray cans may explode. If they come into contact with other stored items, the lighter may catch fire or the spray can may release gas, causing a fire hazard.

Glove boxes

Lower glove box

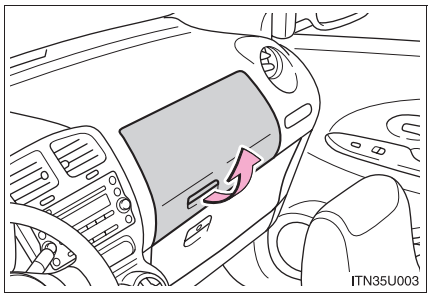


1 Open

2 Lock with the mechanical key or master key

3 Unlock with the mechanical key or master key

Upper glove box



Pull up the lever.

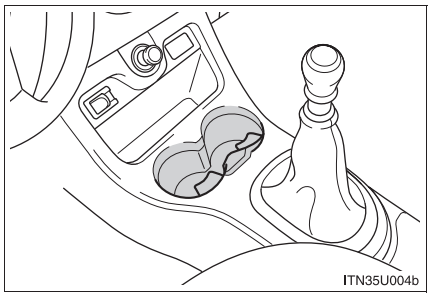
CAUTION

■ Caution while driving

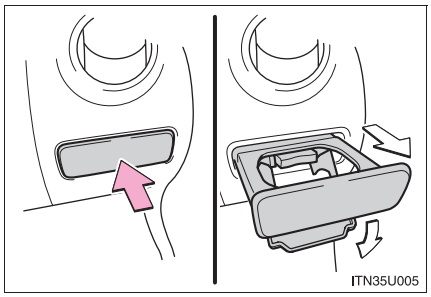
Keep the glove boxes closed. In the event of sudden braking or sudden swerving, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by the open glove boxes or the items stored inside.

Cup holders

Front

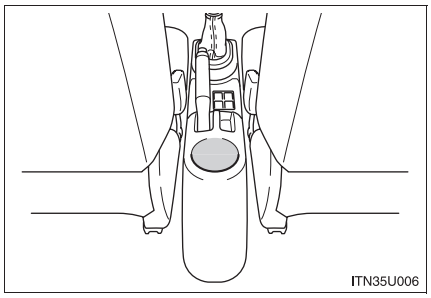


Front passenger's side



Push on the lid.

Rear



CAUTION

Items unsuitable for the cup holders

Do not place anything other than cups or aluminum cans in the cup holders. Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident, sudden braking or sudden swerving, causing injury. If possible, cover hot drinks to prevent burns.

When not in use (front passenger's side cup holder only)

Keep the cup holder closed. In the event of sudden braking or sudden swerving, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by the open cup holder or the items stored inside.

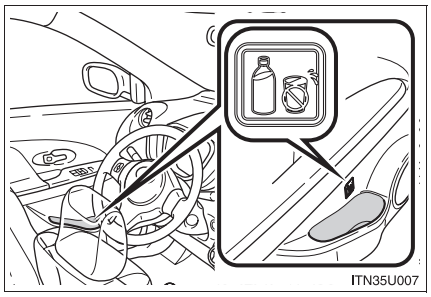
NOTICE

To prevent damage to the front passenger's side cup holder

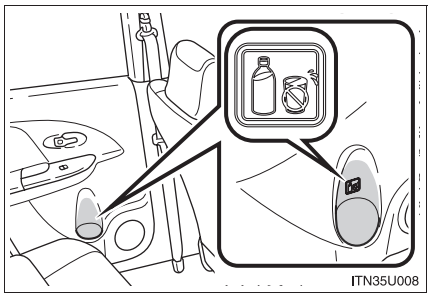
Be careful not to subject the cup holder to an impact.
Failure to do so may unfix the cup holder. Reattach it if it is unfixed.

Bottle holders

Front



Rear



■ **When using the holder as a bottle holder**

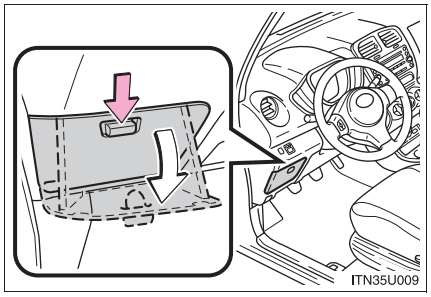
- When storing a bottle, close the cap.
- The bottle may not be stored depending on its size or shape.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **Items that should not be stowed in the bottle holders**

Do not place open bottles in the bottle holders, or glasses and paper cups containing liquid. The contents may spill and glasses may break.

Auxiliary box



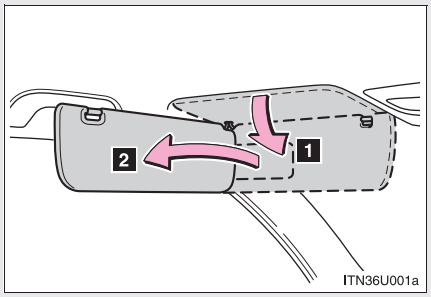
Press the knob then pull the lid down.

CAUTION

Caution while driving

Keep the auxiliary box closed. In the event of sudden braking or sudden swerving, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by the open auxiliary box or the items stored inside.

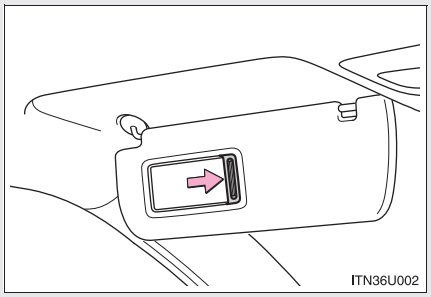
Sun visors



1 Forward position:
Flip down.

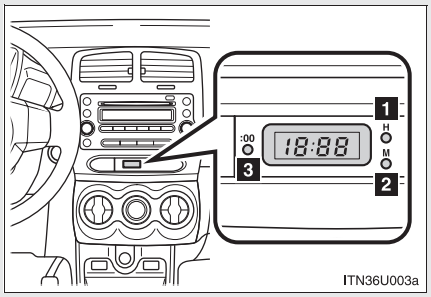
2 Side position:
Flip down, unhook, and swing to the side.

Vanity mirror



Slide the cover.

Clock



1 Adjusts the hour.

2 Adjusts the minutes.

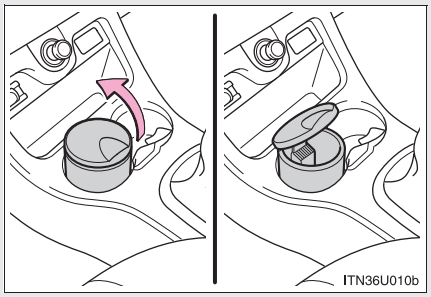
3 Rounds to the nearest hour.*

*: e.g. 1:00 to 1:29 → 1:00
1:30 to 1:59 → 2:00

■ **When the battery is disconnected**

The time display will automatically be set to 1:00.

Portable ashtray



The ashtray can be installed in a cup holder. (→P. 332)

CAUTION

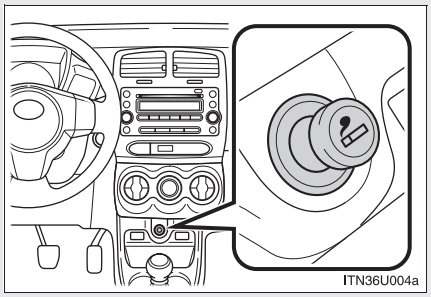
■ When not in use

Keep the ashtray closed.
Injuries may result in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

■ To prevent fire

- Fully extinguish matches and cigarettes before putting them in the ashtray, then make sure the ashtray is fully closed.
- Do not place paper or any other type of flammable object in the ashtray.

Cigarette lighter



Push the cigarette lighter down.

The cigarette lighter will pop up when ready for use.

■ **The cigarette lighter can be used when**

Vehicles without smart entry & start system
The engine switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

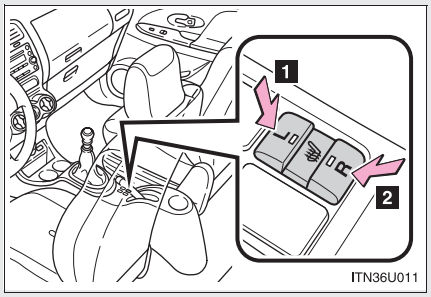
Vehicles with smart entry & start system
The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in the ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

⚠ CAUTION

■ **To avoid burns or fires**

- Do not touch the metal parts of the cigarette lighter.
- Do not hold the cigarette lighter down. It could overheat and cause a fire.
- Do not insert anything other than the cigarette lighter into the outlet.

Seat heaters*



1 Heats the left front seat

2 Heats the right front seat

The indicator light comes on.

■ **The seat heaters can be used when**

Vehicles without smart entry & start system
The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

Vehicles with smart entry & start system
The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in the IGNITION ON mode.

■ **When not in use**

Turn the seat heater off. The indicator light turns off.

*: If equipped

CAUTION

Burns

- Use caution when seating the following persons in a seat with the seat heater on to avoid the possibility of burns:
  - Babies, small children, the elderly, the sick and the physically challenged
  - Persons with sensitive skin
  - Persons who are fatigued
  - Persons who have taken alcohol or drugs that induce sleep (sleeping drugs, cold remedies, etc.)
- Do not cover the seat with anything when using the seat heater.
  Using the seat heater with a blanket or cushion increases the temperature of the seat and may lead to overheating.
- Do not use the seat heater more than necessary. Doing so may cause minor burns or overheating.

NOTICE

To prevent seat heater damage

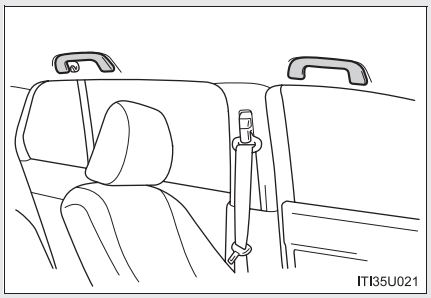
Do not put heavy objects that have an uneven surface on the seat and do not stick sharp objects (needles, nails, etc.) into the seat.

To prevent battery discharge

Turn the switches off when the engine is not running.

Assist grips

An assist grip installed on the ceiling can be used to support your body while sitting on the seat.



CAUTION

■ **Assist grip**

Do not use the assist grip when getting in or out of the vehicle or rising from your seat.

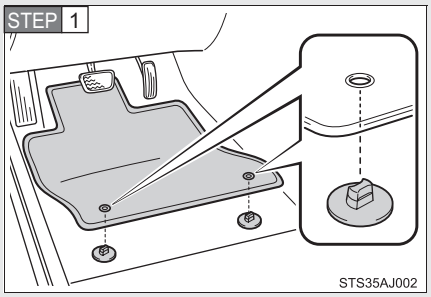
NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage of the assist grip**

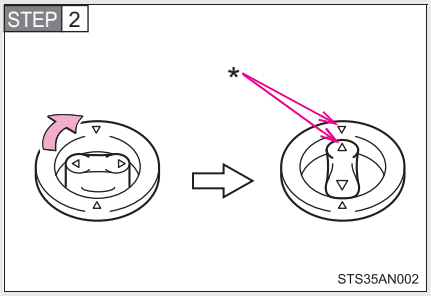
Do not hang any heavy object or put a heavy load on the assist grip.

Floor mat

Use only floor mats designed specifically for vehicles of the same model and model year as your vehicle. Fix them securely in place onto the carpet.



Insert the retaining hooks (clips) into the floor mat eyelets.



Turn the upper knob of each retaining hook (clip) to secure the floor mats in place.

*: Always align the △ marks.

The shape of the retaining hooks (clips) may differ from that shown in the illustration.

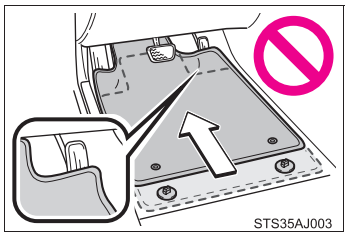
CAUTION

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause the driver's floor mat to slip, possibly interfering with the pedals while driving. An unexpectedly high speed may result or it may become difficult to stop the vehicle. This could lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ When installing the driver's floor mat

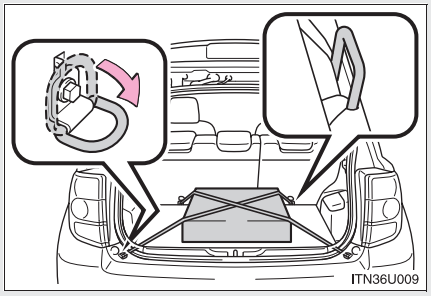
- Do not use floor mats designed for other models or different model year vehicles, even if they are Toyota Genuine floor mats.
- Only use floor mats designed for the driver's seat.
- Always install the floor mat securely using the retaining hooks (clips) provided.
- Do not use two or more floor mats on top of each other.
- Do not place the floor mat bottom-side up or upside-down.

■ Before driving



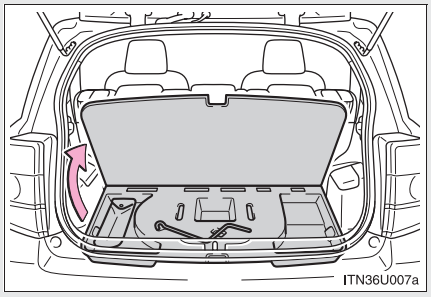
- Check that the floor mat is securely fixed in the correct place with all the provided retaining hooks (clips). Be especially careful to perform this check after cleaning the floor.
- With the engine stopped and the shift lever in "N", fully depress each pedal to the floor to make sure it does not interfere with the floor mat.

Cargo hooks (if equipped)



Cargo hooks are provided for securing loose items.

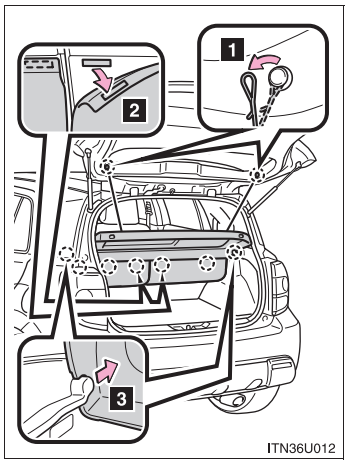
Auxiliary box (if equipped)



Lift the deck board.

Removing the luggage cover (if equipped)

The luggage cover can be removed by following the procedure below.



1 Unhook the cords.

2 Unfasten the luggage cover from the rear seatbacks.

3 Remove the cover out of the retainers.

CAUTION

When the cargo hooks are not in use

To avoid injury, always return the cargo hooks to their positions when they are not in use.

While driving

Do not place anything on the luggage cover. Such items may be thrown about and possibly injure people in the vehicle during sudden braking or an accident.

Maintenance and care 4

4-1. Maintenance and care

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior 350

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior 354

4-2. Maintenance

Maintenance requirements..... 358

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Do-it-yourself service precautions 362

Hood 366

Positioning a floor jack..... 368

Engine compartment..... 370

Tires..... 388

Tire inflation pressure 391

Wheels..... 393

Air conditioning filter 395

Key battery..... 398

Checking and replacing fuses 402

Light bulbs 418

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior

Perform the following to protect the vehicle and maintain it in prime condition.

- Working from top to bottom, liberally apply water to the vehicle body, wheel wells and underside of the vehicle to remove any dirt and dust.
  Wash the vehicle body using a sponge or soft cloth, such as a chamois.
- For hard-to-remove marks, use car wash soap and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Wipe away any water.
- Wax the vehicle when the waterproof coating deteriorates.

If water does not bead on a clean surface, apply wax when the vehicle body is cool.

Automatic car washes

- Fold the mirrors and remove the antenna before washing the vehicle. Start washing from the front of the vehicle. Make sure to re-install the antenna and extend the mirrors before driving.
- Brushes used in automatic car washes may scratch the vehicle surface and harm your vehicle's paint.

High pressure car washes

- Do not allow the nozzles of the car wash to come within close proximity of the windows.
- Before car wash, check that the fuel filler door on your vehicle is closed properly.

■ **Aluminum wheels (if equipped)**

- Remove any dirt immediately by using a neutral detergent. Do not use hard brushes or abrasive cleaners. Do not use strong or harsh chemical cleaners. Use the same mild detergent and wax as used on the point.
- Do not use detergent on the wheels when they are hot, for example after driving for long distance in the hot weather.
- Wash detergent from the wheels immediately after use.

■ **Bumpers and side moldings**

Do not scrub with abrasive cleaners.

⚠ CAUTION

■ **Caution about the exhaust pipe**

Exhaust gasses cause the exhaust pipe to become quite hot.

When washing the vehicle, be careful not to touch the pipe until it has cooled sufficiently, as touching a hot exhaust pipe can cause burns.

■ **Precautions regarding the exhaust pipe**

Exhaust gasses cause the exhaust pipe to become quite hot.
When washing the vehicle, be careful not to touch the pipe until it has cooled sufficiently, as touching a hot exhaust pipe can cause burns.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent paint deterioration and corrosion on the body and components (aluminum wheels etc.)**

● Wash the vehicle immediately in the following cases:

- After driving near the sea coast
- After driving on salted roads
- If coal tar or tree sap is present on the paint surface
- If dead insects, insect droppings or bird droppings are present on the paint surface
- After driving in an area contaminated with soot, oily smoke, mine dust, iron powder or chemical substances
- If the vehicle becomes heavily soiled in dust or mud
- If liquids such as benzene and gasoline are spilled on the paint surface

● If the paint is chipped or scratched, have it repaired immediately.

● To prevent the wheels from corroding, remove any dirt and store in a place with low humidity when storing wheels.

NOTICE

Cleaning the exterior lights

- Wash carefully. Do not use organic substances or scrub with a hard brush. This may damage the surfaces of the lights.
- Do not apply wax on the surfaces of the lights. Wax may cause damage to the lenses.

Antenna installation and removal precautions

- Before driving, ensure that the antenna is installed.
- When the antenna is removed, such as before entering an automatic car wash, make sure to store it in a suitable place so as not to lose it. Also, before driving, make sure to reinstall the antenna in its original position.

To prevent damage to the windshield wiper arms

When lifting the wiper arms away from the windshield pull the driver side wiper arm upward first, and repeat for the passenger side. When returning the wipers to their original position, do so from the passenger side first.

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior

The following procedures will help protect your vehicle's interior and keep it in top condition:

Protecting the vehicle interior

Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner. Wipe dirty surfaces with a cloth dampened with lukewarm water.

Cleaning the leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe any excess dirt and dust with a soft cloth dampened with diluted detergent.

  Use a diluted water solution of approximately 5% neutral wool detergent.
- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off all remaining traces of detergent.
- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture. Allow the leather to dry in a shaded ventilated area.

Synthetic leather areas

- Remove loose dirt using a vacuum cleaner.
- Apply a mild soap solution to the synthetic leather using a sponge or soft cloth.
- Allow the solution to soak in for a few minutes. Remove the dirt and wipe off the solution with a clean, damp cloth.

Caring for leather areas

Toyota recommends cleaning the interior of the vehicle at least twice a year to maintain the quality of the vehicle's interior.

Shampooing the carpets

There are several commercial foaming-type cleaners available. Use a sponge or brush to apply the foam. Rub in overlapping circles. Do not apply water. Excellent results are obtained by keeping the carpet as dry as possible.

Seat belts

Clean with mild soap and lukewarm water using a cloth or sponge. Also check the belts periodically for excessive wear, fraying or cuts.

CAUTION

Water in the vehicle

- Do not splash or spill liquid in the vehicle.
  Doing so may cause electrical components etc. to malfunction or catch fire.
- Do not get any of the SRS components or wiring in the vehicle interior wet. (→P. 127)
  An electrical malfunction may cause the airbags to deploy or not function properly, resulting in death or serious injury.

Cleaning the interior (especially instrument panel)

Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel may reflect off the windshield, obstructing the driver's view and leading to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

Cleaning detergents

- Do not use the following types of detergent, as they may discolor the vehicle interior or cause streaks or damage to painted surfaces:
  - Non-seat portions: Organic substances such as benzene or gasoline, alkaline or acidic solutions, dye, and bleach
  - Seats: Alkaline or acidic solutions, such as thinner, benzene, and alcohol
- Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel's or other interior part's painted surface may be damaged.

Preventing damage to leather surfaces

Observe the following precautions to avoid damage to and deterioration of leather surfaces.

- Remove any dust or dirt on leather surfaces immediately.
- Do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight for extended periods of time. Park the vehicle in the shade, especially during summer.
- Do not place items made of vinyl, plastic, or that contain wax on the upholstery, as they may stick to the leather surface if the vehicle interior heats up significantly.

Water on the floor

Do not wash the vehicle floor with water.
Vehicle systems such as the audio system may be damaged if water comes into contact with electrical components such as the audio system above or under the floor of the vehicle. Water may also cause the body to rust.

NOTICE

Cleaning the inside of the rear window

- Do not use glass cleaner to clean the rear window, as this may cause damage to the rear window defogger heater wires. Use a cloth dampened with lukewarm water to gently wipe the window clean. Wipe the window in strokes running parallel to the heater wires.
- Be careful not to scratch or damage the heater wires.

Maintenance requirements

To ensure safe and economical driving, day-to-day care and regular maintenance is essential. Toyota recommends the following maintenance.

Scheduled maintenance

Scheduled maintenance be performed at specified intervals according to the maintenance schedule.

For full details of your maintenance schedule, read the “Toyota Service Booklet” or “Toyota Warranty Booklet”.

Do-it-yourself maintenance

What about do-it-yourself maintenance?

Many maintenance items are easy to do yourself if you have a little mechanical ability and a few basic automotive tools.

Note, however, that some maintenance tasks require special tools and skills. These are best performed by qualified technicians. Even if you’re an experienced do-it-yourself mechanic, we recommend that repairs and maintenance be conducted by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. Any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer will keep a record of maintenance, which could be useful should you ever require Warranty Service. Should you choose to select a qualified and equipped professional other than an authorized Toyota repairer to service or maintain your vehicle, we recommend that you request that a record of maintenance be kept.

Where to go for service?

In order to maintain your vehicle in the highest possible condition, Toyota recommends that all repairs and service operations be carried out by authorized Toyota dealers or repairers or other duly qualified and equipped professionals. For repairs and services covered by your warranty, please visit an authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, who will use genuine Toyota parts in repairing any difficulties you may encounter. There can also be advantages in utilizing authorized Toyota dealers or repairers for non-warranty repairs and services, as members of the Toyota network will be able to expertly assist you with any difficulties you may encounter.

Your Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional service department will perform all of the scheduled maintenance on your vehicle-reliably and economically due to their experience with Toyota vehicles.

Does your vehicle need repair?

Be on the alert for changes in performance and sounds, and visual tip-offs that indicate service is needed. Some important clues are:

- Engine missing, stumbling, or pinging
- Appreciable loss of power
- Strange engine noises
- A fluid leak under the vehicle (However, water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)
- Change in exhaust sound (This may indicate a dangerous carbon monoxide leak. Drive with the windows open and have the exhaust system checked immediately.)
- Flat-looking tires, excessive tire squeal when cornering, uneven tire wear
- Vehicle pulls to one side when driving straight on a level road
- Strange noises related to suspension movement
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling brake pedal, pedal almost touches the floor, vehicle pulls to one side when braking
- Engine coolant temperature continually higher than normal

If you notice any of these clues, take your vehicle to any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, as soon as possible. Your vehicle may need adjustment or repair.

CAUTION

■ **If your vehicle is not properly maintained**

Improper maintenance could result in serious damage to the vehicle and possible serious injury or death.

■ **Warning in handling of the battery**

Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds which are known to cause brain damage. Wash your hands after handling. (→P. 380)

Do-it-yourself service precautions

If you perform maintenance yourself, be sure to follow the correct procedures as given in these sections.

Items	Parts and tools
Battery condition (→P. 380)	• Warm water • Baking soda • Grease • Conventional wrench (for terminal clamp bolts)
Engine coolant level (→P. 377)	• Toyota Super Long Life Coolant or similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology. Toyota Super Long Life Coolant is pre-mixed with 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. • Funnel (used only for adding coolant)
Engine oil level (→P. 372)	• Toyota Genuine Motor Oil or equivalent • Rag or paper towel, funnel (used only for adding oil)
Fuses (→P. 402)	• Fuse with same amperage rating as original

Items	Parts and tools
Radiator, condenser and inter-cooler (→P. 379)	—
Tire inflation pressure (→P. 391)	• Tire pressure gauge • Compressed air source
Washer fluid (→P. 386)	• Water or washer fluid containing antifreeze (for winter use) • Funnel

CAUTION

The engine compartment contains many mechanisms and fluids that may move suddenly, become hot, or become electrically energized. To avoid death or serious injury observe the following precautions.

■ When working on the engine compartment

- Keep hands, clothing, and tools away from the moving fan and engine drive belt.
- Be careful not to touch the engine, radiator, exhaust manifold, etc. right after driving as they may be hot. Oil and other fluids may also be hot.
- Do not leave anything that may burn easily, such as paper or rags, in the engine compartment.
- Do not smoke, cause sparks or expose an open flame to fuel or the battery. Fuel and battery fumes are flammable.
- Be extremely cautious when working on the battery. It contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid.
- Take care because brake fluid can harm your hands or eyes and damage painted surfaces.
  If fluid gets on your hands or in your eyes, flush the affected area with clean water immediately.

  If you still experience discomfort, see a doctor.

CAUTION

When working near the electric cooling fan or radiator grille

Vehicles without smart entry & start system: Be sure the engine switch is in the “LOCK” position.
With the engine switch in the “ON” position, the electric cooling fan may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. (→P. 379)

Vehicles with smart entry & start system: Be sure the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is OFF.
With the “ENGINE START STOP” switch in the IGNITION ON mode, the electric cooling fan may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. (→P. 379)

Safety glasses

Wear safety glasses to prevent flying or falling material, fluid spray, etc. from getting in the eyes.

NOTICE

If you remove the air cleaner filter

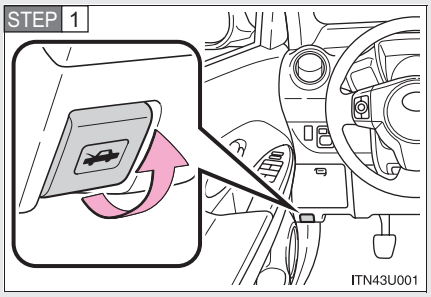
Driving with the air cleaner filter removed may cause excessive engine wear due to dirt in the air. Also a backfire could cause a fire in the engine compartment.

If the brake fluid level is low or high

It is normal for the brake fluid level to go down slightly as the brake pads wear or when the fluid level in the accumulator is high.
If the reservoir needs frequent refilling, it may indicate a serious problem.

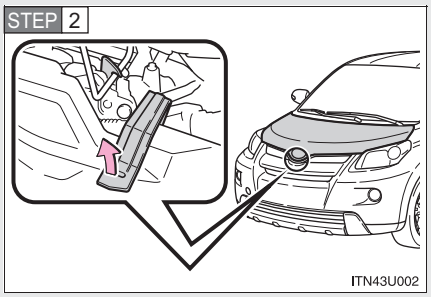
Hood

Release the lock from the inside of the vehicle to open the hood.

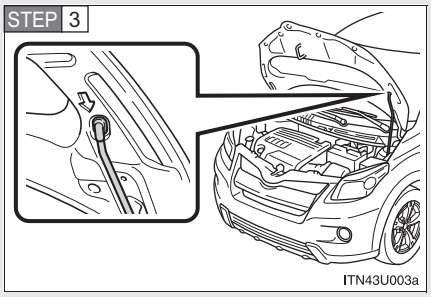


Pull the hood release lever.

The hood will pop up slightly.



Lift the hood catch and lift the hood.



Hold the hood open by inserting the supporting rod into the slot.

CAUTION

Pre-driving check

Check that the hood is fully closed and locked.
If the hood is not locked properly, it may open while the vehicle is in motion and cause an accident, which may result in death or serious injury.

After installing the support rod into the slot

Make sure the rod supports the hood securely from falling down on to your head or body.

NOTICE

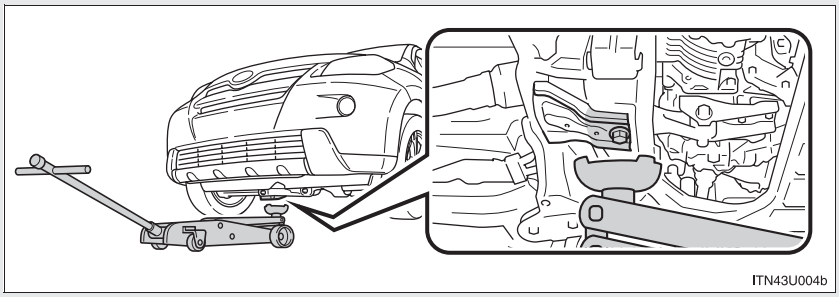
When closing the hood

Be sure to return the support rod to its clip before closing the hood. Closing the hood without returning the support rod properly could cause the hood to bend.

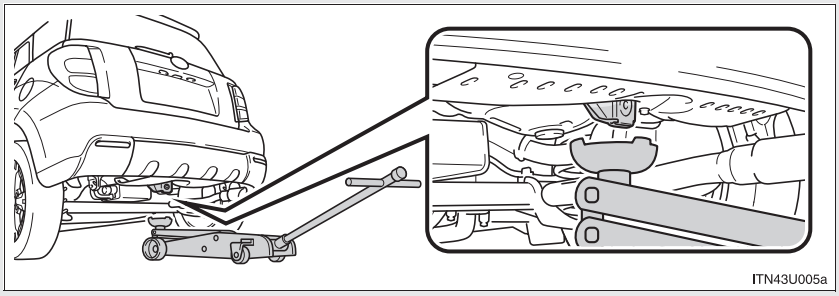
Positioning a floor jack

When raising your vehicle with a floor jack, position the jack correctly. Improper placement may damage your vehicle or cause injury.

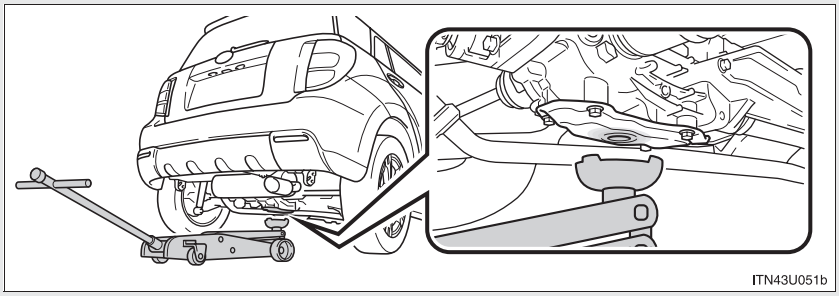
Front



Rear (2WD models)



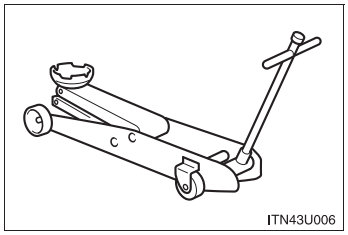
Rear (4WD models)



CAUTION

When raising your vehicle

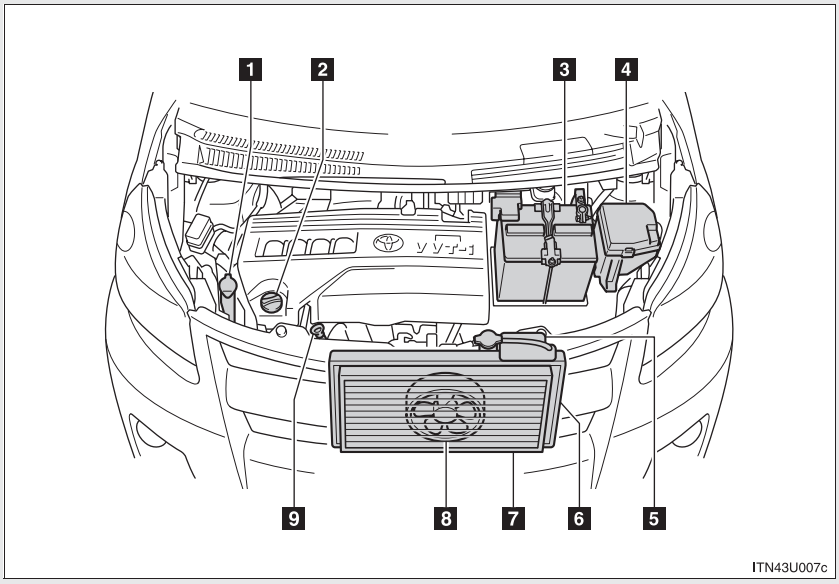
Make sure to observe the following to reduce the possibility of death or serious injury.



- Lift up the vehicle using a floor jack such as the one shown in the illustration.
- When using a floor jack, follow the instructions of the manual provided with the jack.
- Do not use the jack that was supplied with your vehicle.
- Do not put any part of your body underneath the vehicle when it is supported only by the floor jack.
- Always use floor jack and/or automotive jack stands on a solid, flat, level surface.
- Do not start the engine while the vehicle is supported by the floor jack.
- Stop the vehicle on level firm ground, firmly set the parking brake and shift the shift lever in “R”.
- Make sure to set the floor jack properly at the jack point.
  Raising the vehicle with an improperly positioned floor jack will damage the vehicle and may cause the vehicle to fall off the floor jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle while someone is in the vehicle.
- When raising the vehicle, do not place any objects on top of or underneath the floor jack.

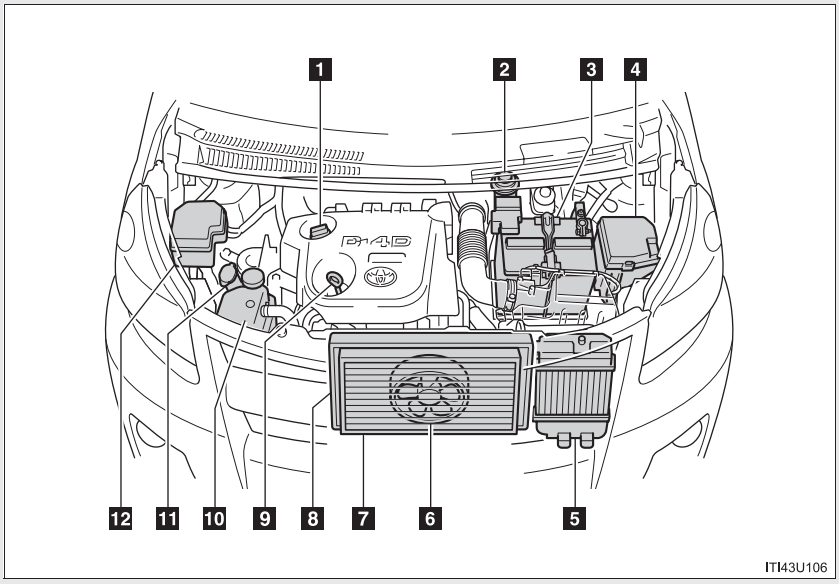
Engine compartment

Gasoline engine



1 Washer fluid tank (→P. 386)
2 Engine oil filler cap (→P. 373)
3 Battery (→P. 380)
4 Fuse box (→P. 402)
5 Engine coolant reservoir (→P. 377)
6 Radiator (→P. 379)
7 Condenser (→P. 379)
8 Electric cooling fan
9 Engine oil level dipstick (→P. 372)

Diesel engine



1 Engine oil filler cap (→P. 373)
2 Fuel filter (→P. 497)
3 Battery (→P. 380)
4 Fuse box (→P. 402)
5 Intercooler (→P. 379)
6 Electric cooling fan
7 Condenser (→P. 379)
8 Radiator (→P. 379)
9 Engine oil level dipstick (→P. 372)
10 Engine coolant reservoir (→P. 377)
11 Washer fluid tank (→P. 386)
12 Fuse box (if equipped) (→P. 402)

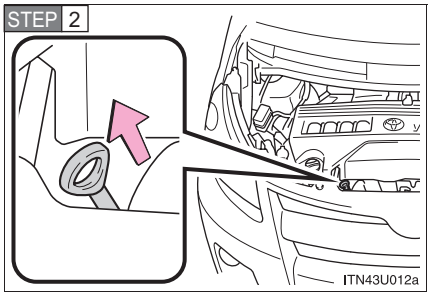
Engine oil

With the engine at operating temperature and turned off, check the oil level on the dipstick.

■ Checking the engine oil

STEP 1 Park the vehicle on level ground. After warming up the engine and turning it off, wait more than 5 minutes for the oil to drain back into the bottom of the engine.

STEP 2

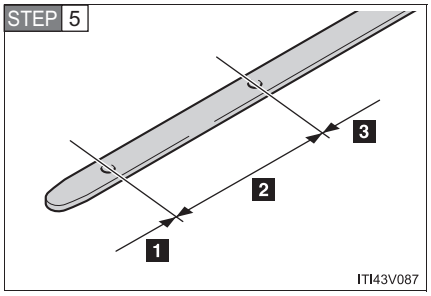


Hold a rag under the end and pull the dipstick out.

STEP 3 Wipe the dipstick clean.

STEP 4 Reinsert the dipstick fully.

STEP 5



Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out and check the oil level.

1 Low

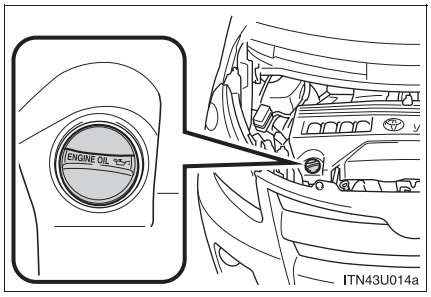
2 Normal

3 Excessive

The shape of the dipstick may differ depending on the type of vehicle or engine.

STEP 6 Wipe the dipstick and reinsert it fully.

■ Adding engine oil



If the oil level is below or near the low level mark, add engine oil of the same type as already in the engine.

Make sure to check the oil type and prepare the items needed before adding oil.

Engine oil selection	→P. 511
Items	Clean funnel

STEP 1 Remove the oil filler cap.

STEP 2 Add engine oil slowly, checking the dipstick.

STEP 3 Install the filler cap, turning it clockwise.

About 1.5 L (1.6 qt., 1.3 Imp.qt.) is required to raise the oil level from low to full on the dipstick.

Engine oil consumption

A certain amount of engine oil will be consumed while driving. In the following situations, oil consumption may increase, and engine oil may need to be refilled in between oil maintenance intervals.

- When the engine is new, for example directly after purchasing the vehicle or after replacing the engine
- If low quality oil or oil of an inappropriate viscosity is used
- When driving at high engine speeds or with a heavy load, when towing, or when driving while accelerating or decelerating frequently
- When leaving the engine idling for a long time, or when driving frequently through heavy traffic

After changing the engine oil (diesel engine only)

The oil change system should be reset. Perform the following procedures:

Vehicles without smart entry & start system

STEP 1 Switch the display to trip meter A (→P. 196) when the engine is running.

STEP 2 Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position.

STEP 3 While pressing the “MODE” button, set the engine switch to the “ON” position (but do not start the engine because otherwise the reset mode will be canceled). Continue to press and hold the button until the multi-information display indicates that the reset is complete.

Vehicles with smart entry & start system

STEP 1 Switch the display to trip meter A (→P. 196) when the engine is running.

STEP 2 Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF.

STEP 3 While pressing the “MODE” button, set the “ENGINE START STOP” switch to the IGNITION ON mode (but do not start the engine because otherwise the reset mode will be canceled). Continue to press and hold the button until the multi-information display indicates that the reset is complete.

CAUTION

Used engine oil

- Used engine oil contains potentially harmful contaminants which may cause skin disorders such as inflammation or skin cancer, so care should be taken to avoid prolonged and repeated contact. To remove used engine oil from your skin, wash thoroughly with soap and water.
- Dispose of used oil and filters only in a safe and acceptable manner. Do not dispose of used oil and filters in household trash, in sewers or onto the ground. Call any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, service station or auto parts store for information concerning recycling or disposal.
- Do not leave used engine oil within the reach of children.

NOTICE

To prevent serious engine damage

Check the oil level on regular basis.

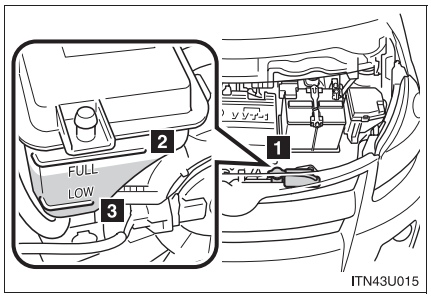
When replacing the engine oil

- Be careful not to spill engine oil on the vehicle components.
- Avoid overfilling, as the engine could be damaged.
- Check the oil level on the dipstick every time you refill the vehicle.
- Be sure the engine oil filler cap is properly tightened.

Engine coolant

The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “FULL” and “LOW” lines on the reservoir when the engine is cold.

Gasoline engine



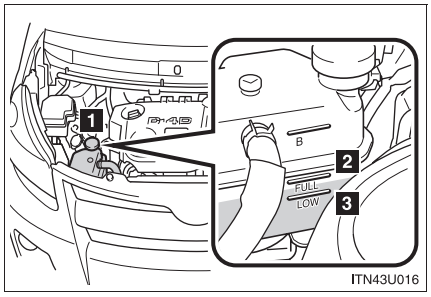
1 Reservoir cap

2 “FULL”

3 “LOW”

If the level is on or below the “LOW” line, add coolant up to the “FULL” line.

Diesel engine



1 Reservoir cap

2 “FULL”

3 “LOW”

If the level is on or below the “LOW” line, add coolant up to the “FULL” line.

If the coolant level drops within a short time after replenishing

Visually check the radiator, hoses, reservoir cap, radiator cap, drain cock and water pump.
If you cannot find a leak, have any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, test the cap and check for leaks in the cooling system.

Coolant selection

Only use “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” or similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology.

“Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. (Enabled: -35°C [-31°F])

For more details about engine coolant, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

CAUTION

When the engine is hot

Do not remove the coolant reservoir cap.
The cooling system may be under pressure and may spray hot coolant if the cap is removed, causing serious injuries, such as burns.

NOTICE

When adding engine coolant

Coolant is neither plain water nor straight antifreeze. The correct mixture of water and antifreeze must be used to provide proper lubrication, corrosion protection and cooling. Be sure to read the antifreeze or coolant label.

If you spill coolant

Be sure to wash it off with water to prevent damage to parts or paint.

Radiator, condenser and intercooler

Check the radiator, condenser and intercooler (diesel engine only) and clear any foreign objects.
If any of the above parts are extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, have your vehicle checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

CAUTION

When the engine is hot

Do not touch the radiator, condenser or intercooler, as they may be hot and may cause serious injuries, such as burns.

Battery

Check the battery as follows.

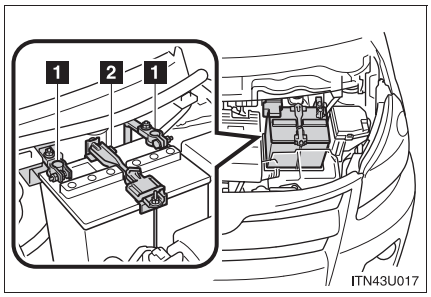
Caution symbol

The meanings of each caution symbol on the top of the battery are as follows:

	No smoking, no naked flames, no sparks		Battery acid
	Shield eyes		Note operating instructions
	Keep away from children		Explosive gas

Battery exterior

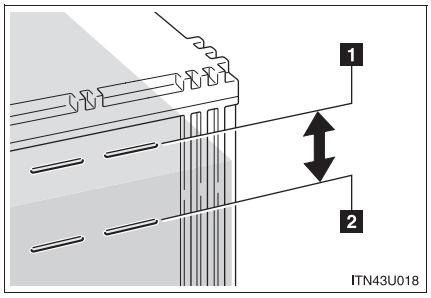
Make sure that the battery terminals are not corroded and that there are no loose connections, cracks, or loose clamps.



1 Terminals

2 Hold-down clamp

Checking battery fluid



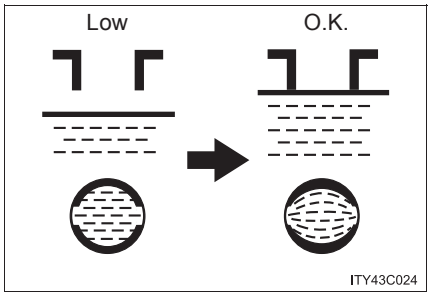
Check that the level is between upper line and lower line.

1 Upper line

2 Lower line

If the fluid level is at or below lower line, add distilled water.

Adding distilled water



STEP 1 Remove the vent plug.

STEP 2 Add distilled water.

If the upper line cannot be seen, check the fluid level by looking directly at the cell.

STEP 3 Put the vent plug back on and close securely.

■ **Before recharging**

When recharging, the battery produces hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Therefore, before recharging:

- If recharging with the battery installed on the vehicle, be sure to disconnect the ground cable.
- Make sure the power switch on the charger is off when connecting and disconnecting the charger cables to the battery.

■ **After recharging the battery (vehicles with smart entry & start system)**

The engine may not start. Follow the procedure below to initialize the system.

STEP 1 Depress the brake pedal with the shift lever in “N”.

STEP 2 Open and close any of the doors.

STEP 3 Restart the engine.

■ **When replacing the battery**

A proper battery should be used. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

CAUTION

Chemicals in the battery

A battery contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid and may produce hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. To reduce the risk of death or serious injury, take the following precautions while working on or near the battery:

- Do not cause sparks by touching the battery terminals with tools.
- Do not smoke or light a match near the battery.
- Avoid contact with eyes, skin and clothes.
- Never inhale or swallow electrolyte.
- Wear protective safety glasses when working near the battery.
- Keep children away from the battery.

Where to safely charge the battery

Always charge the battery in an open area. Do not charge the battery in a garage or closed room where there is not sufficient ventilation.

CAUTION

Emergency measures regarding electrolyte

- If electrolyte gets in your eyes
  Flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth while traveling to the nearest medical facility.
- If electrolyte gets on your skin
  Wash the affected area thoroughly. If you feel pain or burning, get medical attention immediately.
- If electrolyte gets on your clothes
  It can soak through clothing on to your skin. Immediately take off the clothing and follow the procedure above if necessary.
- If you accidentally swallow electrolyte
  Drink a large quantity of water or milk. Follow with milk of magnesia, beaten raw egg or vegetable oil. Get emergency medical attention immediately.

NOTICE

When recharging the battery

Never recharge the battery while the engine is running. Also, be sure all accessories are turned off.

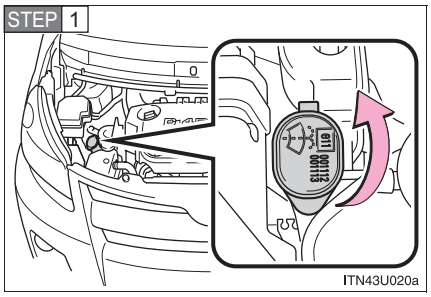
When adding distilled water

Avoid overfilling. Water spilled during battery recharging may cause corrosion.

Washer fluid

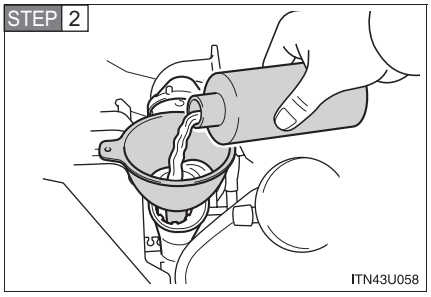
If any washer does not work, the washer tank may be empty.

STEP 1



Open the lid.

STEP 2



Add washer fluid.

CAUTION

When refilling the washer fluid

Do not refill the washer fluid when the engine is hot or running, as the washer fluid contains alcohol and may catch fire if spilled on the engine etc.

NOTICE

Do not use any fluid other than washer fluid

Do not use soapy water or engine antifreeze instead of washer fluid.
Doing so may cause streaking on the vehicle's painted surfaces.

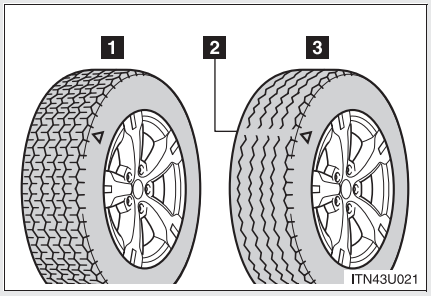
Diluting washer fluid

Dilute washer fluid with water as necessary.
Refer to the freezing temperatures listed on the label of the washer fluid bottle.

Tires

Replace or rotate tires in accordance with maintenance schedules and treadwear.

Checking tires



1 New tread

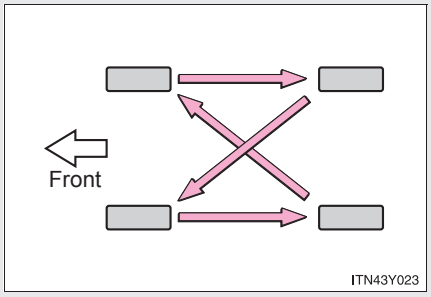
2 Treadwear indicator

3 Worn tread

The location of treadwear indicators is shown by the “TWI” or “△” marks, etc., molded on the sidewall of each tire.

Check spare tire condition and inflation pressure if not rotated.

Tire rotation



Rotate the tires in the order shown.

To equalize tire wear and help extend tire life, Toyota recommends that you rotate your tires approximately every 10000 km (6000 miles) (2WD models) or 5000 km (3000 miles) (4WD models).

■ **When to replace your vehicle's tires**

Tires should be replaced if:

- You have tire damage such as cuts, splits, cracks deep enough to expose the fabric or bulges indicating internal damage
- A tire goes flat repeatedly or cannot be properly repaired due to the size or location of a cut or other damage

If you are not sure, consult with any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **Tire life**

Any tire over 6 years old must be checked by a qualified technician even if they have seldom or never been used or damage is not obvious.

■ **If the tread wears down 4 mm (0.16 in.) or more on snow tires**

The effectiveness of snow tires is lost.

CAUTION

When inspecting or replacing tires

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents.
Failure to do so may cause damage to parts of the drive train, as well as dangerous handling characteristics, which may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not mix tires of different makes, models or tread patterns.
  Also, do not mix tires of remarkably different treadwear.
- Do not use tire sizes other than those recommended by Toyota.
- Do not mix differently constructed tires (radial, bias-belted or bias-ply tires).
- Do not mix summer, all season and snow tires.
- Do not use tires that have been used on another vehicle.
  Do not use tires if you do not know how they were used previously.

NOTICE

Driving on rough roads

Take particular care when driving on roads with loose surfaces or pot holes. These conditions may cause losses in tire inflation pressure, reducing the cushioning ability of the tires. In addition, driving on rough roads may cause damage to the tires themselves, as well as the vehicle's wheels and body.

If tire inflation pressures become low while driving

Do not continue driving, or your tires and/or wheels may be ruined.

Tire inflation pressure

Make sure to maintain the proper tire inflation pressure. Tire inflation pressure should be checked at least once per month. However, Toyota recommends that tire inflation pressure be checked once every two weeks. (→P. 521)

Effects of incorrect tire inflation pressure

Driving with incorrect tire inflation pressure may result in the following:

- Reduced fuel efficiency
- Reduced driving comfort and tire life
- Reduced safety
- Damage to the drive train

If a tire needs frequent refilling, have it checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Instructions for checking tire inflation pressure

When checking tire inflation pressure, observe the following:

- Check only when the tires are cold.
  If your vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours and has not been driven for more than 1.5 km or 1 mile, you will get an accurate cold tire inflation pressure reading.
- Always use a tire pressure gauge.
  The appearance of the tire can be misleading. In addition, tire inflation pressures that are even just a few pounds off can degrade ride and handling.
- Do not bleed or reduce tire inflation pressure after driving. It is normal for the tire inflation pressure to be higher after driving.
- Never exceed the vehicle capacity weight.
  Passengers and luggage weight should be placed so that the vehicle is balanced.

CAUTION

Proper inflation is critical to save tire performance

Keep your tires properly inflated. Otherwise, the following conditions may occur and result in an accident causing death or serious injury.

- Excessive wear
- Uneven wear
- Poor handling
- Possibility of blowouts resulting from overheated tires
- Poor sealing of the tire bead
- Wheel deformation and/or tire separation
- A greater possibility of tire damage from road hazards

NOTICE

When inspecting and adjusting tire inflation pressure

Be sure to reinstall the tire valve caps.
Without the valve caps, dirt or moisture could get into the valve and cause air leakage, which could result in an accident. If the caps have been lost, replace them as soon as possible.

Wheels

If a wheel is bent, cracked or heavily corroded, it should be replaced. Otherwise, the tire may separate from the wheel or cause loss of handling control.

Wheel selection

When replacing wheels, care should be taken to ensure that they are equivalent to those removed in load capacity, diameter, rim width, and inset*.
Replacement wheels are available at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

*: Conventionally referred to as “offset”.

Toyota does not recommend using:

- Wheels of different sizes or types
- Used wheels
- Bent wheels that have been straightened

Aluminum wheel precautions

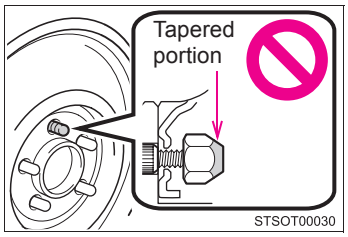
- Use only Toyota wheel nuts and wrenches designed for use with your aluminum wheels.
- When rotating, repairing or changing your tires, check that the wheel nuts are still tight after driving 1600 km (1000 miles).
- Be careful not to damage the aluminum wheels when using tire chains.
- When balancing your wheels, use only Toyota genuine balance weights or the equivalent. If clip-on balance weights are being used, use a plastic or rubber hammer to install the weight.

CAUTION

■ **When replacing wheels**

- Do not use wheels that are a different size from those recommended in the Owner's Manual, as this may result in loss of handling control.
- Never use an inner tube in a leaking wheel which is designed for a tubeless tire. Doing so may result in an accident, causing death or serious injury.

■ **When installing the wheel nuts**



- Be sure to install the wheel nuts with the tapered end facing inward. Installing the nuts with the tapered end facing outward can cause wheel to break and eventually cause a wheel to come off while driving, which could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.
- Never use oil or grease on the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.
  Oil and grease may cause the wheel nuts to be excessively tightened, leading to bolt or disc wheel damage. In addition, the oil or grease can cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the wheel may fall off, causing an accident and resulting in death or serious injury. Remove any oil or grease from the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.

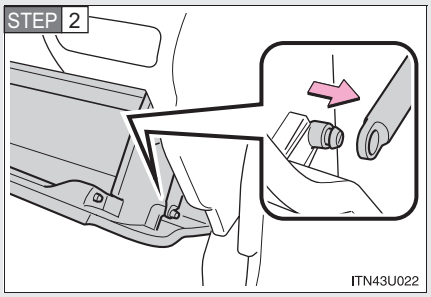
Air conditioning filter

The air conditioning filter must be changed regularly to maintain air conditioning efficiency.

■ Removal method

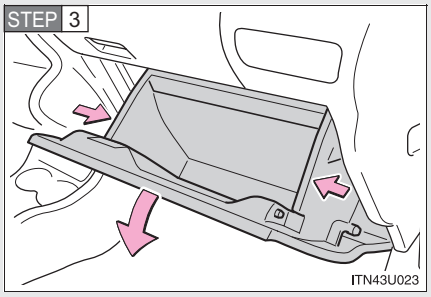
STEP 1 Vehicles without smart entry & start system: Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position.
Vehicles with smart entry & start system: Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF.

STEP 2



Open the glove box. Slide off the damper.

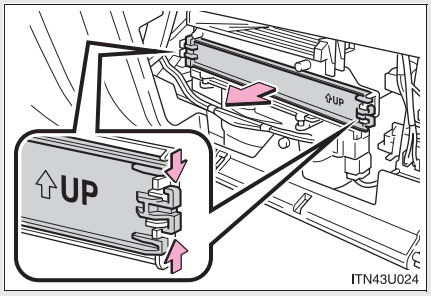
STEP 3



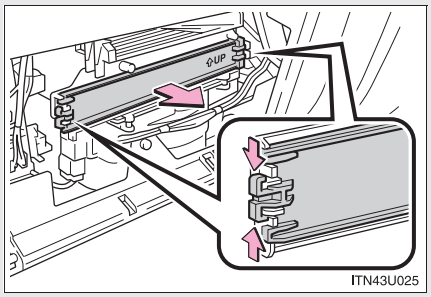
Push in each side of the glove box to disconnect the claws.

STEP 4 Remove the filter cover.

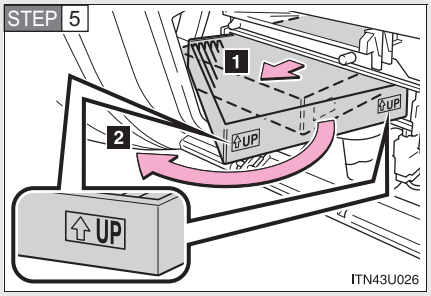
Left-hand drive vehicles



Right-hand drive vehicles



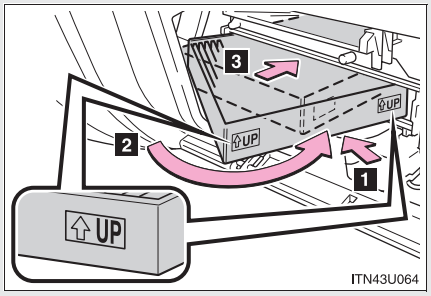
STEP 5



1 Pull out the filter.

2 Rotate the filter to remove it.

Replacement method



1 Set a new filter.

The "↑UP" marks shown on the filter should be pointing up.

2 Rotate the filter.

3 Push in the filter.

Replacing interval

Replace the air conditioning filter according to the maintenance schedule. In dusty areas or areas with heavy traffic flow, early replacement may be required. (For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the "Toyota Service Booklet" or "Toyota Warranty Booklet".)

If air flow from the vents decreases dramatically

The filter may be clogged. Check the filter and replace if necessary.

NOTICE

When using the air conditioning system

Make sure that a filter is always installed.
Using the air conditioning system without a filter may cause damage to the system.

Key battery

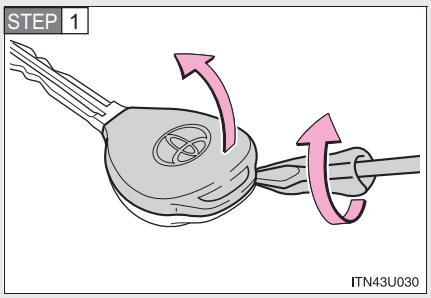
Replace the battery with a new one if it is discharged.

■ You will need the following items:

- Flathead screwdriver (To prevent damage to the key, cover the tip of the screwdriver with rag.)
- Small Phillips-head screwdriver
- Lithium battery
  Vehicles without smart entry & start system: CR2016
  Vehicles with smart entry & start system: CR1632

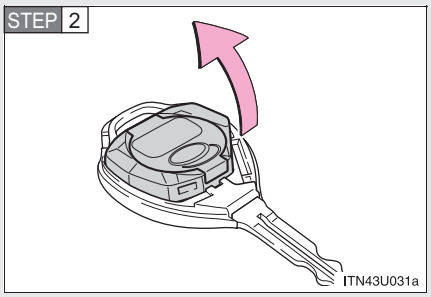
■ Replacing the battery (vehicles without smart entry & start system)

STEP 1



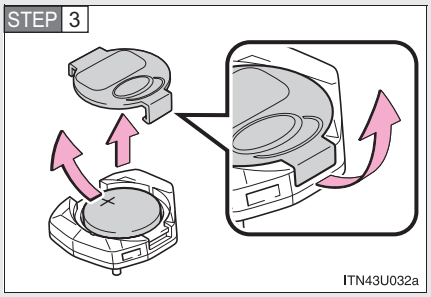
Remove the cover.

STEP 2



Remove the module.

STEP 3

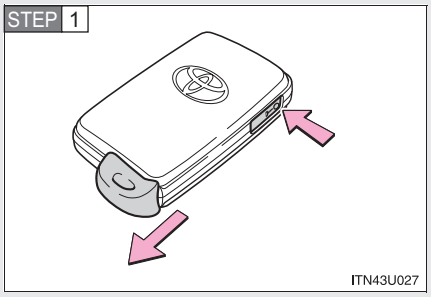


Remove the battery cover and the depleted battery.

Insert a new battery with the “+” terminal facing up.

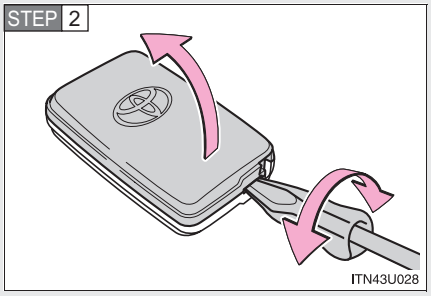
■ **Replacing the battery (vehicles with smart entry & start system)**

STEP 1

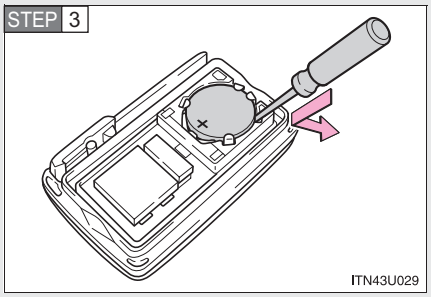


Take out the mechanical key.

STEP 2



Remove the cover.



Remove the depleted battery.

Insert a new battery with the "+" terminal facing up.

■ **Use the following types of lithium battery**

Vehicles without smart entry & start system: CR2016

Vehicles with smart entry & start system: CR1632

- Batteries can be purchased at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, jewelers, or camera stores.
- Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Dispose of used batteries according to the local laws.

■ **If the key battery is discharged**

The following symptoms may occur.

- The smart entry & start system and wireless remote control will not function properly.
- The operational range is reduced.

CAUTION

Removed battery and other parts

These parts are small and if swallowed by a child they can cause choking. Keep away from children. Failure to do so could result in death or serious injury.

Certification

RISK OF EXPLOSION IF BATTERY IS REPLACED BY AN INCORRECT TYPE. DISPOSE OF USED BATTERIES ACCORDING TO THE INSTRUCTIONS.

NOTICE

For normal operation after replacing the battery

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents.

- Always work with dry hands.
  Moisture may cause the battery to rust.
- Do not touch or move any other components inside the remote control.
- Do not bend the battery terminals.

Checking and replacing fuses

If any of the electrical components do not operate, a fuse may have blown. If this happens, check and replace the fuses as necessary.

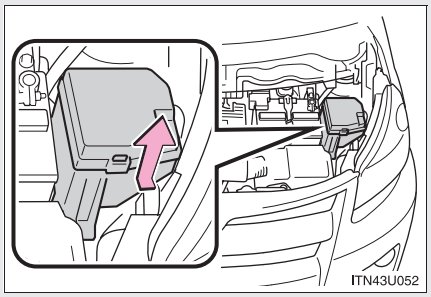
STEP 1 **Vehicles without smart entry & start system**
Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position.

Vehicles with smart entry & start system
Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF.

STEP 2 The fuses are located in the following places. To check the fuses, follow the instructions below.

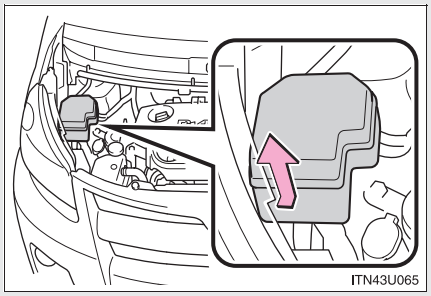
■ Engine compartment

Type A



Push the tab in and lift the lid off.

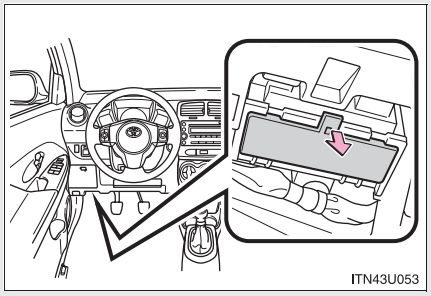
Type B (if equipped)



Push the tab in and lift the lid off.

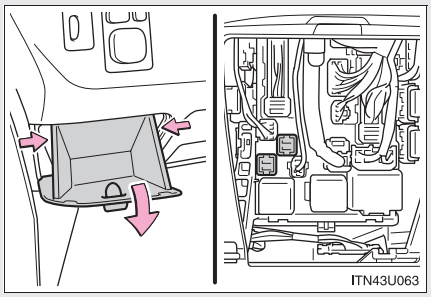
■ **Under the instrument panel (left-hand drive vehicles)**

Driver's side instrument panel (type A)



Remove the lid.

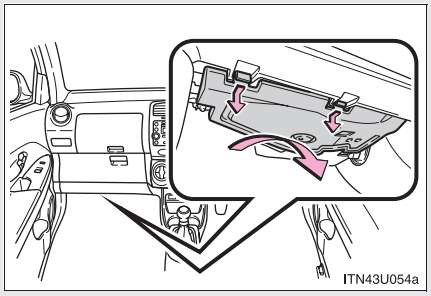
Driver's side instrument panel (type B)



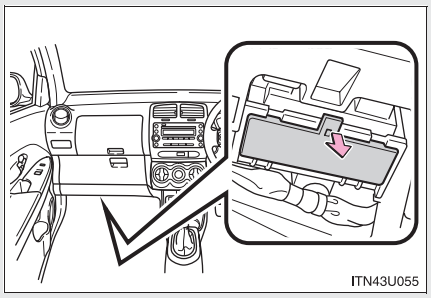
Remove the auxiliary box.

■ **Under the instrument panel (right-hand drive vehicles)**

Passenger's side instrument panel (type A)

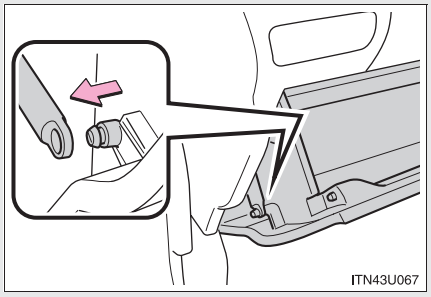


Remove the cover.

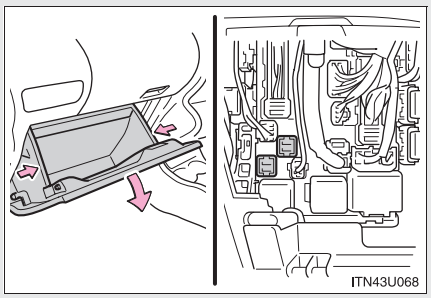


Remove the lid.

Passenger's side instrument panel (type B)



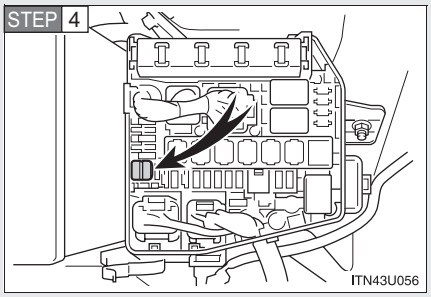
Open the glove box. Slide off the damper.



Push in each side of the glove box to disconnect the claws.

STEP 3 After a system failure, see "Fuse layout and amperage ratings" (→P. 408) for details about which fuse to check.

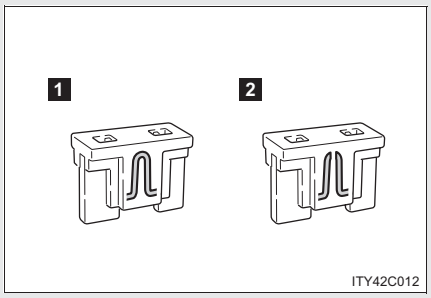
STEP 4



Remove the fuse with the pull-out tool.

STEP 5 Check if the fuse has blown.

Type A

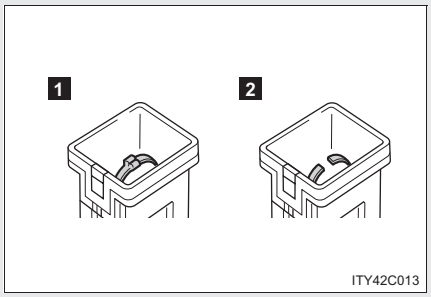


1 Normal fuse

2 Blown fuse

Replace it with one of an appropriate amperage rating. The amperage rating can be found on the fuse box lid.

Type B

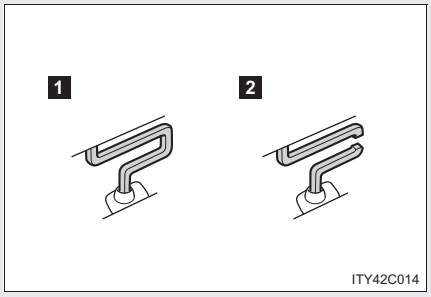


1 Normal fuse

2 Blown fuse

Replace it with one of an appropriate amperage rating. The amperage rating can be found on the fuse box lid.

Type C

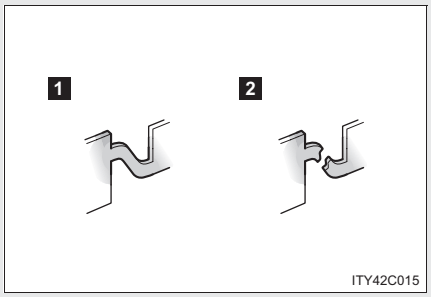


1 Normal fuse

2 Blown fuse

Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Type D



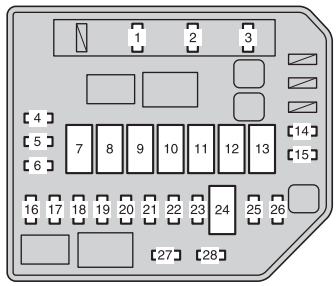
1 Normal fuse

2 Blown fuse

Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Fuse layout and amperage ratings

Engine compartment (type A)



ITN43U059

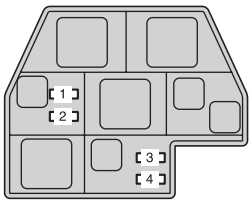
Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
1	AM2	15 A	Starting system, multi-port fuel injection system/sequential multi-port fuel injection system, Stop & Start system, smart entry & start system
2	HORN	10 A	Horn
3	EFI*1, 2, 3, 4	20 A	Multi-port fuel injection system/ sequential multi-port fuel injection system
	ECD*5, 6, 7, 8	30 A	
4	SPARE	30 A	Spare fuse
5	SPARE	15 A	Spare fuse
6	SPARE	10 A	Spare fuse
7	HTR SUB2*3	40 A	Air conditioning system
	HTR SUB1*7	50 A	
8	EPS	50 A	Electric power steering

Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
9	ABS1/VSC1	50 A	ABS, VSC
10	HTR	40 A	Air conditioning system
11	RDI	30 A	Electric cooling fan
12	HTR SUB1*3	30 A	Air conditioning system
	HTR SUB2*7		
13	H-LP CLN/PWR HTR*5	30 A	Air conditioning system
	HTR SUB3*7		
14	FR DEF	20 A	No circuit
15	ABS2/VSC2	30 A	ABS, VSC
16	H-LP MAIN	30 A	“H-LP HI LH”, “H-LP HI RH”, “H-LP RH/H-LP LO RH”, “H-LP LH/H-LP LO LH” fuses
17	ST	30 A	Starting system
18	S-LOCK	20 A	Smart entry & start system
19	DOME	15 A	Interior light, personal lights, luggage compartment light, smart entry & start system, wireless remote control, audio system
20	ECU-B	7.5 A	Daytime running light system, power windows, power door lock system, smart entry & start system, gauges and meters, air conditioning system, VSC, Active Torque Control 4WD system, Stop & Start system

Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
21	ALT-S*1, 2, 3, 4	7.5 A	Charging system, fuel system
	F/PMP*5, 6, 7, 8	30 A	
22	ETCS	10 A	Electronic throttle control system
23	HAZ	10 A	Turn signal lights, emergency flashers
24	BBC*1	40 A	Stop & Start system
	AMT*5, 6, 7, 8	50 A	No circuit
25	H-LP RH/H-LP LO RH	10 A	Right-hand headlight
26	H-LP LH/H-LP LO LH	10 A	Left-hand headlight
27	EFI2*1, 2, 3, 4	10 A	Multi-port fuel injection system/ sequential multi-port fuel injection system
	ECD2*5, 6, 7, 8		
28	ECD3*5, 6, 7, 8	7.5 A	Multi-port fuel injection system/ sequential multi-port fuel injection system

*1: Gasoline engine (vehicles with a Stop & Start system)
*2: Gasoline engine (vehicles without a Stop & Start system)
*3: Gasoline engine (vehicles with PTC heater)
*4: Gasoline engine (vehicles without PTC heater)
*5: Diesel engine (vehicles with power heater)
*6: Diesel engine (vehicles without power heater)
*7: Diesel engine (vehicles with PTC heater)
*8: Diesel engine (vehicles without PTC heater)

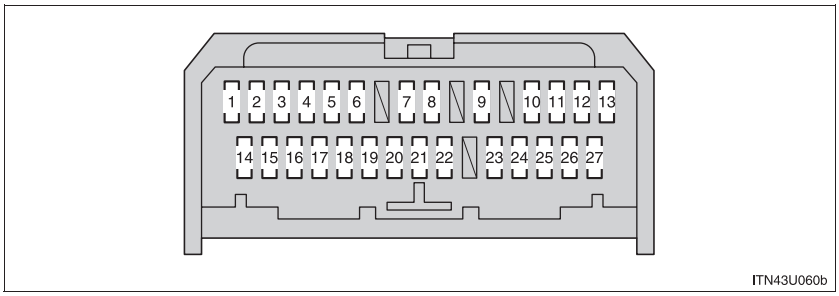
Engine compartment (type B)



ITN43U066

Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
1	ATF PMP	10 A	No circuit
2	HTR W/P	10 A	No circuit
3	H-LP HI RH	10 A	Right-hand headlight
4	H-LP HI LH	10 A	Left-hand headlight

Under the instrument panel (type A)



Fuse name		Ampere	Circuit
1	TAIL*1	10 A	Front position lights, tail lights, license plate lights, manual headlight leveling dial, multi-port fuel injection system/sequential multi-port fuel injection system, instrument cluster lights
	PANEL2*2	7.5 A	
2	PANEL1*2	7.5 A	Switch illuminations, instrument cluster lights, steering switches, Stop & Start system, gauges and meters
3	A/C	7.5 A	Air conditioning system, rear window defogger, power heater

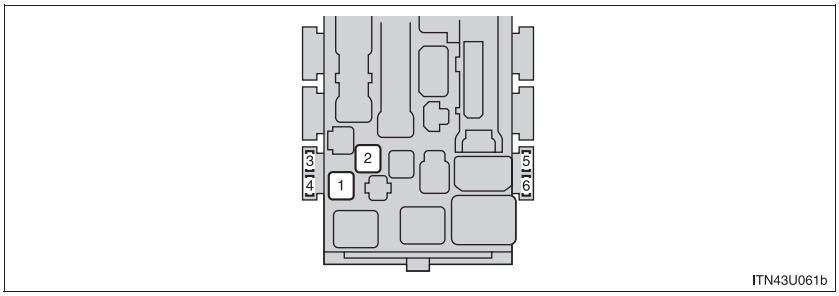
Fuse name		Ampere	Circuit
4	D DOOR	20 A	Power windows
5	RL DOOR	20 A	Power windows (rear left)
6	RR DOOR	20 A	Power windows (rear right)
7	CIG	15 A	Cigarette lighter
8	ACC	7.5 A	Power door lock system, outside rear view mirrors, audio system
9	ID/UP / MIR HTR	10 A	Outside rear view mirror defoggers
10	AM1 NO2*3	7.5 A	No circuit
11	RR FOG	7.5 A	Rear fog light
12	IGN	7.5 A	Multi-port fuel injection system/ sequential multi-port fuel injection system, SRS airbag system, smart entry & start system, Stop & Start system
13	MET	7.5 A	Gauges and meters
14	P S-HTR	15 A	Seat heater
15	D S-HTR	15 A	Seat heater
16	WIP	20 A	Windshield wipers
17	RR WIP	15 A	Rear window wiper
18	WSH	15 A	Windshield washers, rear window washer

Fuse name		Ampere	Circuit
19	ECU-IG	10 A	Daytime running light system, ABS, electric power steering, power windows, power door lock system, VSC, Active Torque Control 4WD system, smart entry & start system, Stop & Start system, electric cooling fan
20	GAUGE	10 A	Charging system, turn signal lights, emergency flashers, back-up lights, air conditioning system, rear window defogger, gauges and meters
21	OBD2	7.5 A	On-board diagnosis system
22	STOP	10 A	Stop lights, high mounted stop-light, multi-port fuel injection system/sequential multi-port fuel injection system, ABS, VSC
23	D/L	25 A	Power door lock system, double locking system
24	FR FOG	15 A	Front fog lights
25	4WD	7.5 A	Active Torque Control 4WD system

Fuse name		Ampere	Circuit
26	TAIL*2	10 A	Front position lights, tail lights, license plate lights, manual head-light leveling dial, multi-port fuel injection system/sequential multi-port fuel injection system, instrument cluster lights
27	AM1	25 A	Multi-port fuel injection system/ sequential multi-port fuel injection system, “ACC”, “CIG” fuses

*1: Vehicles with daytime running light system
*2: Vehicles without daytime running light system
*3: Vehicles with smart entry & start system

Under the instrument panel (type B)



Fuse name		Ampere	Circuit
1	POWER	30 A	Power windows
2	DEF	30 A	Rear window defogger
3	WIP-S*1	7.5 A	Power management
4	ACC2*1, 3	7.5 A	No circuit
5	WIP-S*2	7.5 A	Power management
6	ACC2*2, 3	7.5 A	No circuit

*1: Left-hand drive vehicles
*2: Right-hand drive vehicles
*3: Vehicles without smart entry & start system

After a fuse is replaced

- If the lights do not turn on even after the fuse has been replaced, a bulb may need replacement. (→P. 418)
- If the replaced fuse blows again, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

If there is an overload in the circuits

The fuses are designed to blow, protecting the wiring harness from damage.

CAUTION

To prevent system breakdowns and vehicle fire

Observe the following precautions.
Failing to do so may cause damage, and possibly a fire or injury.

- Never use a fuse of a higher amperage rating than indicated, or use any other object in place of a fuse.
- Always use a genuine Toyota fuse or equivalent.
  Never replace a fuse with a wire, even as a temporary fix.
  This can cause extensive damage or even fire.
- Do not modify the fuse or the fuse box.

NOTICE

Before replacing fuses

Have the cause of electrical overload determined and repaired by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, as soon as possible.

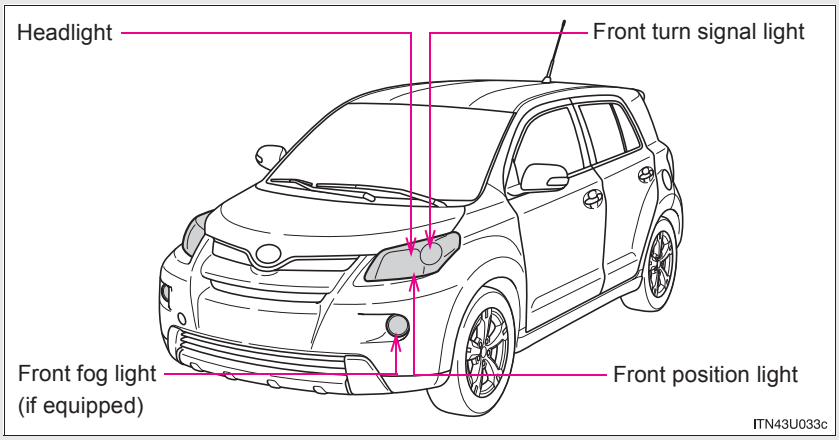
Light bulbs

You may replace the following bulbs by yourself. The difficulty level of replacement varies depending on the bulb. As there is a danger that components may be damaged, we recommend that replacement is carried out by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

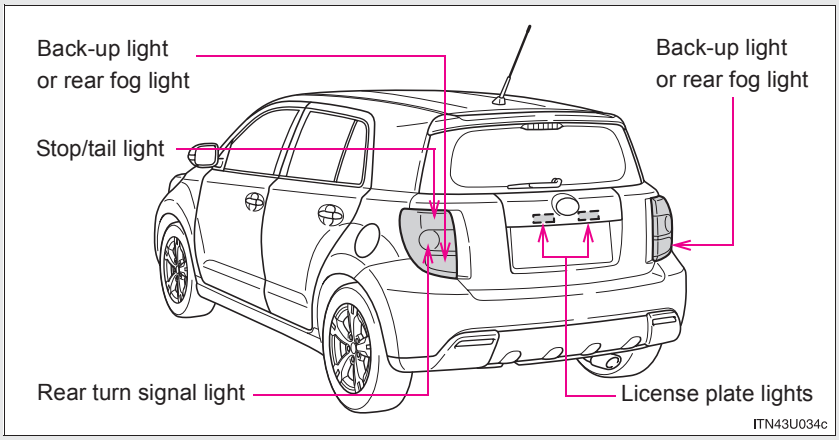
■ Prepare a replacement light bulb

Check the wattage of the light bulb being replaced. (→P. 522)

■ Front bulb locations



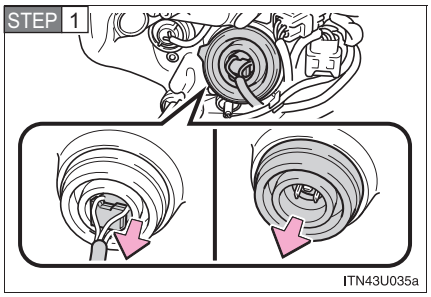
Rear bulb locations



Replacing light bulbs

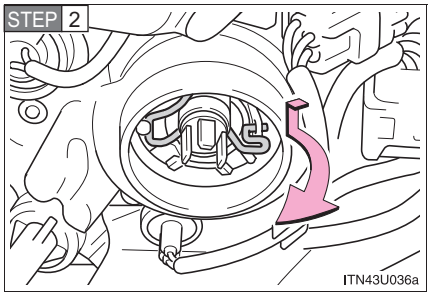
Headlight

STEP 1



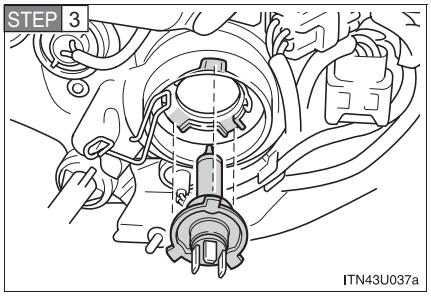
Unplug the connector and remove the rubber cover.

STEP 2



Release the bulb retaining spring.

STEP 3



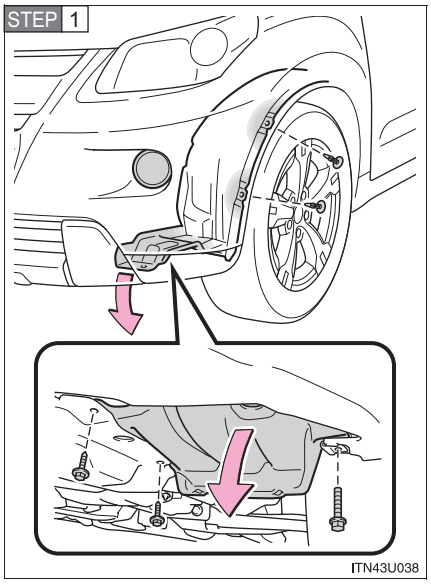
Remove the bulb.

To install a new bulb, align the tabs of the bulb with the cutouts of the mounting hole.

STEP 4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

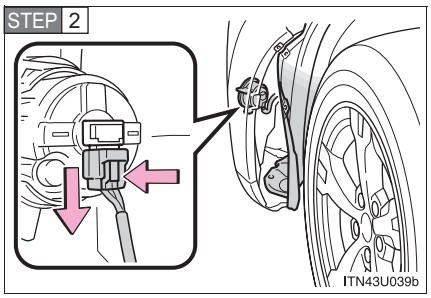
■ Front fog light (if equipped)

STEP 1



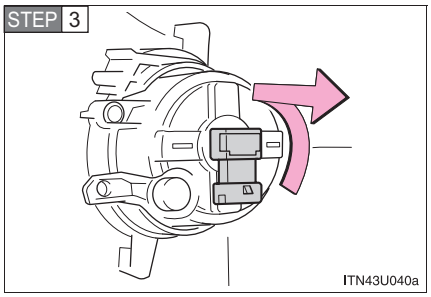
Remove the fender liner bolts.

STEP 2



Partly remove the fender liner and unplug the connector while pushing the lock release.

STEP 3

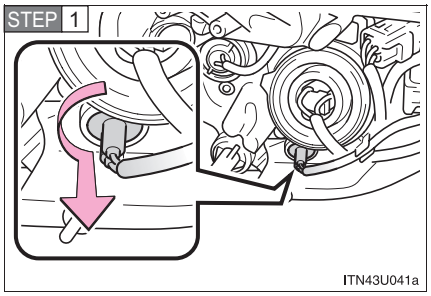


Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.

STEP 4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

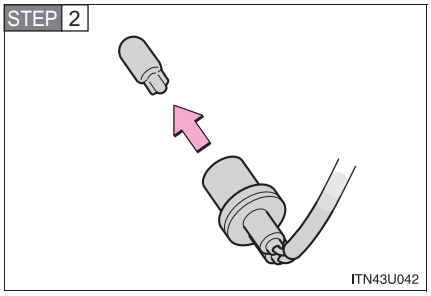
■ Front position light

STEP 1



Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.

STEP 2

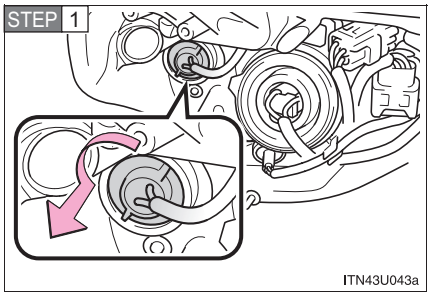


Remove the light bulb.

STEP 3 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

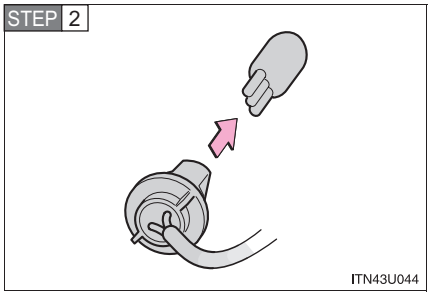
■ Front turn signal light

STEP 1



Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.

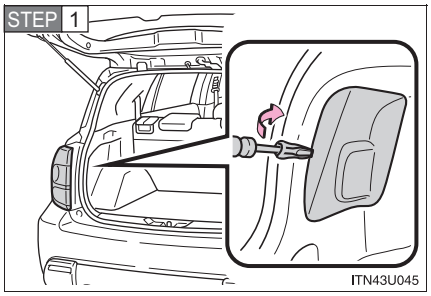
STEP 2



Remove the light bulb.

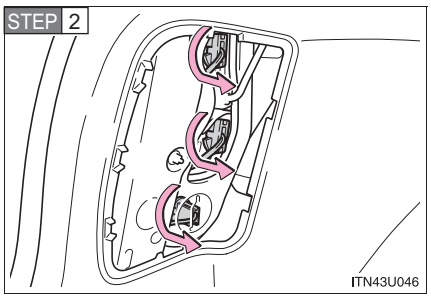
STEP 3 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

■ Stop/tail, rear turn signal and back-up light/rear fog light

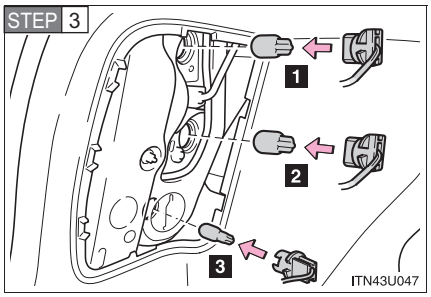


Open the back door and remove the cover.

Use a flathead screwdriver which is wrapped with a cloth.



Turn the bulb bases counter-clockwise.



Remove the light bulb.

1 Stop/tail light

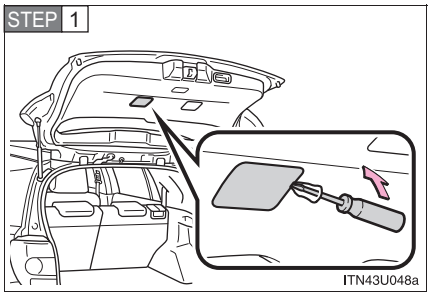
2 Rear turn signal light

3 Back-up light/rear fog light

STEP 4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

License plate light

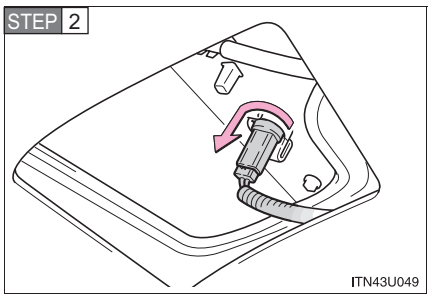
STEP 1



Open the back door and remove the cover.

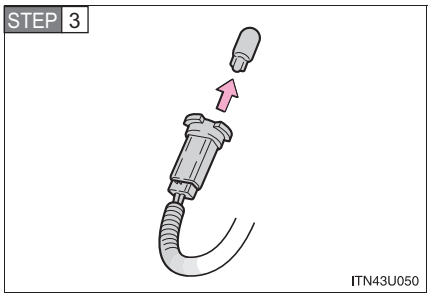
Use a flathead screwdriver which is wrapped with a cloth.

STEP 2



Turn the bulb bases counter-clockwise.

STEP 3



Remove the light bulb.

STEP 4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

Lights other than the above

If any of the lights listed below has burnt out, have it replaced by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

- Side turn signal lights
- High mounted stoplight

LED lights

The side turn signal lights and high mounted stoplight consist of a number of LEDs. If any of the LEDs burn out, take your vehicle to any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional to have the light replaced.

Condensation build-up on the inside of the lens

Temporary condensation build-up on the inside of the headlight lens does not indicate a malfunction.
Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, for more information in the following situations:

- Large drops of water are built up on the inside of the lens.
- Water has built up inside the headlight.

CAUTION

Replacing light bulbs

- Turn off the headlights. Do not attempt to replace the bulb immediately after turning off the headlights.
  The bulbs become very hot and may cause burns.
- Do not touch the glass portion of the light bulb with bare hands. When it is unavoidable to hold the glass portion, use and hold with a clean dry cloth to avoid getting moisture and oils on the bulb.
  Also, if the bulb is scratched or dropped, it may blow out or crack.
- Fully install light bulbs and any parts used to secure them. Failing to do so may result in heat damage, fire, or water entering the headlight unit. This may damage the headlights or cause condensation to build up on the lens.
- Do not attempt to repair or disassemble light bulbs, connectors, electric circuits or component parts.
  Doing so may result in death or serious injury due to electric shock.

To prevent damage or fire

Make sure bulbs are fully seated and locked.

When trouble arises

5

5-1. Essential information

Emergency flashers..... 428

If your vehicle needs to be towed..... 429

If you think something is wrong..... 437

Fuel pump shut off system (gasoline engine)..... 438

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds..... 439

If you have a flat tire (vehicles with a spare tire)..... 449

If you have a flat tire (vehicles without a spare tire)..... 464

If the engine will not start..... 480

If you lose your keys..... 482

If you cannot operate the back door opener..... 483

If the electronic key does not operate properly..... 484

If the battery is discharged..... 487

If your vehicle overheats..... 493

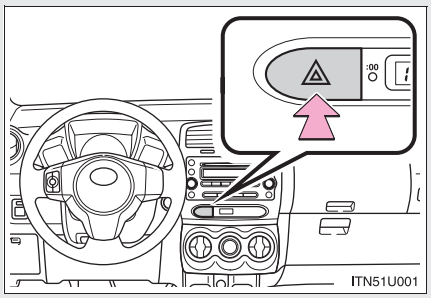
If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls (diesel engine)..... 497

If the vehicle becomes stuck..... 500

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency..... 502

Emergency flashers

Use the emergency flashers if the vehicle malfunctions or is involved in an accident.



Press the switch to flash all the turn signal lights. To turn them off, press the switch once again.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

Do not leave the emergency flashers on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

If your vehicle needs to be towed

If towing is necessary, we recommend having your vehicle towed by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, such as a commercial towing service, using a lift-type truck or a flat bed truck.
Use a safety chain system for all towing, and abide by all state/provincial and local laws.
2WD models: If towing your vehicle with a wheel-lift type truck from the front, the vehicle's rear wheels and axles must be in good conditions. (→P. 432)
If they are damaged, use a towing dolly or flat bed truck.

4WD models: If towing your vehicle with a wheel-lift type truck, use a towing dolly. (→P. 432)

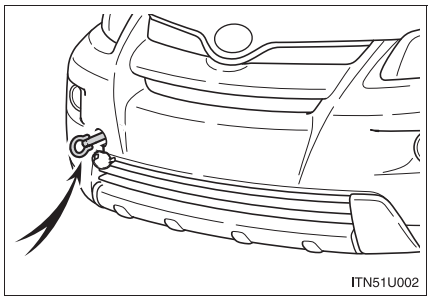
Before towing

The following may indicate a problem with your transmission. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, before towing.

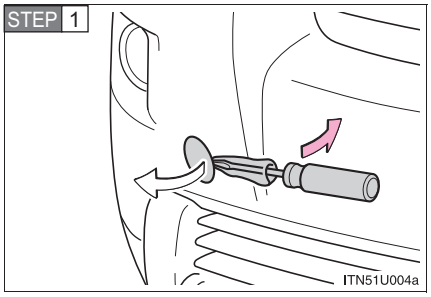
- The engine is running, but the vehicle will not move.
- The vehicle makes an abnormal sound.

Emergency towing

If a tow truck is not available, in an emergency your vehicle may be temporarily towed using a cable or chain secured to the emergency towing eyelet. This should only be attempted on hard, surfaced roads for short distances at low speeds.
A driver must be in the vehicle to steer and operate the brakes. The vehicle's wheels, drive train, axles, steering and brakes must be in good condition.

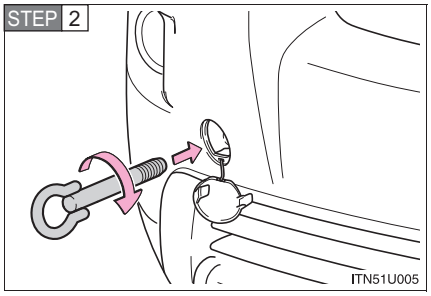


Installing towing eyelet

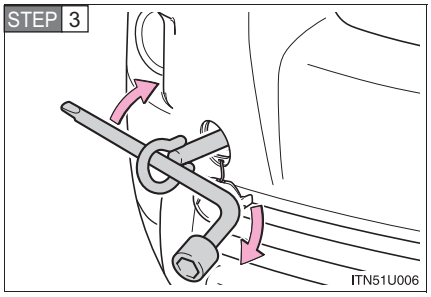


Remove the eyelet cover using a flathead screwdriver.

To protect the bodywork, place a rag between the screwdriver and the vehicle body, as shown in the illustration.

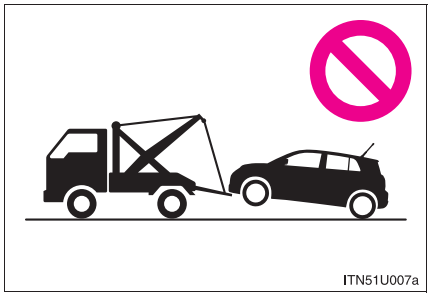


Insert the towing eyelet into the hole and tighten partially by hand.



Tighten down the towing eyelet securely using a wheel nut wrench.

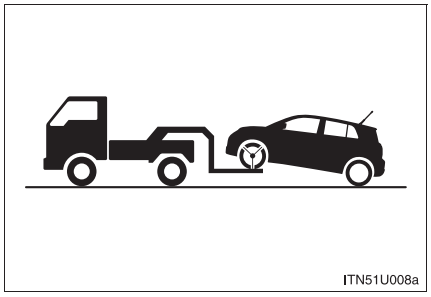
Towing with a sling-type truck



Towing with a wheel-lift type truck

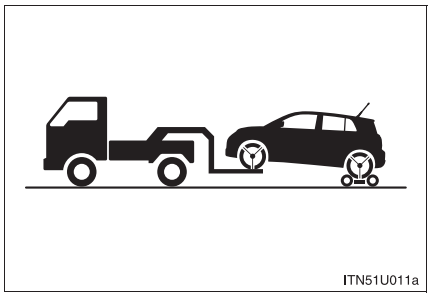
From the front

2WD models



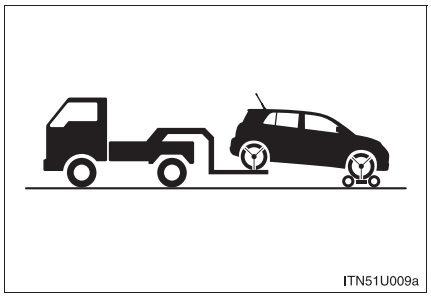
Release the parking brake.

4WD models



Use a towing dolly under the rear wheels.

From the rear



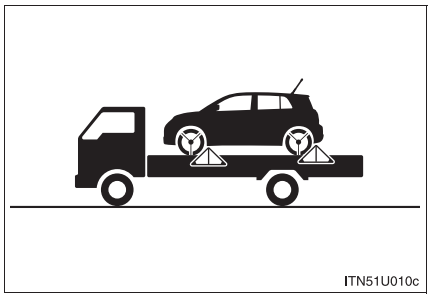
2WD models: We recommend to use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

Vehicles without smart entry & start system: When not using a towing dolly, turn the engine switch to the “ACC” position and shift the shift lever to “N”.

Vehicles with smart entry & start system: When not using a towing dolly, turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch to the ACCESSORY mode and shift the shift lever to “N”.

4WD models: Use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

Using a flat bed truck



If you use chains or cables to tie down your vehicle, the angles shaded in black must be 45°.

Do not overly tighten the tie downs or the vehicle may be damaged.

Before emergency towing

Vehicles without smart entry & start system

STEP 1 Put the shift lever in “N”.

STEP 2 Put the engine switch in the “ACC” (engine off) or “ON” position (engine running).

STEP 3 Release the parking brake.

Vehicles with smart entry & start system

STEP 1 Put the shift lever in “N”.

STEP 2 The “ENGINE START STOP” switch must be in the ACCESSORY mode (engine off) or IGNITION ON mode (engine running).

STEP 3 Release the parking brake.

Emergency towing eyelet location

→P. 449, 465

CAUTION

■ **Caution while towing**

- Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle.
  Avoid sudden starts or erratic driving maneuvers which place excessive stress on the emergency towing eyelets and the cables or chains. Always be cautious of the surroundings and other vehicles while towing.
- If the engine is not running, the power assist for the brakes and steering will not function, making steering and braking more difficult.

■ **Installing towing eyelet to the vehicle**

Make sure that towing eyelet is installed securely.

If not securely installed, towing eyelet may come loose during towing. This may lead to accidents that cause serious injury or even death.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent causing serious damage to the transmission when towing using a wheel-lift type truck (4WD models)**

Never tow this vehicle with any of the wheels in contact with the ground.

■ **To prevent damaging the vehicle**

- Vehicles without smart entry & start system: Do not tow the vehicle with the engine switch to the “LOCK” position.
  Vehicles with smart entry & start system: Do not tow the vehicle with the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF.
  The steering lock mechanism is not strong enough to hold the front wheel straight. (2WD models)
- When raising the vehicle, ensure adequate ground clearance for towing at the opposite end of the raised vehicle. Without adequate clearance, the vehicle could be damaged while being towed.

■ **To prevent body damage when towing with a sling-type truck**

Do not tow with a sling-type truck, either from the front or rear.

If you think something is wrong

If you notice any of the following symptoms, your vehicle probably needs adjustment or repair. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, as soon as possible.

Visible symptoms

- Fluid leaks under the vehicle
  (Water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)
- Flat-looking tires or uneven tire wear

Audible symptoms

- Changes in exhaust sound
- Excessive tire squeal when cornering
- Strange noises related to the suspension system
- Pinging or other noises related to the engine

Operational symptoms

- Engine missing, stumbling or running rough
- Appreciable loss of power
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when braking
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when driving on a level road
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling, pedal almost touches the floor

Fuel pump shut off system (gasoline engine)

To minimize the risk of fuel leakage when the engine stalls or an air-bag inflates upon collision, the fuel pump shut off system stops supplying fuel to the engine.

Follow the procedure below to restart the engine after the system is activated.

STEP 1 Vehicles without smart entry & start system:
Turn the engine switch to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position.
Vehicles with smart entry & start system:
Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch to the ACCESSORY mode or OFF.

STEP 2 Restart the engine.

NOTICE

Before starting the engine

Inspect the ground under the vehicle.
If you find that fuel has leaked on to the ground, the fuel system has been damaged and is in need of repair. Do not restart the engine.

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds

Calmly perform the following actions if any of the warning lights comes on or flashes. If a light turns on or flashes, but then goes off, this does not necessarily indicate a malfunction in the system. However, if this continues to occur, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Stop the vehicle immediately. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.

The following warning indicates a possible problem in the brake system. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Warning light	Warning light/Details
	Brake system warning light (warning buzzer)* • Low brake fluid • Malfunction in the brake system This light also comes on when the parking brake is not released. If the light turns off after the parking brake is fully released the system is operating normally.

*: Parking brake engaged warning buzzer:

A buzzer will sound if the vehicle is driven at a speed of approximately 5 km/h (3 mph) or more.

Stop the vehicle immediately.

The following warnings indicate the possibility of damage to the vehicle that may lead to an accident. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Warning light	Warning light/Details
	Charging system warning light Indicates a malfunction in the vehicle's charging system.
	Low engine oil pressure warning light Indicates that the engine oil pressure is too low
	High engine coolant temperature warning light Indicates that the engine is almost overheating (→P. 493)

Have the vehicle inspected immediately.

Failure to investigate the cause of the following warnings may lead to the system operating abnormally and possibly cause an accident. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, immediately.

Warning light	Warning light/Details
	Malfunction indicator lamp Indicates a malfunction in: • The electronic engine control system; • The electronic throttle control system; • Emission control system (if equipped); or • D.P.F control system (diesel engine)
	SRS warning light Indicates a malfunction in: • The SRS airbag system; or • The seat belt pretensioner system
	ABS warning light Indicates a malfunction in: • The ABS; or • The brake assist system (vehicles with the VSC)
	Electric power steering system warning light Indicates a malfunction in the EPS (Electric Power Steering) system.
(Comes on)	**Slip indicator (if equipped)** Indicates a malfunction in: • The VSC; or • The TRC
4WD (Comes on)	**Active Torque Control 4WD system warning light (4WD models)** Indicates a malfunction in the Active Torque Control 4WD system (When the light flashes →P. 442)
	Fuel filter warning light (diesel engine) Indicates that the amount of accumulated water in the fuel filter has reached the specified level.

Follow the correction procedures.

After taking the specified steps to correct the suspected problem, check that the warning light goes off.

Warning light	Warning light/Details	Correction procedure
	Open door warning light Indicates that a door is not fully closed.	Check that all doors are closed.
	Low fuel level warning light	Refuel the vehicle.
	Indicates remaining fuel is approximately 6.3 L (1.7 gal., 1.4 Imp. gal.) or less (gasoline engine)	
	Indicates remaining fuel is approximately 6.2 L (1.6 gal., 1.3 Imp. gal.) or less (diesel engine)	
(On the instrument cluster)	**Driver's seat belt reminder light (warning buzzer)*** Warns the driver to fasten his/her seat belt.	Fasten the seat belt.

Warning light	Warning light/Details	Correction procedure
(On the center panel)	**Front passenger's seat belt reminder light (warning buzzer)*** Warns the front passenger to fasten his/her seat belt.	Fasten the seat belt.
(On the instrument cluster)	**Rear passengers' seat belt reminder lights** Warn the rear passengers to fasten their seat belts	Fasten the seat belt.
4WD (Flashes)	**Active Torque Control 4WD system warning light (4WD models)** Indicates that the driveline temperature is too high. (When the light comes on. →P. 440)	Reduce vehicle speed (until the light goes off) or stop the vehicle at a safe place and allow the engine to idle until the light goes off.
	Low engine oil level warning light (diesel engine) Indicates that engine oil level is low.	Check the level of engine oil, and add if necessary.

Warning light	Warning light/Details	Correction procedure
(Flashes)	**Engine oil change reminder light (diesel engine)**	Check the engine oil, and change if necessary. After changing the engine oil, the oil change system should be reset. (→P. 375)
	Indicates that the engine oil is scheduled to be changed. Flashes approximately 14500 km (9000 miles) after the engine oil is changed. (→P. 447) (The indicator will not work properly unless the oil maintenance date has been reset.)	
	Indicates that the engine oil should be changed. • Flashes while you are driving. • Vehicles without smart entry & start system: Flashes for about 12 seconds when the engine switch turned to the “ON” position. • Vehicles with smart entry & start system: Flashes for about 12 seconds when the “ENGINE START STOP” switch turned to the IGNITION ON mode.	

Warning light	Warning light/Details	Correction procedure
(Comes on)	**Engine oil change reminder light (diesel engine)** Indicates that the engine oil is should be changed. Comes on approximately 15000 km (9300 miles) after the engine oil changed (and the oil maintenance date has been reset).	Have the engine oil and oil filter checked and/or changed by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. After changing the engine oil, the oil change system should be reset. (→P. 375)

*:Driver's and front passenger's seat belt buzzer:

The driver's and front passenger's seat belt buzzer sounds to alert the driver and front passenger that his/her seat belt is not fastened. The buzzer sounds for 30 seconds after the vehicle has reached a speed of at least 20 km/h (12 mph). Then, if the seat belt is still unfastened, the buzzer will sound in a different tone for 90 more seconds.

Follow the correction procedures. (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

After taking the specified steps to correct the suspected problem, check that the warning light turn off.

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning light	Warning light/Details	Correction procedure
Once	3 times		A passenger has removed the smart key from the vehicle while the engine is not OFF.	Check whether the passenger leaving the vehicle is carrying the smart key
Once	—	(Comes on for 5 seconds)	The vehicle's ID code detection system has judged that the smart key is not present when the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is pressed.	Check that the smart key is in the vehicle and within the detection area.

■ **Front passenger detection sensor and passenger seat belt reminder**

- If luggage is placed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger detection sensor may cause the warning light to flash, even if a passenger is not sitting in the seat.
- If a cushion is placed on the seat, the sensor may not detect a passenger, and the warning light may not operate properly.

■ **If the malfunction indicator lamp comes on while driving**

The malfunction indicator lamp will come on if the fuel tank becomes completely empty. If the fuel tank is empty, refuel the vehicle immediately. The malfunction indicator lamp will go off after several trips.

If the malfunction indicator lamp does not go off, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

■ **Electric power steering warning light**

When the battery charge becomes insufficient or the voltage temporarily drops, the electric power steering system warning light may come on.

■ **If the engine oil change reminder light flashes (diesel engine only)**

Repeated short trips and/or low-speed driving may cause the oil to degrade sooner than usual, regardless of the actual distance driven. If this happens, the engine oil change reminder light will flash.

■ **Engine oil change reminder light comes on (diesel engine only)**

Replace the engine oil and oil filter when the engine oil change reminder light does not come on even if you have driven over 15000 km (9300 miles) after the engine oil was changed.
There is a possibility that the engine oil change reminder light has been illuminated when you have driven less than 15000 km (9300 miles) based on a usage or driving condition.

CAUTION

When the electric power steering system warning light comes on

The steering wheel may become extremely heavy.
If the steering wheel becomes heavier than usual when operating, hold firmly and operate using more force than usual.

When driving to clean the DPF catalytic converter

When driving, pay sufficient attention to weather, road conditions, terrain and traffic conditions, and be sure to observe traffic laws and/or regulations. Failure to do so may cause an unexpected accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

If the fuel filter warning light comes on

Never drive the vehicle with the warning light on. Continued driving with water accumulated in the fuel filter will damage the fuel injection pump.

If you have a flat tire (vehicles with a spare tire)

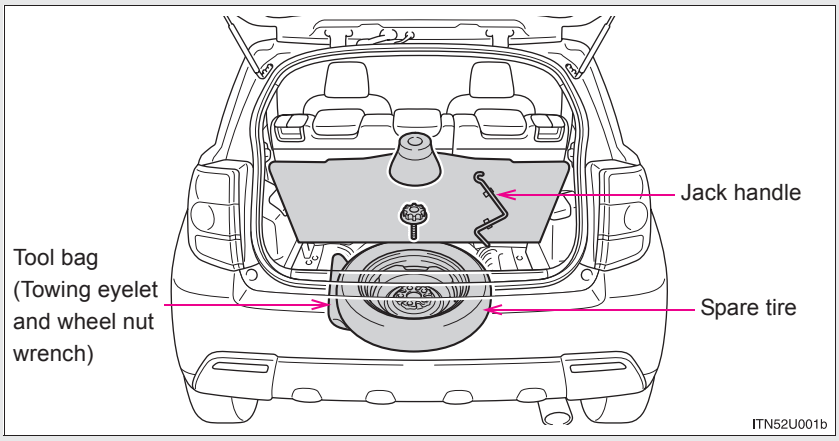
Remove the flat tire and replace it with the spare provided.

Before jacking up the vehicle

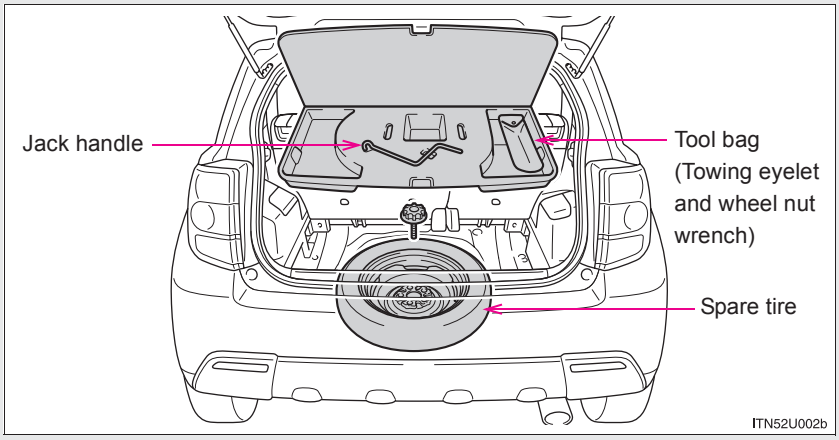
- Stop the vehicle on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift lever to “R”.
- Stop the engine.
- Turn on the emergency flashers. (→P. 428)

Location of the spare tire and tools

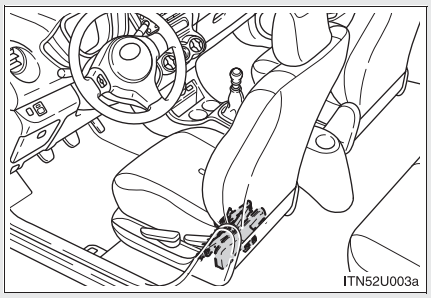
2WD models



4WD models

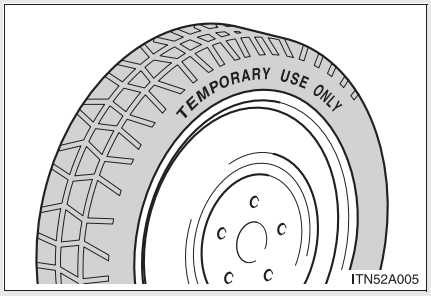


Location of the jack



The jack is stored under the left-hand front seat.

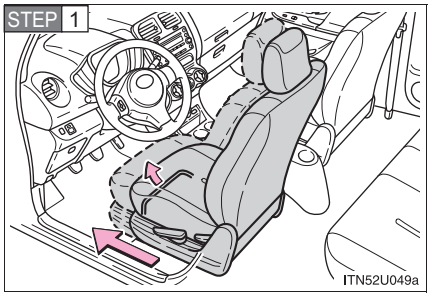
Compact spare tire



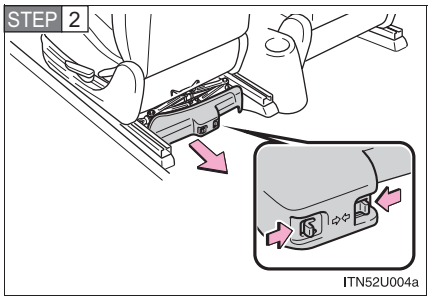
The compact spare tire is designed for temporary emergency use only.

The compact spare tire is identified by the distinctive wording “TEMPORARY USE ONLY” molded into the sidewall of the tire.

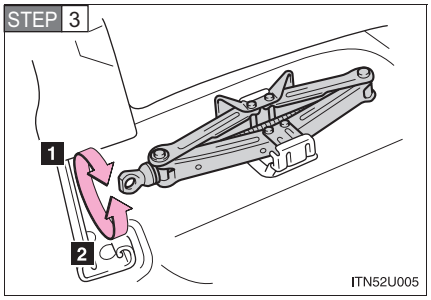
Taking out the jack



Move front left seat to the front-most position.



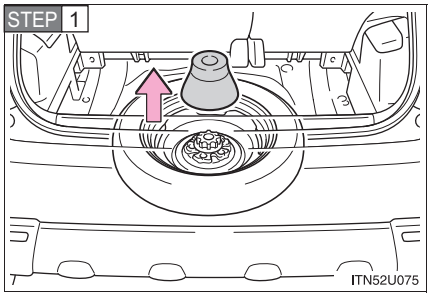
Remove the cover.



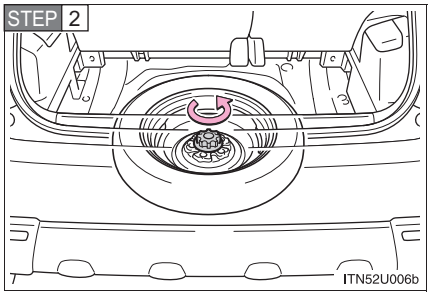
1 Tighten

2 Loosen

Taking out the spare tire

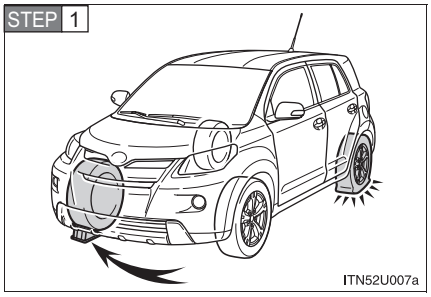


Remove the spare wheel cushion. (if equipped)



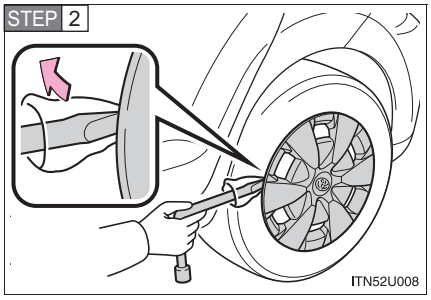
Loosen the center fastener that secures the spare tire.

Replacing a flat tire



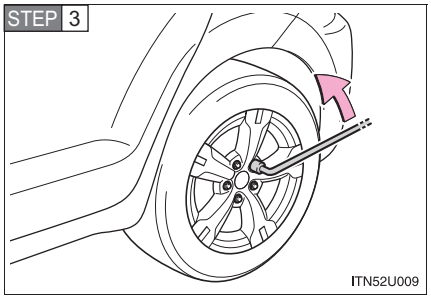
Chock the tires.

Flat tire		Wheel chock positions
Front	Left-hand side	Behind the rear right-hand side tire
	Right-hand side	Behind the rear left-hand side tire
Rear	Left-hand side	In front of the front right-hand side tire
	Right-hand side	In front of the front left-hand side tire

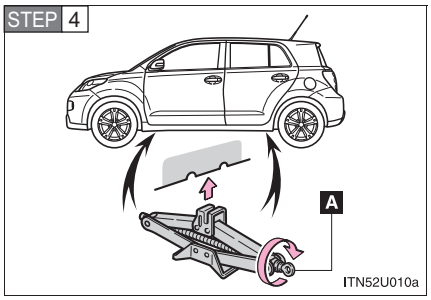


Vehicles with a steel wheel, remove the wheel ornament using the wrench.

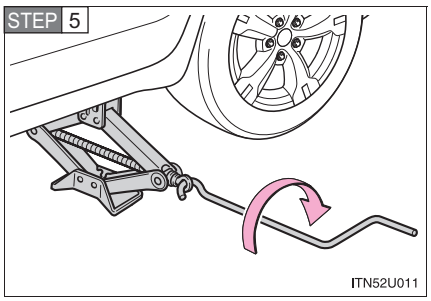
To protect the wheel ornament, place a rag between the wrench and the wheel ornament, as shown in the illustration.



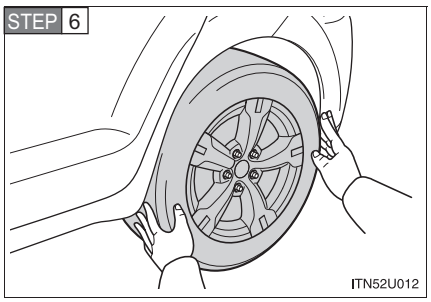
Slightly loosen the wheel nuts (one turn).



Turn the tire jack portion “A” by hand until the notch of the jack is in contact with the jack point.



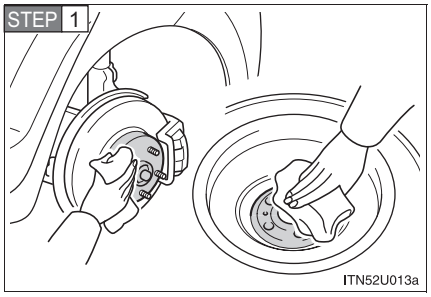
Raise the vehicle until the tire is slightly raised off the ground.



Remove all the wheel nuts and the tire.

When resting the tire on the ground, place the tire so that the wheel design faces up to avoid scratching the wheel surface.

Installing the spare tire

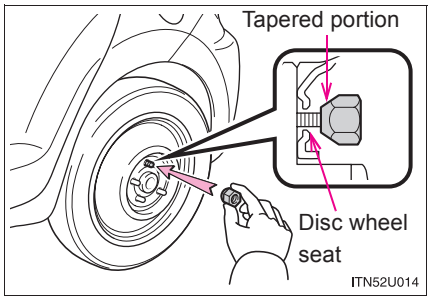


Remove any dirt or foreign matter from the wheel contact surface.

If foreign matter is on the wheel contact surface, the wheel nuts may loosen while the vehicle is in motion, and the tire may come off the vehicle.

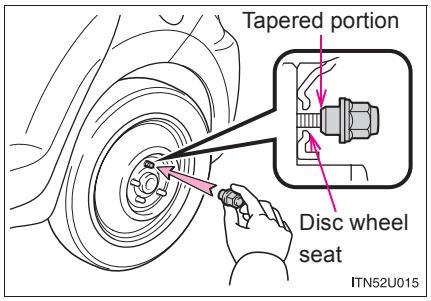
STEP 2 Install the tire and loosely tighten each wheel nut by hand by approximately the same amount.

Replacing a steel wheel with a compact spare tire



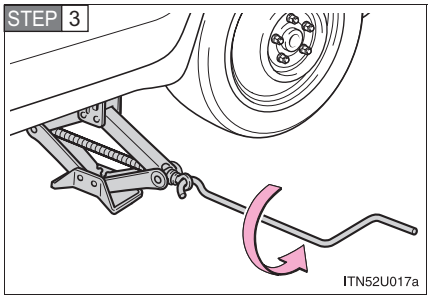
Tighten the nuts until the tapered portion comes into loose contact with the disc wheel seat.

Replacing an aluminum wheel with a compact spare tire



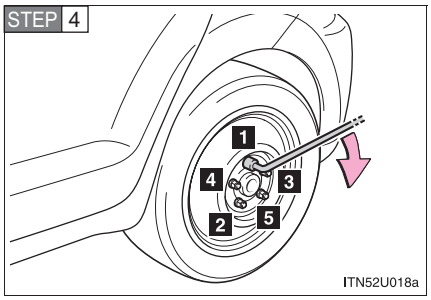
Tighten the nuts until the tapered portion comes into loose contact with the disc wheel seat.

STEP 3



Lower the vehicle.

STEP 4



Firmly tighten each nut two or three times in the order shown in the illustration.

Tightening torque:
103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)

STEP 5 Stow the flat tire, tire jack and all tools.

■ **The compact spare tire**

- The compact spare tire saves in your luggage compartment.
- Its lighter weight helps to enhance fuel economy.
- It permits easier installation in case of a flat tire.
- Make sure to check the tire inflation pressure of the compact spare tire. (→P. 521)

■ **If you have a flat front tire on a road covered with snow or ice**

Install the compact spare tire on the rear of the vehicle. Perform the following steps and fit tire chains to the front tires.

STEP 1 Replace a rear tire with the compact spare tire.

STEP 2 Replace the flat front tire with the tire removed from the rear of the vehicle.

STEP 3 Fit tire chains to the front tires.

Certification for the jack

Manufacturer's Declaration of Conformity

Manufacturer:1823 shinmachi Takasaki , Gumma 370-1301 Japan
Wako industry Co.,Ltd
EU Representative:-

The EU Directives Covered by this Declaration
2006/42/EC Machinery

The product covered by this declaration
Model:JACK SUB-ASSY PANTOGRAPH

The basis on which conformity is being declared
The product identified above complies with the requirements of the Machinery above by meeting following standards:
ISO9001/JIS D8103

The technical documentation required to demonstrate that the product meets the requirements of the MACHINERY has been complied by the signatory below and is available for inspection by the relevant enforcement authorities.

A sample of the product has been tested by the manufacturer.

Technical File No.:0.8ton type

sign:

CAUTION

When using the compact spare tire

- Remember that your compact spare tire is specifically designed for use with your vehicle. Do not use your compact spare tire on another vehicle.
- Do not use more than one compact spare tire simultaneously.
- Replace the compact spare tire with a standard tire as soon as possible.
- Avoid sudden acceleration, deceleration and braking, as well as sharp cornering.

When the spare tire is attached

The vehicle speed may not be correctly detected, and the following systems may not operate correctly:

- ABS & brake assist
- VSC (if equipped)
- TRC (if equipped)
- Navigation system (if equipped)

Also, not only can the following system not be utilized fully, it may actually negatively effect the drive-train components:

- Active Torque Control 4WD system (4WD models)

Speed limit when using the compact spare tire

Do not drive at speeds in excess of 80 km/h (50 mph) when a compact spare tire is installed on the vehicle.
The compact spare tire is not designed for driving at high speeds. Failing to observe this precaution may lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.

CAUTION

Using the tire jack

Improper use of the tire jack may lead to death or serious injuries due to the vehicle suddenly falling off the jack.

- Do not use the tire jack for any purpose other than replacing tires or installing and removing tire chains.
- Only use the tire jack that comes with this vehicle for replacing a flat tire. Do not use it on other vehicles, and do not use other tire jacks for replacing tires on this vehicle.
- Always check that the tire jack is securely set to the jack point.
- Do not put any part of your body under the vehicle supported by a jack.
- Do not start or run the engine while your vehicle is supported by the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle while someone is in it.
- When raising the vehicle, do not put an object on or under the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle to a height greater than that required to replace the tire.
- Use a jack stand if it is necessary to get under the vehicle.

Take particular care when lowering the vehicle to ensure that no one working on or near the vehicle will be injured.

CAUTION

Replacing a flat tire

- Do not touch the disc wheels or the area around the brakes immediately after the vehicle has been driven.
  After the vehicle has been driven the disc wheels and the area around the brakes will be extremely hot. Touching these areas with hands, feet or other body parts while changing a tire, etc. may result in burns.
- Failure to follow these precautions could cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the tire to fall off, resulting in death or serious injury.
  - Have the wheel nuts tightened with a torque wrench to 103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf) as soon as possible after changing wheels.
  - Do not try to remove the wheel ornament by hand. Take due care in handling the ornament to avoid unexpected personal injury.
  - Do not attach a heavily damaged wheel ornament, as it may fly off the wheel while the vehicle is moving.
  - When installing a tire, only use wheel nuts that have been specifically designed for that wheel.
  - If there are any cracks or deformations in the bolt screws, nut threads or bolt holes of the wheel, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
  - When installing the wheel nuts, be sure to install the wheel nuts with the tapered end facing inward. (→P. 394)

CAUTION

After using the tools and jack

Before driving, make sure all the tools and jack are securely in place in their storage location to reduce the possibility of personal injury during a collision or sudden braking.

NOTICE

Do not drive the vehicle with a flat tire

Do not continue driving with a flat tire.
Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair.

Be careful when driving over bumps with the compact spare tire installed on the vehicle

The vehicle becomes lower when driving with the compact spare tire compared to when driving with standard tires. Be careful when driving over uneven road surfaces.

Driving with tire chains and the compact spare tire

Do not fit tire chains to the compact spare tire.
Tire chains may damage the vehicle body and adversely affect driving performance.

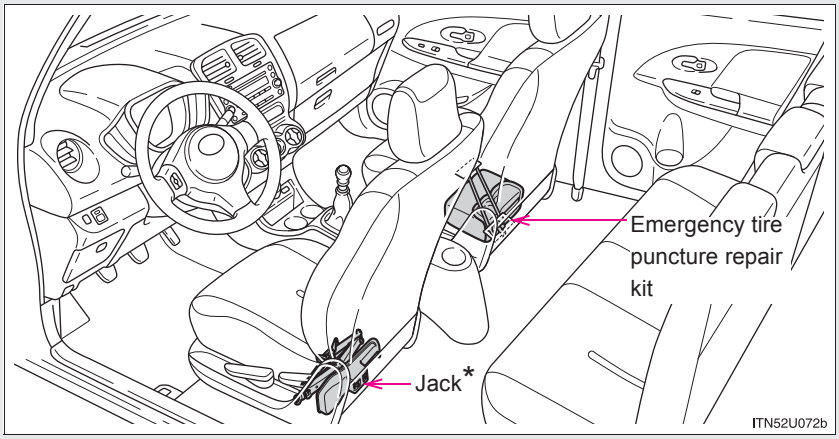
If you have a flat tire (vehicles without a spare tire)

Your vehicle is equipped with an emergency tire puncture repair kit. A puncture caused by a nail or screw passing through the tire tread can be repaired temporarily with the emergency tire puncture repair kit.

Before repairing the vehicle

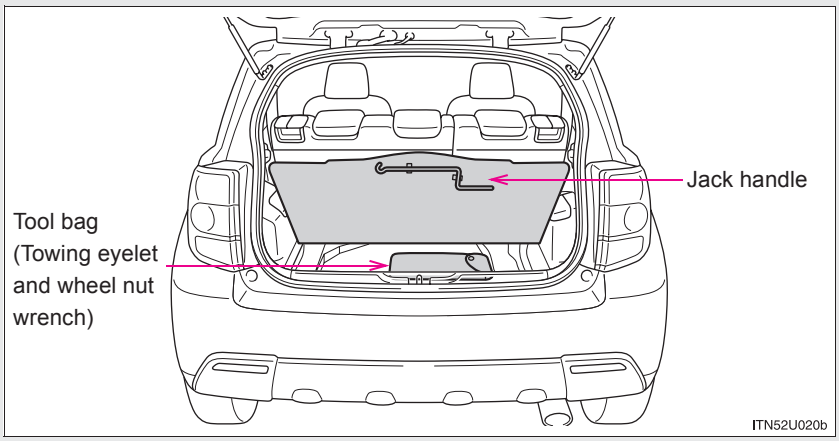
- Stop the vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the lever to “N”.
- Stop the engine.
- Turn on the emergency flashers. (→P. 428)

Location of the emergency tire puncture repair kit and jack

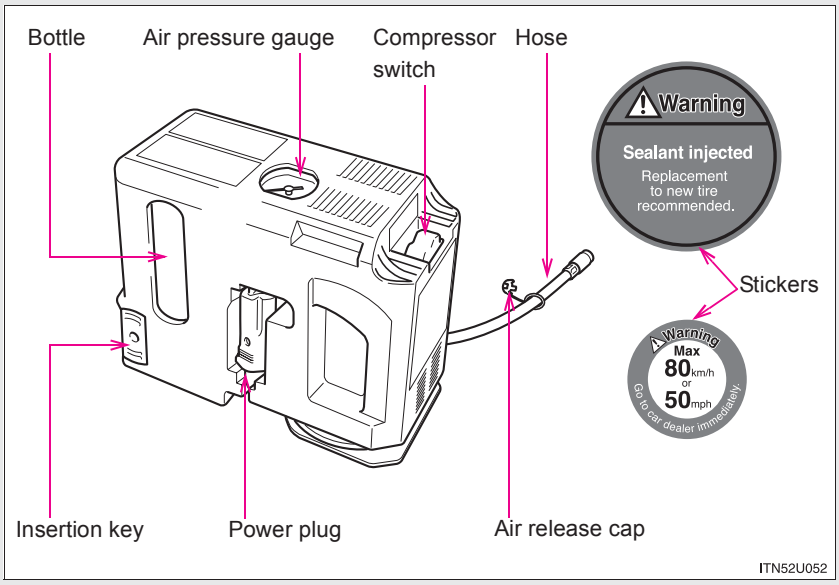


*: Use of the jack (→P. 452)

Location of the tools

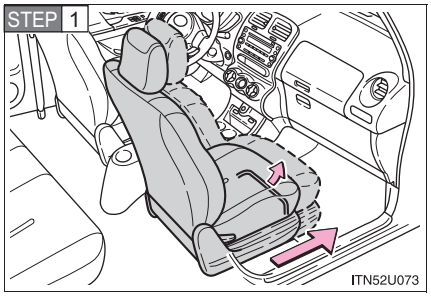


Emergency tire puncture repair kit components



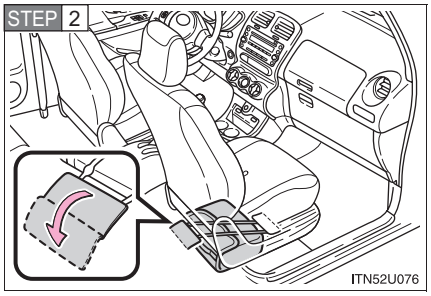
Taking out the emergency tire puncture repair kit

STEP 1



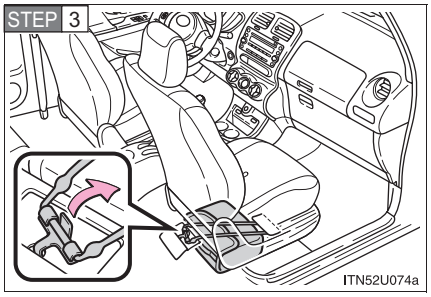
Move front right seat to the front-most position.

STEP 2



Peel back the carpet.

STEP 3

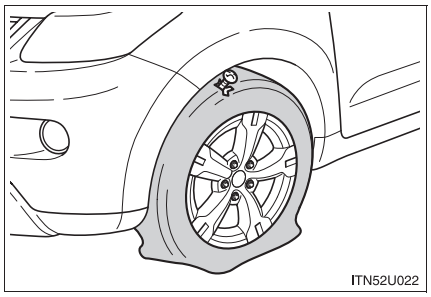


Remove the hook.

STEP 4 Take out the emergency tire puncture repair kit.

Before performing emergency repair

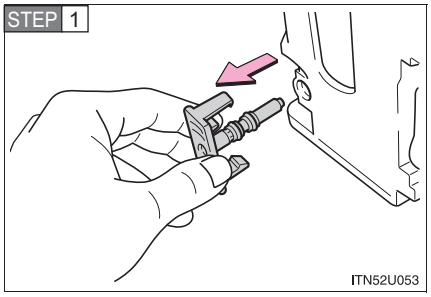
Check the degree of the tire damage.



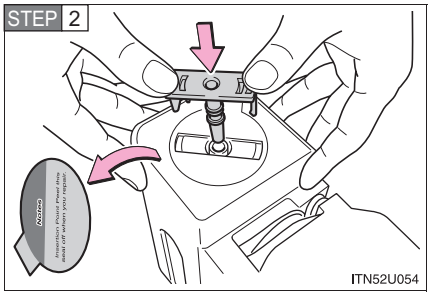
A tire should only be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit if the damage is caused by a nail or screw passing through the tire tread.

- Do not remove the nail or screw from the tire. Removing the object may widen the opening and disenable emergency repair with the kit.
- To avoid sealant leakage, move the vehicle until the area of the puncture, if known, is positioned at the top of the tire.

Emergency repair method

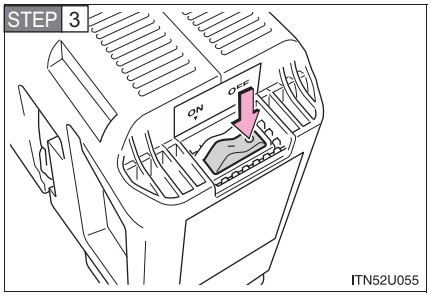


Pull the insertion key out of the kit.



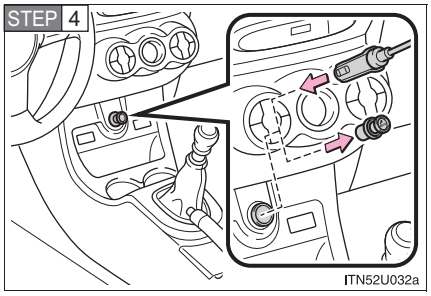
Place the kit with the bottom facing upward.

Peel off the label, and push in the insertion key until a click is heard.

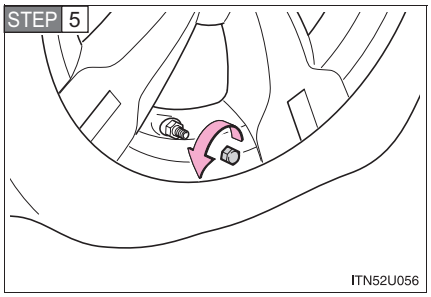


Return the kit to an upright position and make sure that the compressor switch is off.

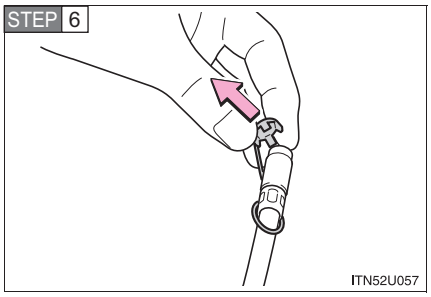
Use the kit with the top facing upward.



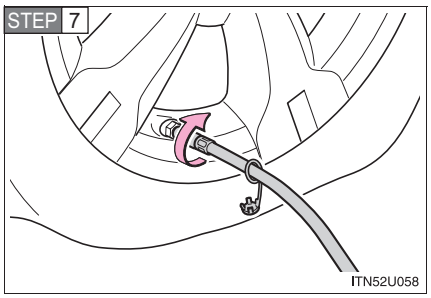
Connect the power plug to the cigarette lighter socket.
(→P. 340)



Remove the valve cap from the valve of the punctured tire.



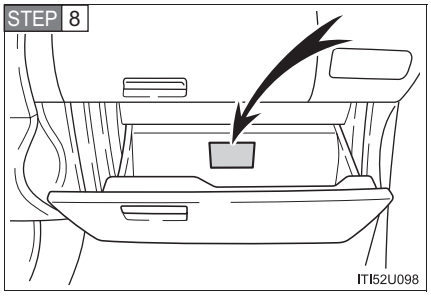
Remove the air release cap from the hose.



Connect the hose to the valve.

Screw the end of the hose clockwise as far as possible.

STEP 8

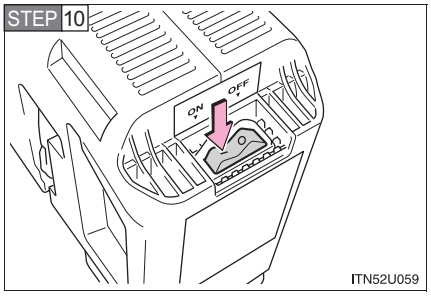


Check the specified tire inflation pressure.

Tire inflation pressure is specified on the label in the glove box as shown. (→P. 521)

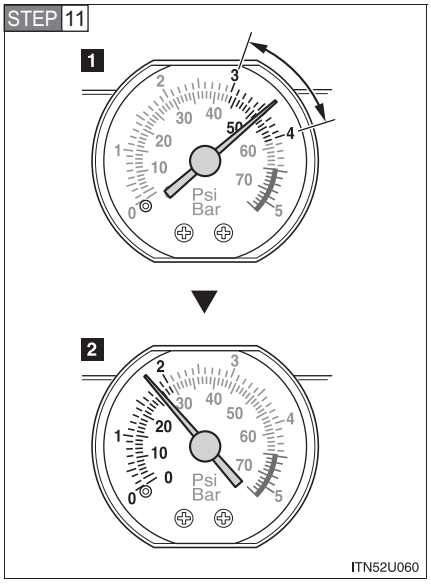
STEP 9 Start the engine.

STEP 10



To inject the sealant and inflate the tire, turn the compressor switch on.

Use the kit with the top facing upward.



Inflate the tire until the recommended pressure is reached.

1 The sealant will be injected and the pressure will spike to 300 kPa (3.0 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 44 psi) or 400 kPa (4.0 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 58 psi), then gradually decrease.

2 The air pressure gauge will display the actual tire inflation pressure about 1 minute after the switch is turned on.

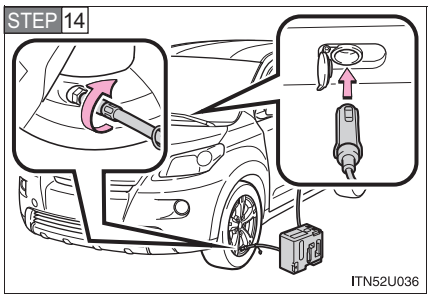
- Turn the compressor switch off and then check the tire inflation pressure. Being careful not to over inflate, check and repeat the inflation procedure until the recommended tire inflation pressure is reached.
- If the needle of the air pressure gauge reaches the red zone (450 kPa [4.5 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 65 psi] or more), there may be a malfunction in the tire or in the kit itself. Stop operation immediately.

- If the tire inflation pressure is still lower than the recommended level after inflation for 10 minutes with the switch on, the tire is too damaged to be repaired. Turn the compressor switch off and contact any authorized Toyota dealer, tire dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- If the tire inflation pressure exceeds the recommended level, let out some air to adjust the tire inflation pressure. (→P. 476)

STEP 12 Disconnect the hose from the valve on the tire and then pull out the power plug from the cigarette lighter socket.

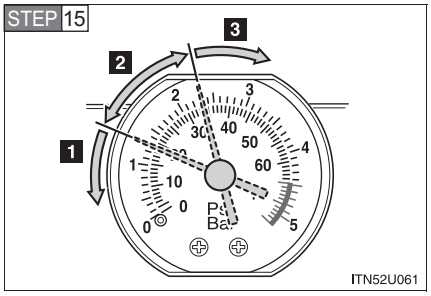
STEP 13 To spread the liquid sealant evenly within the tire, immediately drive for about 5 km (3 miles).

STEP 14



After driving for about 5 km (3 miles), stop your vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface and reconnect the compressor.

STEP 15



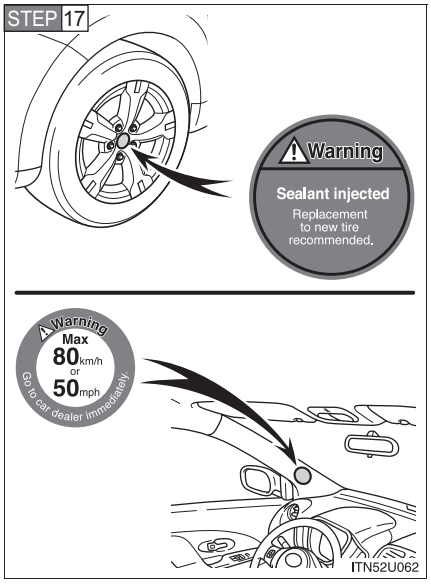
Turn the compressor switch on and wait for several seconds, then turn it off. Check the tire inflation pressure.

1 If the tire inflation pressure is below 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 19 psi): The puncture cannot be repaired. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer, tire dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

2 If the tire inflation pressure is between 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 19 psi) and a point below the recommended level: The tire can be repaired. Proceed to STEP 16.

3 If the tire inflation pressure is at the recommended level: Proceed to STEP 17.

STEP 16 Turn the compressor switch on to inflate the tire until the recommended tire inflation pressure is reached. Drive for about 5 km (3 miles) and then perform STEP 14.



Store the kit and then attach the 2 stickers as shown.

Taking precautions to avoid sudden braking and sharp turns, drive carefully at under 80 km/h (50 mph) to the nearest authorized Toyota dealer, tire dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for tire repair or replacement.

■ **In the following cases, the tire cannot be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer, tire dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.**

- When the tire is damaged due to driving without sufficient air pressure
- When the tire lost air pressure due to a crack or damage in the tire sidewall
- When the tire is visibly separated from the wheel
- When the cut or damage to the tread is 4 mm (0.16 in.) long or more
- When the wheel is damaged
- When two or more tires have been punctured
- When there is more than one hole or cut in the damaged tire

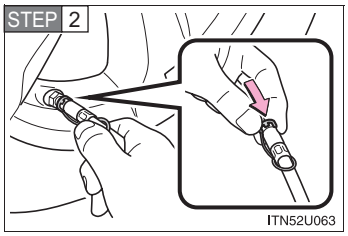
Emergency tire puncture repair kit

- The sealant has limited lifespan. The expiry date is marked on the bottle. The sealant should be replaced before the expiry date. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer, tire dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for replacement.
- The sealant stored in the emergency tire puncture repair kit can be used only once to temporarily repair a single tire. If the sealant in the bottle and other parts of the kit have been used and need to be replaced, contact any authorized Toyota dealer, tire dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- The sealant can be used when the outside temperature is from -30°C (-22°F) to 60°C (140°F).
- The kit is exclusively designed for size and type of tires originally installed on your vehicle. Do not use it for tires that a different size than the original ones, or for any other purposes.
- If the sealant gets on your clothes, it may stain.
- If the sealant adheres to a wheel or the surface of the vehicle body, the stain may not be removable if it is not cleaned at once. Immediately wipe away the sealant with a wet cloth.
- During operation of the kit, a loud operation noise is produced. This does not indicate a malfunction.

If the tire is inflated to more than the recommended level

STEP 1 Disconnect the hose from the valve.

STEP 2



Install the air release cap to the end of the hose and push the protrusion on the air release cap into the valve to let some air out.

STEP 3 Disconnect the hose from the valve, remove the air release cap from the hose and then reconnect the hose.

STEP 4 Turn the compressor switch on and wait for several seconds, then turn it off. Check that the air pressure indicator shows the recommended level. (→P. 521)
If the air pressure is lower than the recommended level, turn the compressor switch on again and repeat the inflation procedure until the recommended pressure is reached.

CAUTION

Precautions for use of the sealant

- Ingesting the sealant is hazardous to your health. If you ingest sealant, consume as much water as possible, then immediately consult a doctor.
- If sealant gets in eyes or adheres to skin, immediately wash it off with water. If discomfort persists, consult a doctor.

CAUTION

When fixing the flat tire

- Stop your vehicle in a safe and flat area.
- Connect the valve and hose securely with the tire installed on the vehicle.
- If the hose is not properly connected to the valve, air leakage may occur or sealant may be sprayed out.
- If the hose comes off the valve while inflating the tire, there is a risk that the hose will move abruptly due to air pressure.
- After inflation of the tire has completed, the sealant may splatter when the hose is disconnected or some air is let out of the tire.
- Keep back from the tire while it is being repaired, as there is a chance of it bursting while the repair operation is being performed. If you notice any cracks or deformation of the tire, turn off the compressor switch and stop the repair operation immediately.
- The kit may overheat if operated for a long period of time. Do not operate the compressor continuously for more than 10 minutes.
- Parts of the kit become hot during operation. Be careful handling the kit during and after operation.
- Do not attach the vehicle speed warning sticker to an area other than the one indicated. If the sticker is attached to an area where an SRS airbag is located, such as the pad of the steering wheel, it may prevent the SRS air bag from operating properly.

CAUTION

Driving to spread the liquid sealant evenly

- Drive the vehicle carefully at a low speed. Be especially careful when turning and cornering.
- If the vehicle does not drive straight or you feel a pull through the steering wheel, stop the vehicle and check the following:
  - Tire condition. The tire may have separated from the wheel.
  - Tire inflation pressure. If tire inflation pressure is 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 19 psi) or below, this may indicate severe tire damage.

NOTICE

Do not drive the vehicle with a flat tire

Do not continue driving with a flat tire.
Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair.

When performing an emergency repair

- Perform the emergency repair without removing the nail or screw that has punctured the tread of the tire. If the object that has punctured the tire is removed, repair by the emergency tire puncture repair kit may not be possible.
- The kit is not waterproof. Make sure that the kit is not exposed to water, such as when it is being used in the rain.
- Do not put the kit directly onto dusty ground such as sand at the side of the road. If the kit vacuums up dust etc., a malfunction may occur.
- Use the kit with the top facing upward. The kit cannot work properly if it is laid on its side.

NOTICE

Handling the emergency tire puncture repair kit

- The compressor power source should be 12 V DC suitable for vehicle use. Do not connect the compressor to any other source.
- If gasoline splatters on the kit, the kit may deteriorate. Take care not to allow gasoline to contact it.
- Store the kit in its assigned place out of reach of children.
- Do not disassemble or modify the kit. Do not subject parts such as the air pressure indicator to impacts. This may cause a malfunction.

If the engine will not start

If the engine still does not start after following the correct starting procedure (→P. 185, 181), confirm the following points.

The engine will not start even though the starter motor operates normally.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem.

- There may not be sufficient fuel in the vehicle's tank.
  Gasoline engine: Refuel the vehicle.
  Diesel engine: (→P. 497)
- The engine may be flooded. (gasoline engine)
  Try to restart the engine again following correct starting procedures. (→P. 185, 181)
- There may be a malfunction in the engine immobilizer system. (→P. 110)

The starter motor turns over slowly, the interior lights and headlights are dim, or the horn does not sound or sounds at a low volume

One of the following may be the cause of the problem.

- The battery may be discharged. (→P. 487)
- The battery terminal connections may be loose or corroded.

The starter motor does not turn over, the interior lights and headlights do not turn on, or the horn does not sound

One of the following may be the cause of the problem.

- One or both of the battery terminals may be disconnected.
- The battery may be discharged. (→P. 487)
- There may be a malfunction in the steering lock system. (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

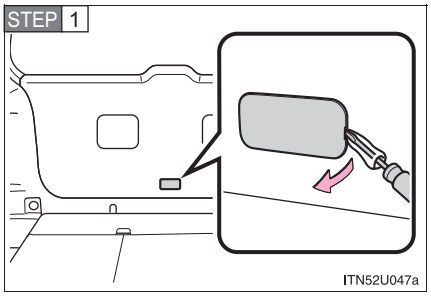
  Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, if the problem cannot be repaired, or if repair procedures are unknown.

If you lose your keys

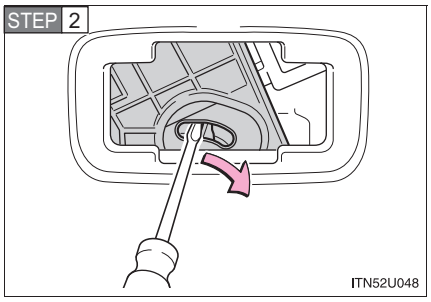
New genuine Toyota keys can be made by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. For vehicles without smart entry & start system, bring a master key and the key number stamped on the key number plate. For vehicles with smart entry & start system, bring the other keys and the key number stamped on your key number plate.

If you cannot operate the back door opener

If the back door opener does not operate, there may be a problem with the back door opener system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.
The following steps may be used as an emergency measure to ensure that the back door can be opened from the inside.



Remove the cover on the back door trim.

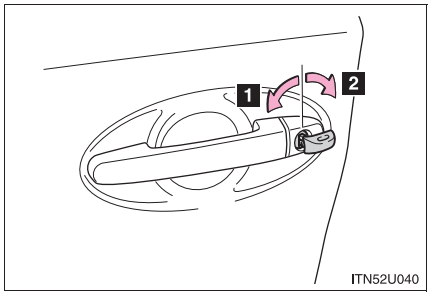


Push the lever with the back door motor, open the back door.

If the electronic key does not operate properly

For vehicles with smart entry & start system: If communication between the electronic key and vehicle is interrupted (→P. 40) or the electronic key cannot be used because the battery is depleted, the smart entry & start system and wireless remote control cannot be used. In such cases, the doors can be opened or the engine can be started by following the procedure below.

Locking and unlocking the doors and key linked functions



Using the mechanical key (→P. 33) in order to perform the following operations.

1 Locks all doors

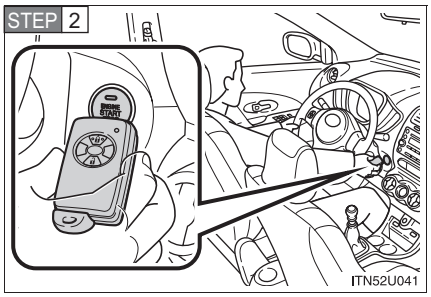
2 Unlocks all doors

An alarm will sound if the alarm is set. (→P. 120)

Starting the engine

STEP 1 Shift the shift lever to “N” and depress the clutch pedal.

STEP 2



Touch the Toyota emblem side of the electronic key to the “ENGINE START STOP” switch.

An alarm will sound to indicate that the start function cannot detect the electronic key that is touched to the “ENGINE START STOP” switch if any of the doors is opened while the key is touched to the switch.

STEP 3 Press the “ENGINE START STOP” switch within 5 seconds after the buzzer sounds, keeping the clutch pedal depressed.

In the event that the “ENGINE START STOP” switch still cannot be operated, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Stopping the engine

Shift the shift lever to “N” and press the “ENGINE START STOP” switch as you normally do when stopping the engine.

Replacing the key battery

As this procedure is a temporary measure, it is recommended that the electronic key battery be replaced immediately when the battery depletes.
(→P. 399)

Alarm

Using the mechanical key to lock the doors will not set the alarm system.
If a door is unlocked using the mechanical key when the alarm system is set, the alarm may be triggered. (→P. 120)

Changing “ENGINE START STOP” switch modes

Within 5 seconds of the buzzer sounding, release the clutch pedal and press the “ENGINE START STOP” switch.
The engine does not start and modes will be changed each time the switch is pressed. (→P. 186)

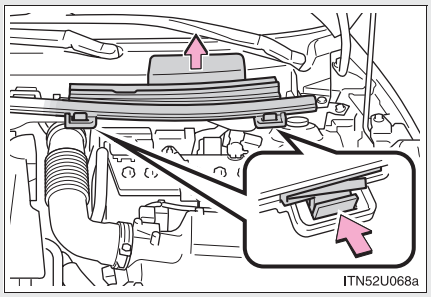
If the battery is discharged

The following procedures may be used to start the engine if the vehicle's battery is discharged.
You can call any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

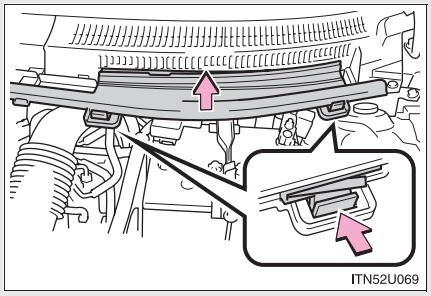
If you have a set of jumper (or booster) cables and a second vehicle with a 12-volt battery, you can jump start your Toyota following the steps below.

STEP 1 Push the tab in and lift the cover off.

Left-hand drive vehicles

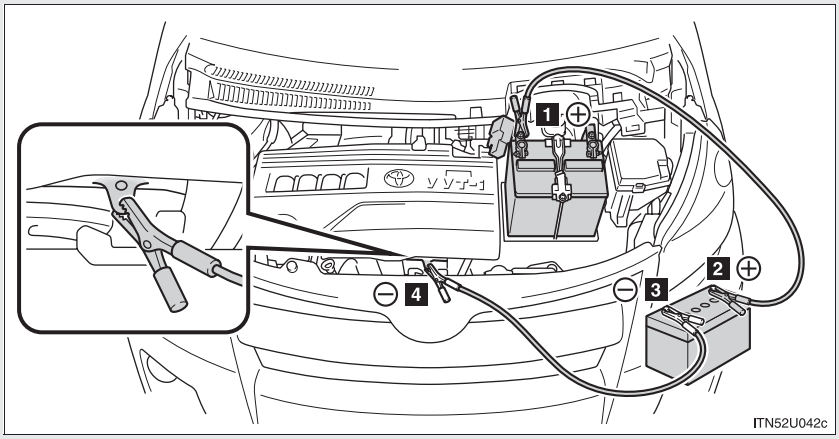


Right-hand drive vehicles



STEP 2 Connect the jumper cables.

Gasoline engine



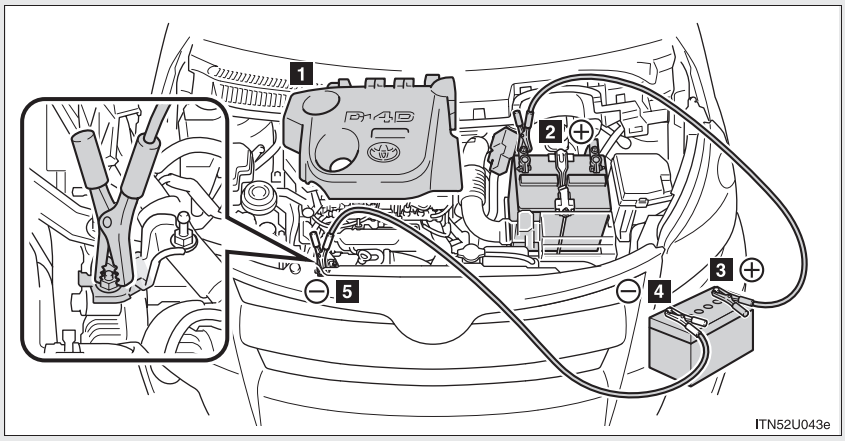
1 Positive (+) battery terminal on your vehicle

2 Positive (+) battery terminal on the second vehicle

3 Negative (-) battery terminal on the second vehicle

4 Connect the jumper cable to ground on your vehicle as shown in the illustration.

Diesel engine



1 Remove the engine cover

2 Positive (+) battery terminal on your vehicle

3 Positive (+) battery terminal on the second vehicle

4 Negative (-) battery terminal on the second vehicle

5 Connect the jumper cable to ground on your vehicle as shown in the illustration.

STEP 3 Start the engine of the second vehicle. Increase the engine speed slightly and maintain at that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the battery of your vehicle.

STEP 4 Vehicles with smart entry & start system: Open and close any of the doors with the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF.

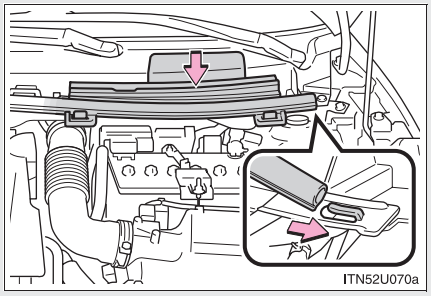
STEP 5 Vehicles without smart entry & start system: Maintain the engine speed of the second vehicle and turn the engine switch to the “ON” position, then start the vehicle’s engine.

Vehicles with smart entry & start system: Maintain the engine speed of the second vehicle and turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch to the IGNITION ON mode, then start the vehicle’s engine.

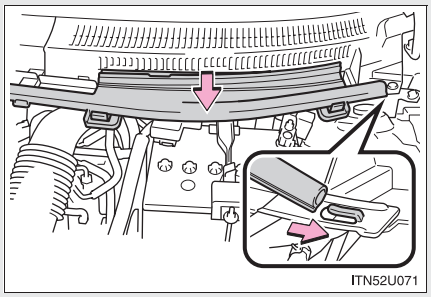
STEP 6 Once the vehicle’s engine has started, remove the jumper cables in the exact reverse order in which they were connected.

STEP 7 Reinstall the cover.

Left-hand drive vehicles



Right-hand drive vehicles



Once the engine starts, have the vehicle checked at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, as soon as possible.

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

- Turn off the headlights and the audio system while the engine is turned off.
- Turn off any unnecessary electrical components when the vehicle is running at a low speed for an extended period, such as in heavy traffic, etc.

■ **Charging the battery**

The electricity stored in the battery will discharge gradually even when the vehicle is not in use, due to natural discharge and the draining effects of certain electrical appliances. If the vehicle is left for a long time, the battery may discharge, and the engine may be unable to start. (The battery recharges automatically during driving.)

■ **When the battery is removed or discharged**

Make sure that the key is not inside the vehicle when recharging or replacing the battery. The key may be locked in the vehicle if the alarm is activated. (→P. 122)

CAUTION

■ **Avoiding battery fires or explosions**

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidentally igniting the flammable gas that may be emitted from the battery.

- Make sure the jumper cable is connected to the correct terminal and that it is not unintentionally in contact with any other than the intended terminal.
- Do not allow the + and - clamps of the jumper cables to come into contact with each other.
- Do not smoke, use matches, cigarette lighters or allow open flame near the battery.

CAUTION

■ Battery precautions

The battery contains poisonous and corrosive acidic electrolyte, while related parts contain lead and lead compounds. Observe the following precautions when handling the battery.

- When working with the battery, always wear safety glasses and take care not to allow any battery fluids (acid) to come into contact with skin, clothing or the vehicle body.
- Do not lean over the battery.
- In the event that battery fluid comes into contact with the skin or eyes, immediately wash the affected area with water and seek medical attention. Place a wet sponge or cloth over the affected area until medical attention can be received.
- Always wash your hands after handling the battery support, terminals, and other battery-related parts.
- Do not allow children near the battery.

■ To prevent damaging the vehicle

Do not pull- or push-start the vehicle, because the catalytic converter may overheat and become a fire hazard.

NOTICE

■ When handling jumper cables

When connecting the jumper cables, ensure that they do not become entangled in the cooling fans or belt.

■ To prevent damage to the engine cover (diesel engine only)

- When removing the cover, make sure that you pull the cover towards you after lifting the front edge to remove the fixed pins.
- When installing the cover, do not force the cover or subject it to strong shocks.

If your vehicle overheats

If your engine overheats:

STEP 1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn off the air conditioning system.

STEP 2 Check to see if steam is coming out from under the hood.

If you see steam:

Stop the engine. Carefully lift the hood after the steam subsides and then restart the engine.

If you do not see steam:

Leave the engine running and carefully lift the hood.

STEP 3 Check to see if the cooling fan is operating.

If the fan is operating:

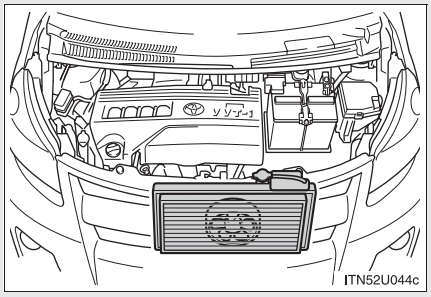
Wait until the high engine coolant temperature warning light goes off and then stop the engine.

If the fan is not operating:

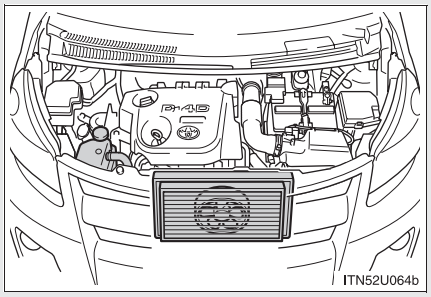
Stop the engine and call any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

STEP 4 After the engine has cooled down sufficiently, check the engine coolant level and inspect the radiator core (radiator) for any leaks.

Gasoline engine



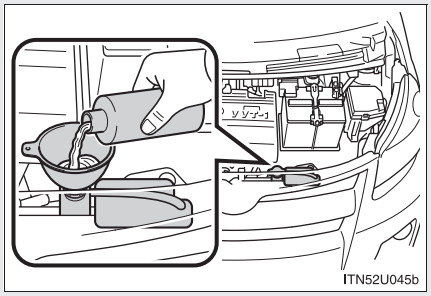
Diesel engine



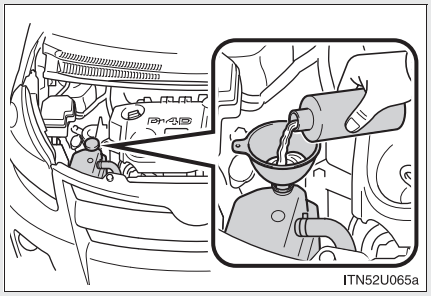
STEP 5 Add engine coolant if necessary.

Water can be used in an emergency if engine coolant is unavailable. (→P. 516)

Gasoline engine



Diesel engine



Have the vehicle checked at the nearest authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, as soon as possible.

Overheating

If you observe the following, your vehicle may be overheating:

- The high engine coolant temperature warning light flashers or comes on or a loss of power is experienced.
- Steam is coming from under the hood.

CAUTION

To prevent an accident or injury when inspecting under the hood of your vehicle

- If steam is seen coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the steam has subsided. The engine compartment may be very hot, causing serious injury such as burns.
- Keep hands and clothing away from the fan and other belts while the engine is running.
- Do not loosen the coolant reservoir cap while the engine and radiator are hot.
  Serious injury, such as burns, may result from hot coolant and steam released under pressure.

NOTICE

When adding engine coolant

Wait until the engine has cooled down before adding engine coolant.
When adding coolant, do so slowly. Adding cool coolant to a hot engine too quickly can cause damage to the engine.

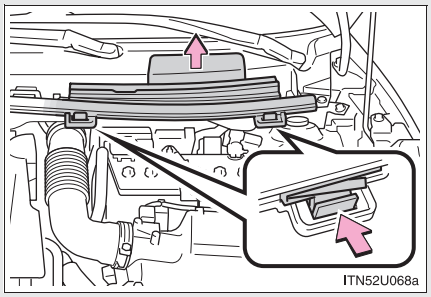
If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls (diesel engine)

If you run out of fuel and the engine dies:

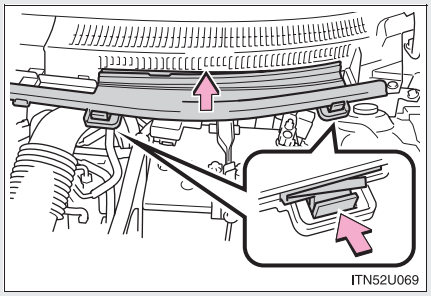
STEP 1 Refuel your vehicle.

STEP 2 Push the tab in and lift the cover off.

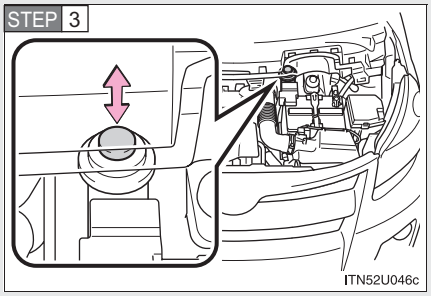
Left-hand drive vehicles



Right-hand drive vehicles



STEP 3



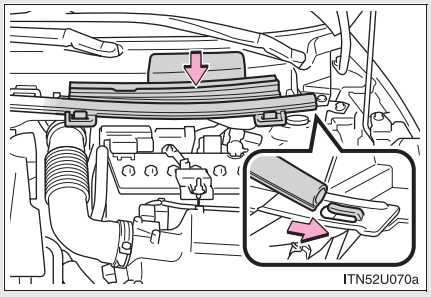
Operate the priming pump until you feel more resistance to bleed the fuel system.

STEP 4 Start the engine. (→P. 185, 181)

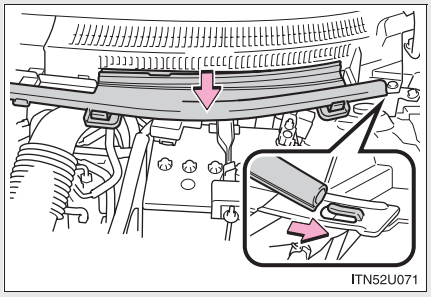
If the engine does not start after the above steps have been performed, wait for 10 seconds and try step 2 and 3 again. If the engine still does not start, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repair, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

STEP 5 Reinstall the cover.

Left-hand drive vehicles



Right-hand drive vehicles



After starting the engine, depress the accelerator pedal lightly until the engine runs smoothly.

NOTICE

When restarting the engine

- Do not crank the engine before refueling and operating the priming pump. This may damage the engine and fuel system.
- Vehicles without smart entry & start system: Do not crank for more than 30 seconds at a time. This may overheat the starter and wiring system.

To prevent damaging the vehicle

When installing the cover, make sure the cover is securely in its original position.

If the vehicle becomes stuck

Carry out the following procedures if the tires spin or the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt, or snow.

STEP 1 Stop the engine. Set the parking brake and put the shift lever in “N”.

STEP 2 Remove the mud, snow, or sand from around the stuck tire.

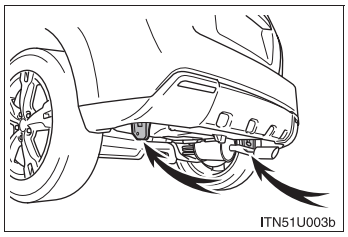
STEP 3 Place wood, stones or some other material to help provide traction under the tires.

STEP 4 Restart the engine.

STEP 5 Shift the shift lever to the “1” or “R” position and carefully apply the accelerator to free the vehicle.

If equipped, turn off the TRC and/or VSC system if it is difficult to get out because of TRC and/or VSC operation. (→P. 224)

Emergency hooks



When your vehicle becomes stuck and cannot move, the emergency hooks are used for another vehicle to pull your vehicle out in an emergency.
Your vehicle is not designed to tow another vehicle.

CAUTION

When attempting to free a stuck vehicle

If you choose to rock the vehicle back and forth to free it, make sure the surrounding area is clear, to avoid striking other vehicles, objects or persons. The vehicle may also lunge forward or lunge back suddenly as it becomes free. Use extreme caution.

NOTICE

To avoid damaging the transmission and other components

- Avoid spinning the wheels and depressing the accelerator pedal more than necessary.
- If the vehicle remains stuck even after these procedures are performed, the vehicle may require towing to be freed.

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency

Only in an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way, stop the vehicle using the following procedure:

STEP 1 Steadily step on the brake pedal with both feet and firmly depress it.

Do not pump the brake pedal repeatedly as this will increase the effort required to slow the vehicle.

STEP 2 Shift the shift lever to “N”.

If the shift lever is shifted to “N”

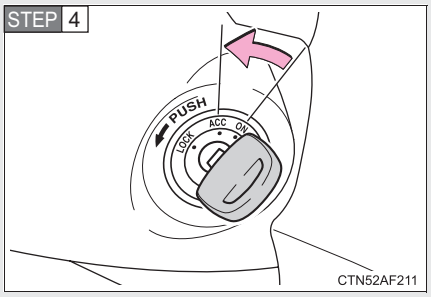
STEP 3 After slowing down, stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

STEP 4 Stop the engine.

If the shift lever cannot be shifted to “N”

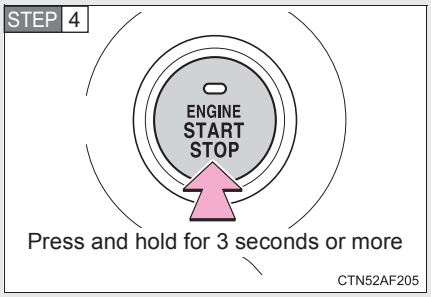
STEP 3 Keep depressing the brake pedal with both feet to reduce vehicle speed as much as possible.

STEP 4



Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Stop the engine by turning the engine switch to the “ACC” position.

STEP 4



Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: Stop the engine by pressing and holding the “ENGINE START STOP” switch for 3 consecutive seconds or more.

STEP 5 Stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

CAUTION

■ If the engine has to be turned off while driving

- Power assist for the brakes and steering wheel will be lost, making the brake pedal harder to depress and the steering wheel heavier to turn. Decelerate as much as possible before turning off the engine.
- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Never attempt to remove the key, as doing so will lock the steering wheel.

Vehicle specifications 6

6-1. Specifications
Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.)..... 506
Fuel information 523

6-2. Customization
Customizable features 526

6-3. Initialization
Items to initialize 528

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.)

Dimensions and weights

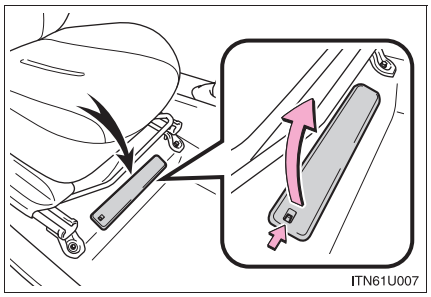
Overall length		3930 mm (154.7 in.)
Overall width		1725 mm (67.9 in.)
Overall height*	2WD models	1525 mm (60.0 in.)
	4WD models	1540 mm (60.6 in.)
Wheelbase		2460 mm (96.9 in.)
Tread	Front	1485 mm (58.5 in.)
	Rear	1490 mm (58.7 in.)
Gross vehicle mass	Gasoline engine	1590 kg (3505 lb.)
	Diesel engine	**2WD models** 1625 kg (3583 lb.) **4WD models** 1700 kg (3748 lb.)
Maximum permissible axle capacity	Front	895 kg (1973 lb.)
	Rear	**2WD models** 825 kg (1819 lb.) **4WD models** 865 kg (1907 lb.)
Drawbar load		50 kg (110 lb.)
Towing capacity	With brake	800 kg (1764 lb.)
	Without brake	550 kg (1213 lb.)

*: Unladen vehicles

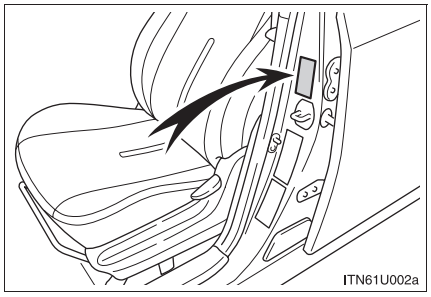
Vehicle identification

■ Vehicle identification number

The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the legal identifier for your vehicle. This is the primary identification number for your Toyota. It is used in registering the ownership of your vehicle.



This number is stamped under the right-hand front seat.

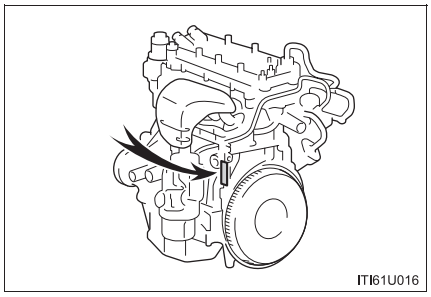


This number is also on the manufacturer's label.

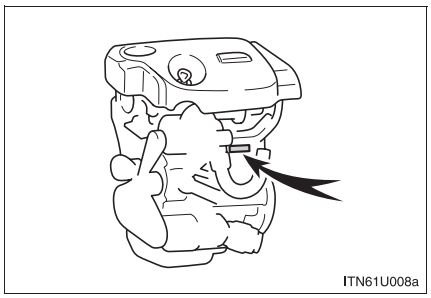
Engine number

The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown.

Gasoline engine



Diesel engine



Engine

Gasoline engine

Model	1NR-FE
Type	4-cylinder in line, 4-cycle, gasoline
Bore and stroke	72.5 x 80.5 mm (2.85 x 3.17 in.)
Displacement	1329 cm^3 (81.1 cu. in.)
Valve clearance (engine cold)	Automatic adjustment
Drive belt tension	Automatic adjustment

Diesel engine

Model	1ND-TV
Type	4-cylinder in line, 4-cycle, diesel
Bore and stroke	73.0 x 81.5 mm (2.87 x 3.21 in.)
Displacement	1364 cm^3 (83.2 cu. in.)
Valve clearance (engine cold)	Intake: 0.11 — 0.17 mm (0.004 — 0.007 in.) Exhaust: 0.14 — 0.20 mm (0.006 — 0.008 in.)
Drive belt tension	Automatic adjustment

NOTICE

Drive belt type (1ND-TV engine only)

The high strength drive belt is used for the generator side drive belt. When replacing the drive belt, use Toyota genuine drive belt or equivalent high strength drive belt. If the high strength drive belt is not used, durability of the belt may become less than expected. The high strength drive belt is a belt with Aramid core which has higher strength compared to usually available belts with PET or PEN core.

Fuel

Gasoline engine

Fuel type	EU area: Unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228 only Except EU area: Unleaded gasoline only
Research octane number	95 or higher
Fuel tank capacity (reference)	42 L (11.1 gal., 9.2 Imp.gal.)

Diesel engine

Fuel type	EU area: Diesel fuel conforming to European standard EN590 Except EU area: Diesel fuel that contains 50 ppm or less of sulfur
Cetane number	48 or higher
Fuel tank capacity (reference)	42 L (11.1 gal., 9.2 Imp.gal.)

Lubrication system

Gasoline engine

Oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference) With filter Without filter	 3.4 L (3.6 qt., 3.0 Imp.qt.) 3.2 L (3.4 qt., 2.8 Imp.qt.)

■ Engine oil selection

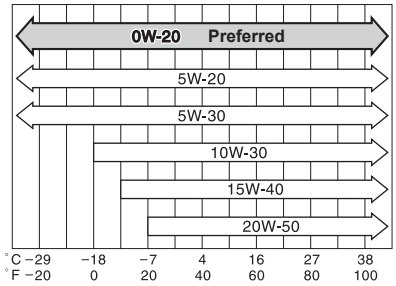
“Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” is used in your Toyota vehicle. Toyota recommends the use of approved “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil”. Another motor oil of matching quality can also be used.

Oil grade:

0W-20, 5W-20, 5W-30 and 10W-30:
API grade SL “Energy-Conserving”, SM “Energy-Conserving” or ILSAC multigrade engine oil

15W-40 and 20W-50:
API grade SL or SM multigrade engine oil

Recommended viscosity (SAE):



Temperature range anticipated before next oil change.

ITNOIL059

SAE 0W-20 is filled into your Toyota vehicle at manufacturing, and the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.

If SAE 0W-20 oil is not available, SAE 5W-30 oil may be used. However, it should be replaced with SAE 0W-20 at the next oil change.

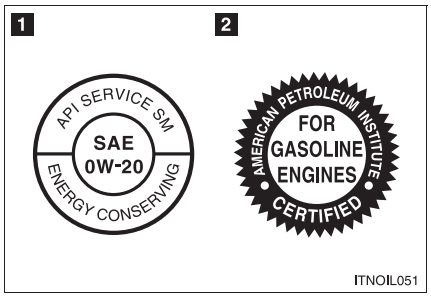
If you use SAE 10W-30 or a higher viscosity engine oil in extremely low temperatures, the engine may become difficult to start, so SAE 5W-30 or lower viscosity engine oil is recommended.

Oil viscosity (0W-20 is explained here as an example):

- The 0W in 0W-20 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 20 in 0W-20 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

How to read oil container labels:

Either or both API registered marks are added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.



1 API Service Symbol

Top portion: The oil quality designation by API (American Petroleum Institute) (SM)

Center portion: The SAE viscosity grade (SAE 0W-20)

Lower portion: “Energy-Conserving” means that the oil has fuel-saving capabilities.

2 ILSAC Certification Mark

The ILSAC (International Lubricant Standardization and Approval Committee) Certification Mark is displayed on the front of the container.

Diesel engine

Oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference) With filter Without filter	 3.9 L (4.1 qt., 3.4 Imp.qt.) 3.5 L (3.7 qt., 3.1 Imp.qt.)

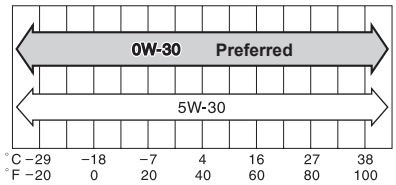
■ Engine oil selection

“Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” is used in your Toyota vehicle. Toyota recommends the use of approved “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil”. Another motor oil of matching quality can also be used.

Oil grade: ACEA C2

⚠ NOTICE
Using engine oil other than ACEA C2 may damage the catalytic converter.

Recommended viscosity (SAE):



Temperature range anticipated before next oil change.

ITNOIL066

SAE 0W-30 is filled into your Toyota vehicle at manufacturing, and the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.

Oil viscosity (0W-30 is explained here as an example):

- The 0W in 0W-30 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 30 in 0W-30 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

Cooling system

Capacity (reference)	Gasoline engine	With exhaust heat	4.9 L (5.2 qt., 4.3 Imp.qt.)
		Without exhaust heat	4.1 L (4.3 qt., 3.6 Imp.qt.)
	Diesel engine	With power heater 2WD models	5.0 L (5.3 qt., 4.4 Imp.qt.)
		4WD models	5.3 L (5.6 qt., 4.7 Imp.qt.)
		Without power heater 2WD models	4.7 L (5.0 qt., 4.1 Imp.qt.)
		4WD models	5.0 L (5.3 qt., 4.4 Imp.qt.)
Coolant type			Use either of the following. • “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” • Similar high-quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology Do not use plain water alone.

Ignition system (gasoline engine)

Spark plug Make Gap	 DENSO SC20HR11 1.1 mm (0.043 in.)

NOTICE

Iridium-tipped spark plugs

Use only iridium-tipped spark plugs. Do not adjust spark plug gap.

Electrical system

Battery Specific gravity reading at 20°C (68°F):	 1.250 — 1.290 Fully charged 1.160 — 1.200 Half charged 1.060 — 1.100 Discharged
Charging rates Quick charge Slow charge	 15 A max. 5 A max.

Differential (4WD models)

Oil capacity	0.5 L (0.53 qt., 0.44 Imp.qt.)
Oil type and viscosity	Hypoid gear oil API GL-5 Above -18°C (0°F): SAE90 Below -18°C (0°F): SAE80W or SAE80W-90

Manual transmission

Gear oil capacity	2.4 L (2.5 qt., 2.1 Imp.qt.)
Gear oil type	Use either of the following: • "TOYOTA Genuine Manual Transmission Gear Oil LV" • Other gear oil that meets API GL-4 and SAE 75W specifications

NOTICE

Manual transmission gear oil

Please be aware that depending on the particular characteristics of the gear oil used or the operating conditions, idle sound, shift feelings and/or fuel efficiency may be different or affected. Toyota recommends to use "TOYOTA Genuine Manual Transmission Gear Oil LV" to achieve optimal performance.

Clutch

Pedal free play	5 — 15 mm (0.2 — 0.6 in.)
Fluid type	SAE J1703, J1704 or FMVSS No.116 DOT3, DOT4

Brakes

Pedal clearance*1 Left-hand drive vehicles Right-hand drive vehicles	 95 mm (3.74 in.) Min. 78 mm (3.07 in.) Min.
Pedal free play	1 — 6 mm (0.04 — 0.24 in.)
Parking brake lever travel*2	5 — 8 clicks
Fluid type	SAE J1703 or FMVSS No. 116 DOT 3

*1:Minimum pedal clearance when depressed with a force of 300 N (31.0 kgf, 67.4 lbf) while the engine is running

*2:Parking brake lever travel when pulled up with a force of 200 N (20.4 kgf, 45.0 lbf)

Steering

Free play	Less than 30 mm (1.18 in.)

Transfer (4WD models)

Oil capacity	0.45 L (0.48 qt., 0.40 Imp.qt.)
Oil type	Hypoid gear oil API GL-5
Recommended oil viscosity	Above-18°C (0°F): SAE 90 Below-18°C (0°F): SAE 80W or SAE 80W-90

Tires and wheels

Standard

Tire size	195/60R16 89H		
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Vehicle speed	Front wheel kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)	Rear wheel kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)
	More than 160 km/h (99 mph)	250 (2.5, 36)	250 (2.5, 36)
	160 km/h (99 mph) or less	230 (2.3, 33)	230 (2.3, 33)
Wheel size	16 × 6J		
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)		

Spare (if equipped)

Tire size	T135/70D16 100M, T125/70D17 98M
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	420 kPa (4.2 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 60 psi)
Wheel size	16 × 4T, 17 × 4T
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)

Light bulbs

	Light Bulbs	W	Type
Exterior	Headlights	60/55	A
	Front turn signal lights	21	C
	Front position lights	5	D
	Front fog lights*	55	B
	Rear turn signal lights	21	C
	Back-up lights	16	D
	Rear fog lights*	21	D
	Stop/tail lights	21/5	D
	License plate lights	5	D
Interior	Personal light	8	D
	Interior light	8	E
	Luggage compartment light	5	E

A: H4 halogen bulbs
B: H11 halogen bulbs
C: Wedge base bulbs (amber)
D: Wedge base bulbs (clear)
E: Double end bulbs

*: If equipped

Fuel information

Gasoline engine	EU area: Your vehicle must use only unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228. For optimum engine performance, select unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 95 or higher. Except EU area: Your vehicle must use only unleaded gasoline. For optimum engine performance, select premium unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 95 or higher.
Diesel engine	EU area: Your vehicle must use only diesel fuel conforming to European standard EN590. Except EU area: Your vehicle must use only diesel fuel that contains 50 ppm or less of sulfur, and a cetane number of 48 or higher

■ **Fuel tank opening for unleaded gasoline (gasoline engine)**

To help prevent incorrect fueling, your Toyota has a fuel tank opening that only accommodates the special nozzle on unleaded fuel pumps.

■ **If you plan to drive in foreign countries (diesel engine)**

Low sulfur diesel fuel may not be available, so please confirm the availability with your distributor.

■ **If your engine knocks**

- Consult any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- You may occasionally notice light knocking for a short time while accelerating or driving uphill. This is normal and there is no need for concern.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **Notice on fuel quality**

- Do not use improper fuels. If improper fuels are used the engine will be damaged.
- Gasoline engine: Do not use leaded gasoline.
  Leaded gasoline can cause damage to your vehicle's three-way catalytic converters causing the emission control system to malfunction.
- Diesel engine: Do not use a fuel that contains more than 50 ppm of sulfur.
  Use of such a high sulfur fuel may damage the engine.

NOTICE

- Gasoline engine (EU area): Bioethanol fuel sold under names such as “E50” or “E85” and fuel containing a large amount of ethanol should not be used. The use of these fuels will damage the vehicle’s fuel system. In case of any doubt, ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Gasoline engine (except EU area): Bioethanol fuel sold under names such as “E50” or “E85” and fuel containing a large amount of ethanol should not be used. Your vehicle can use gasoline mixed with 10% max ethanol. The use of fuel with more than 10% ethanol content (E10) will damage the vehicle’s fuel system. You must ensure that refueling is carried out only from a source where fuel specification and quality can be guaranteed. In case of any doubt, ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Diesel engine (EU area): FAME (Fatty Acid Methyl Ester) fuel sold under names such as “B30” or “B100” and fuel containing a large amount of FAME should not be used. The use of these fuels will damage the vehicle’s fuel system. In case of any doubt, ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Diesel engine (except EU area): FAME (Fatty Acid Methyl Ester) fuel sold under names such as “B30” or “B100” and fuel containing a large amount of FAME should not be used. Your vehicle can use diesel mixed with 5% max biodiesel FAME (B5). The use of fuel with more than 5% FAME content (B5) will damage the vehicle’s fuel system. You must ensure that refueling is carried out only from a source where fuel specification and quality can be guaranteed. In case of any doubt, ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Customizable features

Your vehicle includes a variety of electronic features that can be personalized to your preferences. Programming these preferences requires specialized equipment and may be performed by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Some function settings are changed simultaneously with other functions being customized. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting
Smart entry & start system (→P. 36)	Smart entry & start system	ON	OFF
	Operation signal (Emergency flashers)	ON	OFF

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting
Wireless remote control (→P. 57)	Wireless remote control	ON	OFF
	Operation signal (Emergency flashers)	ON	OFF
	Door lock buzzer (when locking the vehicle) (vehicles with smart entry & start system)	ON	OFF
	Time elapsed before automatic door lock function is activated if door is not opened after being unlocked	30 seconds	60 seconds
			120 seconds
Illumination (→P. 328)	Time elapsed before lights turn off	15 seconds	7.5 seconds
			30 seconds
	Operation after the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is turned off	ON	OFF
	Operation when the doors are unlocked	ON	OFF

Items to initialize

The following items must be initialized for normal system operation in cases such as after the battery is reconnected, or maintenance is performed on the vehicle.

Item	When to initialize	Reference
Engine oil maintenance data*	After changing engine oil	P. 375

*: Diesel engine only

Index

Abbreviation list..... 530

Alphabetical index..... 531

What to do if... 540

For details of equipment related to the navigation system and touch screen, such as the audio systems, refer to the “Navigation System Owner’s Manual”.

Abbreviation/Acronym list

ABBREVIATIONS	MEANING
2WD	Two Wheel Drive
4WD	Four Wheel Drive
ABS	Anti-lock Brake System
ACC	Accessory
CRS	Child Restraint System
ECO	Economy/Ecology
ELR	Emergency Locking Retractor
EPS	Electric Power Steering
GVM	Gross Vehicle Mass
LED	Light Emitting Diode
MPAC	Maximum Permissible Axle Capacity
SRS	Supplemental Restraint System
TRC	Traction Control
TWI	Treadwear Indicators
VIN	Vehicle Identification Number
VSC	Vehicle Stability Control

Alphabetical index

A

A/C
- Air conditioning filter 395
- Automatic air conditioning system 259
- Manual air conditioning system 252

ABS 223
Active head restraint 76
Active Torque Control 4WD system 223
Air conditioning filter 395
Air conditioning system
- Air conditioning filter 395
- Automatic air conditioning system 259
- Manual air conditioning system 252

Airbags
- Airbag manual on-off system 140
- Airbag operating conditions 129
- Airbag precautions for your child 134
- Airbag warning light 440
- Curtain shield airbag operating conditions 129
- Curtain shield airbag precautions 134
- General airbag precautions ... 134
- Locations of airbags 126
- Modification and disposal of airbags 139
- Proper driving posture ... 124, 134
- Side airbag operating conditions 129
- Side airbag precautions 134
- SRS airbags 126

Alarm 120
Antenna 277
Anti-lock brake system 223
Assist grips 343
Audio system
- Antenna 277
- CD player 278
- MP3/WMA disc 285
- Optimal use 293
- Radio 274
- Steering wheel audio switch 297
- Type 272

Automatic air conditioning system 259
AUX port 296
Auxiliary box 335, 346

B

Back-up lights
- Replacing light bulbs 418
- Wattage 522

Back door
- Back door 70
- Back door handle 71
- Wireless remote control key ... 57

Battery
- Checking 380
- If the vehicle has discharged battery 487
- Preparing and checking before winter 235

Bottle holder 334
Brake
- Parking brake 194

Brake assist 223
Break-in tips 170
Brightness control
- Instrument light control 197

C

Care
Exterior....350
Interior....354
Seat belts....355
Cargo capacity....232
Cargo hooks....346
CD player....278
Chains....235
Child restraint system
Baby seats, definition....143
Baby seats, installation....153
Child seats, definition....143
Child seats, installation....153
Installing CRS with ISOFIX rigid anchor....159
Installing CRS with seat belts....155
Installing CRS with top straps....161
Junior seats, definition....143
Junior seats, installation....153
Child safety
Airbag precautions....134
Battery precautions....384, 492
Child-protectors....68
Child restraint system....143
How your child should wear the seat belt....90
Installing child restraints....153
Power window lock switch....101
Power window precautions....104
Removed key battery precautions....401
Seat belt precautions....91
Seat heater precautions....342
Child-protectors....68
Cigarette lighter....340
Cleaning
Exterior....350
Interior....354
Seat belts....355
Clock....338
Clutch pedal....168, 189
Condenser....379
Cooling system
Engine overheating....493
Cup holders....332
Curtain shield airbags....126
Customizable features....526

D

Daytime running light system....210
Defogger
Rear window....270
Side mirror....270
Dimension....506
Display
Trip information....202
Do-it-yourself maintenance....362
Door lock
Back door....70
Side door....66
Wireless remote control key....57
Doors
Back door....70
Door glasses....101
Door lock....36, 57, 66
Double locking system....118
Side doors....66
Side mirrors....98

Double locking system **118**
Driver's seat belt reminder light **442**
Driving
Break-in tips 170
Correct posture 124
Procedures 168
Winter driving tips 235

E

Electronic key
If your electronic key battery is discharged 484
Electric power steering **223**
Emergency flasher **428**
Emergency tire puncture repair kit **464**
Emergency, in case of
If the electronic key does not operate properly 484
If the engine will not start 480
If the vehicle has discharged battery 487
If the warning buzzer sounds 439
If the warning light turns on ... 439
If you cannot operate back door opener 483
If you have a flat tire 449, 464
If you lose your keys 482
If you think something is wrong 437
If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls 497
If your vehicle becomes stuck 500
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 502
If your vehicle needs to be towed 429
If your vehicle overheats 493

Engine
Compartment 370
Engine switch 185, 181
Hood 366
How to start the engine 168, 185
Identification number 507
If the engine will not start 480
If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls 497
Ignition switch 185, 181
Overheating 493
Engine coolant
Capacity 516
Checking 377
Preparing and checking before winter 235
Engine immobilizer system **110**
Engine oil
Capacity 511
Checking 372
Preparing and checking before winter 235
Engine switch **185, 181**
EPS **223**

F

Floor mat **344**
Fluid
Washer 386
Front fog lights
Replacing light bulbs 418
Switch 211
Wattage 522
Front passenger's seat belt reminder light **442**

Front position lights
Replacing light bulbs 418
Switch 207
Wattage 522
Front seats
Adjustment 75
Front turn signal lights
Replacing light bulbs 418
Wattage 522
Fuel
Capacity 510
Fuel gauge 196
Fuel pump shut off system 438
Gas station information 544
If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls 497
Information 523
Refueling 105
Type 510
Fuel door 105
Fuel filler door 105
Fuel pump shut off system 438
Fuses 402

G

Gas station information 544
Gauges 196
Glove box 331

H

Hands-free system (for cellular phone) 299
Hazard lights switch 428
Head restraint 83
Headlights
Replacing light bulbs 418
Switch 207
Wattage 522
Heaters
Power heater 267
Seat heaters 341
Side mirror 270
Hood 366
Hooks
Cargo hook 346
Horn 195

I

Identification
Engine 507
Vehicle 508
Ignition
Engine switch 185, 181
Keys 32
Ignition switch 185, 181
Ignition switch 185, 181
Illuminated entry system 329
Indicator lights 198
Inside rear view mirror 96
Instrument panel light control 197
Intercooler 379
Interior lights
Interior lights 328
Switch 328
Wattage 522

J

Jack
Positioning a floor jack 368
Vehicle-equipped jack 449, 464
Jack handle 449, 464

K

Keyless entry 36
Keys
Electronic key..... 32
If you lose your keys 482
If your key battery is discharged 399, 398
Ignition switch 185, 181
Key number plate..... 32
Keyless entry 36
Keys 32
Mechanical key 32
Wireless remote control key.... 57
Knee airbag 126

L

License plate lights
Replacing light bulbs..... 418
Wattage..... 522
Light bulbs
Replacing 418
Wattage..... 522
Lights
Emergency flasher switch 428
Fog light switch 211
Hazard lights switch 428
Headlight switch..... 207
Interior lights 328
Personal light switch 329
Replacing light bulbs..... 418
Turn signal lever 193
Wattage..... 522
Luggage compartment
Auxiliary box..... 346
Cargo hooks..... 346
Luggage cover 347
Luggage cover 347

M

Maintenance
Do-it-yourself maintenance... 362
Maintenance data 506
Maintenance requirements ... 358
Manual air conditioning system 252
Manual headlight leveling dial 209
Manual transmission..... 189
Meter
Instrument cluster light control..... 197
Meters..... 196
Mirrors
Inside rear view mirror 96
Side mirrors 98
Vanity mirrors..... 337
MP3 disc 285
Multi-information display 202

O

Odometer..... 202
Oil
Engine oil 372
Opener
Back door..... 70
Fuel filler door 105
Hood 366
Outside rear view mirrors
Adjusting 98
Defogger 270
Folding 99
Outside temperature display 202
Overheating, Engine..... 493

P

Parking brake 194
Parking lights
Replacing light bulbs 418
Switch 207
Wattage 522
Personal lights
Switch 329
Wattage 522
Portable ashtray 339
Power heater 267
Power windows 101

R

Radiator 379
Radio 274
Rear fog lights
Replacing light bulbs 418
Switch 211
Wattage 522
Rear seat
Adjustment 77
Folding down 78
Rear seat belt reminder light 442
Rear turn signal lights
Replacing light bulbs 418
Wattage 522
Rear window defogger 270
Rear window wiper and washer 215
Replacing
Key battery 399, 398
Fuses 402
Light bulbs 418
Tires 449

S

Seat belts
Adjusting the seat belt 86
Child restraint system installation 153
Cleaning and maintaining the seat belts 355
Emergency Locking Retractor 89
How to wear your seat belt 86
How your child should wear the seat belt 90
Pregnant women, proper seat belt use 92
Reminder light 442
Seat belt pretensioners 89
Seat heaters 341
Seats
Adjustment precautions 76
Adjust seat 75, 77
Child seats/child restraint system installation 153
Cleaning 354
Head restraint 83
Properly sitting in the seat 124
Seat heaters 341
Service reminder indicators 198
Shift lever
Manual transmission 189
Side airbags 126

Side mirror
Adjusting 98
Defogger 270
Folding 99
Smart entry & start system
Entry function 36
Starting the engine 185
Spare tire
Inflation pressure 521
Storage location 449
Spark plug 517
Specifications 506
Speedometer 196
Steering
Adjustment 95
Column lock release 187, 183
Steering wheel
audio switches 297
Stop lights
Replacing light bulbs 418
Wattage 522
Stop & Start system 217
Stop & Start system
off switch 218
Stop & Start system
total operation time 205
Stop & Start system
operation time 205
Storage feature 330
Storage precautions 232
Stuck
If your vehicle becomes
stuck 500

Sun visors 336
Switch
Emergency flasher switch 428
Engine switch 185, 181
Fog light switch 211
Hazard lights switch 428
Ignition switch 185, 181
Light switches 207
Power window switch 101
Rear window wiper and
washer switch 215
Window lock switch 101
Wipers and washer
switch 213, 215

T

Tachometer 196
Tail lights
Switch 207
Talk switch* 307
Telephone switch* 307
Theft deterrent system
Alarm 120
Engine immobilizer system ... 110
Tire inflation pressure 391
Tires
Chains 237
Checking 388
If you have a flat tire 449, 464
Inflation pressure 391
Replacing 449
Rotating tires 388
Size 521
Snow tires 235
Spare tire 449
Tools 449, 464
Towing
Emergency towing 430
Trailer towing 239

*: Refer to the “Navigation System Owner’s Manual”.

Traction control **223**
TRC **223**
Trip information display **202**
Trip meter **196**
Turn signal lights
Replacing light bulbs 418
Switch 193
Wattage 522

V

Vanity mirrors **337**
Vehicle identification number **507**
Vehicle stability control **223**
VSC **223**

W

Warning buzzers
Brake system 439
Seat belt reminder 442
Warning lights
Active Torque Control 4WD system 440
Anti-lock brake system 440
Brake system 439
Charging system 440
Electric power steering 440
Engine oil change reminder light 442
Fuel filter 440
High engine coolant temperature 440
Low engine oil level 442
Low engine oil pressure 440
Low fuel level 442
Malfunction indicator lamp 440
Open door 442
Seat belt reminder light 442
Slip indicator 440
Smart entry & start system 446
SRS airbags 440

Washer
Checking 386
Preparing and checking before winter 235
Switch 213, 215
Washing and waxing **350**
Weight **506**
Wheels **393**
Window glasses **101**
Window lock switch **101**
Windows
Power windows 101
Rear window defogger 270
Washer 213, 215
Windshield wipers **213**
Wireless remote control key
Replacing the battery 399, 398
Wireless remote control key 57
WMA disc **285**

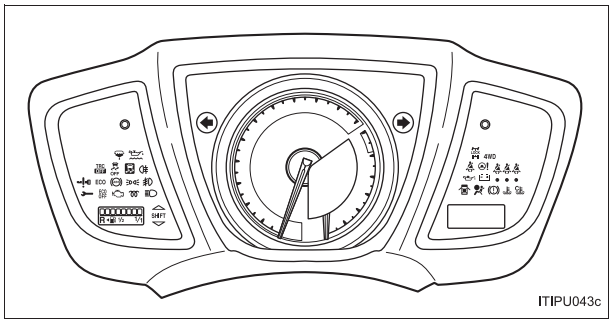
Alphabetical index

What to do if...

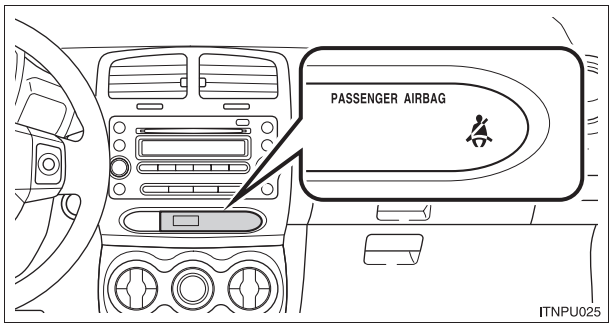
A tire punctures	P. 449, 464	If you have a flat tire
The engine does not start	P. 480	If the engine will not start
	P. 497	If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls
	P. 110	Engine immobilizer system
	P. 487	If the battery is discharged
The high engine coolant temperature warning light flashes or comes on	P. 493	If your vehicle overheats
Steam can be seen coming from under the hood		
The key is lost	P. 482	If you lose your keys
The battery runs out	P. 487	If the battery is discharged
The doors cannot be locked	P. 66	Side doors
	P. 70	Back door
The horn begins to sound	P. 120	Alarm
The vehicle is stuck in mud or sand	P. 500	If the vehicle becomes stuck

The warning light or indicator light comes on | P. 439 If a warning light turns on

■**Instrument cluster**



■**Center panel**

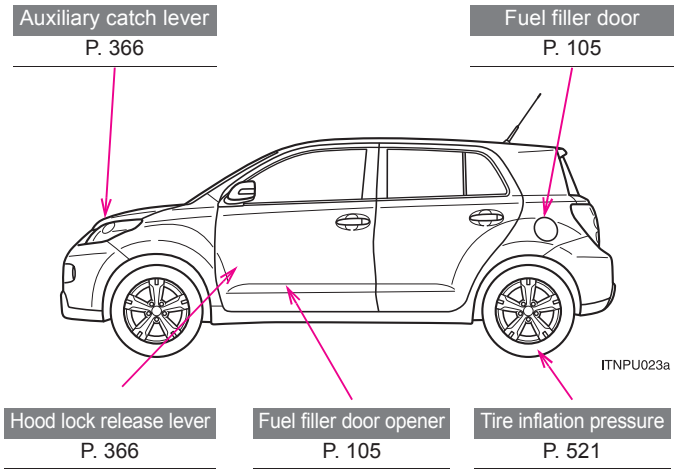


■Warning lights

Brake system warning light	P. 439
Charging system warning light	P. 440
Low engine oil pressure warning light	P. 440
High engine coolant temperature warning light	P. 440
Malfunction indicator lamp	P. 441
SRS warning light	P. 441
ABS warning light	P. 441
Electric power steering warning light	P. 441
Slip indicator light*	P. 441
Active Torque Control 4WD system warning light*	P. 441
Fuel filter warning light	P. 441
Open door warning light	P. 442
Low fuel level warning light	P. 442
Driver's seat belt reminder light	P. 442
Front passenger's seat belt reminder light	P. 443
Rear passengers' seat belt reminder lights	P. 443
Low engine oil level warning light	P. 443
Engine oil change reminder light	P. 444
Smart entry & start system warning light	P. 446

*: The light comes on to indicate a malfunction.

GAS STATION INFORMATION



Fuel tank capacity (reference)		42 L (11.1 gal., 9.2 Imp.gal.)
Fuel type	Gasoline engine	P. 107, 510
	Diesel engine	P. 107, 510
Cold tire inflation pressure		P. 521
Engine oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference)	Gasoline engine	L (qt., Imp.qt.) With filter 3.4 (3.6, 3.0) Without filter 3.2 (3.4, 2.8)
	Diesel engine	With filter 3.9 (4.1, 3.4) Without filter 3.5 (3.7, 3.1)
Engine oil type		P. 511